

# FEDERAL ACQUISITION CIRCULAR

**NOTE: FILE THIS FAC PRIOR TO FAC 97-07**

October 30, 1998

FAC 97-09

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 97-09 is issued under the authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Unless otherwise specified, all Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and other directive material contained in FAC 97-09 are effective December 29, 1998 except for Items I, II, V, and X, which are effective October 30, 1998.



## FAC 97-09 LIST of SUBJECTS

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
I	Taxpayer Identification Number (Interim)	1
II	Electronic Commerce in Federal Procurement (Interim)	1 & 2
III	Alternate Dispute Resolution—1996	2
IV	Pay-As-You-Go Pension Costs	2
V	Rehabilitation Act, Workers With Disabilities	2
VI	Civil Defense Costs	3
VII	Costs Related to Legal/Other Proceedings	3
VIII	Service Contracts	3
IX	Payment Due Dates	3
X	Technical Amendments	4
XI	Looseleaf Corrections	4
XII	Revised FAC 97-07 Looseleaf Pages	5



## FAC 97-09 SUMMARY

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 97-09 amends the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) as specified below:

### **Item I—Taxpayer Identification Number (FAR Case 97-003)**

This interim rule amends FAR Parts 1, 4, 13, 14, 15, and 52 to implement Subsection (i) of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104-134) and Section 1022 of the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 (Pub. L. 105-32). The rule clarifies requirements for obtaining Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) information from contractors and forwarding the information to payment offices; specifies that TIN information may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the contractor's relationship with the Government; and clarifies and updates requirements for reporting contract information and payment information to the Internal Revenue Service.

(Orders under Federal Supply Schedule (FSS) contracts. Ordering officials are required to provide the FSS contractor's TIN (and other information) to the payment office for each order under an FSS contract. The General Services Administration is planning to establish an Internet based system by early 1999 that can be used by ordering officials to obtain this information. In the meantime, the information can be obtained from most FSS contract price lists or by requesting it directly from the FSS contractor prior to placing an order.)

Replacement pages: Structure i and ii; 1-5 and 1-6; 4-1 thru 4-4; 4-11 thru 4-13; 13-5 and 13-6; 14-3 and 14-4; 15-7 and 15-8; 52-19 and 52-20; 52-37 thru 52-42; 52-44.1 thru 52-44.3; 52-59 thru 52-62; Matrix 1 and 2; Matrix 7 and 8; and Matrix 11 and 12.

### **Item II—Electronic Commerce in Federal Procurement (FAR Case 97-304)**

This interim rule revises FAR Subpart 4.5 and makes associated changes to FAR Parts 2, 5, 13, and 14, to implement Section 850 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (Pub. L. 105-85) to eliminate the preference for electronic commerce within Federal agencies to be conducted on the Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET) Architecture. In addition, this interim rule promotes the use of cost-effective procedures and processes that employ electronic commerce in the conduct and administration of Federal procurement systems. In order to facilitate access to Federal procurements, Section 850 mandates that a single Governmentwide point of entry be used. Once the Administrator of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) designates the single Governmentwide point of entry, the FAR will be changed

accordingly. FACNET qualifies as the single, Governmentwide point of entry until the Administrator of OFPP designates the single, Governmentwide point of entry. Federal procurement systems that employ electronic commerce shall apply nationally and internationally recognized standards that broaden interoperability and ease the electronic interchange of information.

Replacement pages: 2-1 thru 2-4; 4-1 thru 4-10; 5-1 thru 5-12; 13-1 thru 13-13; 14-9 and 14-10; 14-13 and 14-14; and 32-49 and 32-50.

**Item III—Alternative Dispute Resolution—1996  
(FAR Case 97-015)**

This final rule amends FAR 6.302-3, 24.202, 33.2, and the clause at 52.233-1 to implement the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104-320) and Section 4321(a)(7) of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106). The rule makes clear the authority to contract with a neutral person as an exception to requirements for full and open competition; revises requirements for certification of a claim under the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act to conform to the requirements under the Contract Disputes Act; and specifies that certain dispute resolution communications are exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act.

Replacement pages: 6-5 and 6-6; 24-1 and 24-2; 33-5 thru 33-10; and 52-235 and 52-236.

**Item IV—Pay-As-You-Go Pension Costs (FAR Case 89-012)**

The interim rule published as Item I of FAC 84-44 is converted to a final rule with amendments at FAR 15.408, 31.001, 31.205-6, and the clause at 52.215-15. The rule amends the FAR for consistency with 48 CFR 9904.412, Cost accounting standard for composition and measurement of pension cost (CAS 412), and 48 CFR 9904.413, Adjustment and allocation of pension cost (CAS 413). CAS 412 and CAS 413 relate to accounting for pension costs under negotiated Government contracts.

Replacement pages: 15-29 and 15-30; 31-1 thru 31-6; 31-9 and 31-10; 31-17 thru 31-18.1; 52-1 and 52-2; 52-63 and 52-64; and Matrix 11 and 12.

**Item V—Rehabilitation Act, Workers With Disabilities  
(FAR Case 96-610)**

The interim rule published as Item V of FAC 97-05 is converted to a final rule without change. The rule implements Department of Labor regulations at 41 CFR 60-741 regarding affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with disabilities.

Replacement pages: None.

**Item VI—Civil Defense Costs (FAR Case 97-036)**

This final rule deletes the civil defense cost principle at FAR 31.205-5, as this guidance is no longer deemed necessary. The acceptability of civil defense costs will remain governed by the allocability, allowability, and reasonableness criteria discussed in FAR Part 31.

Replacement pages: 31-13 and 31-14.

**Item VII—Costs Related to Legal/Other Proceedings (FAR Case 95-020)**

This final rule amends FAR 31.205-47, Costs related to legal and other proceedings, to clarify the allowability of costs incurred for qui tam suits in which the Government does not intervene. This rule is consistent with audit guidance issued by the Defense Contract Audit Agency on August 24, 1995. Certain Government contracting personnel and contractors may have had common misinterpretations of the language at FAR 31.205-47 prior to August 24, 1995. For qui tam legal fees incurred prior to August 24, 1995, if the Government contracting personnel and the contractor shared a common misinterpretation of the language at FAR 31.205-47, the contracting officer, in consultation with his or her legal advisors, should determine the appropriate treatment of those costs on a case-by-case basis.

Replacement pages: 31-41 thru 31-45.

**Item VIII—Service Contracts (FAR Case 97-302)**

This final rule revises FAR 32.703-3 and amends 37.106 to implement Section 801 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (Pub. L. 105-85). Section 801 provides that the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of a military department, or the Secretary of Transportation with respect to the Coast Guard, when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, may enter into a contract for procurement of severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year. This authority remains the same for civilian agencies other than NASA.

Replacement pages: 32-35 and 32-36; and 37-3 and 37-4.

**Item IX—Payment Due Dates (FAR Case 97-609)**

This final rule amends FAR Subpart 32.9 to clarify that agencies may amend the clauses at FAR 52.232-25, Prompt Payment, and 52.232-26, Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts, to specify a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract invoice payments.

Replacement pages: 32-41 and 32-42; and 32-45 thru 32-48.

## **Item X—Technical Amendments**

Technical amendments have been made to FAR 1.106, 6.302-3, 14.205-1, 14.407-4, 15.404-1, 19.102, 19.1004, 32.705-1, 33.104, 36.601-4, 41.103, 52.212-5, 52.244-6, and 53.228 to update references and make editorial changes.

Replacement pages: 1-5 thru 1-13; 6-5 and 6-6; 14-9 and 14-10; 14-19 and 14-20; 15-15 and 15-16; 19-5 and 19-6; 19-47 and 19-48; 32-35 and 32-36; 33-5 and 33-6; 36-11 and 36-12; 41-1 and 41-2; 52-41 and 52-42; 52-265 thru 52-267; 53-7 and 53-8; and 53-73 thru 53-76.

## **Item XI—Looseleaf Corrections**

The following amendments are made to the looseleaf edition of the FAR only:

### **PART 15—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION**

#### **15.306 [Corrected]**

1. Section 15.306 is corrected in paragraph (b)(1)(i) by removing the duplication of the word "with" in the first sentence.

Replacement pages: 15-11 and 15-12.

### **PART 36—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS**

#### **Part 36 heading [Corrected]**

2. The heading of Part 36, inadvertently omitted, is added to the top of page 36-1.

Replacement pages: 36-1 and 36-2.

### **PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES**

#### **52.301 [Amended]**

3. Section 52.301, the Provision and Clause Matrix, is amended in the "Key" box by adding to the end of the "IBR" entry "(See FAR 52.102)".

Replacement pages: Matrix 1 and 2.

### **PART 53—FORMS**

4. The Table of Contents of Part 53 is amended under "Forms Authorized for Local Reproduction" by removing the entry for SF 119 and removing the SF 119 behind the "Forms for Repro" tab.

Replacement pages: 53-3 and 53-4.



**Item XII—Revised FAC 97-07 Looseleaf Pages**

FAC 97-07 was issued in July 1998, and subscribers were instructed to hold the FAC until its effective date of January 1, 1999. Since July 1998, FAC's 97-08 and 97-09 have been issued, with effective dates prior to January 1, 1999. As a result, certain pages in FAC 97-07 require revision. Please substitute the pages listed below for the pages currently in FAC 97-07, respectively.

FAC 97-07 Replacement pages: 1-5 thru 1-13; 12-5 and 12-6; 15-11 and 15-12; 19-5 and 19-6; 19-25 and 19-26; 19-31 and 19-32; 19-49 thru 19-51; 52-37 thru 52-44.3; 52-104.1 thru 52.104.3; Matrix 19 and 20; 53-3 and 53-4; 53-7 and 53-8.



## FAC 97-09 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

### Remove Pages

General Structure and Subparts  
(pp i and ii)

1-5 thru 1-13

2-1 thru 2-4

4-1 thru 4-13

5-1 thru 5-12

6-5 and 6-6

13-1 thru 13-13

14-3 and 14-4  
14-9 and 14-10  
14-13 and 14-14  
14-19 and 14-20

15-7 and 15-8  
15-11 and 15-12  
15-15 and 15-16  
15-29 and 15-30

19-5 and 19-6  
19-47 and 19-48

24-1 and 24-2

31-1 thru 31-6  
31-9 and 31-10  
31-13 and 31-14  
31-17 and 31-18  
31-41 thru 31-45

32-35 and 32-36  
32-41 and 32-42  
32-45 thru 32-50

33-5 thru 33-10

36-1 and 36-2  
36-11 and 36-12

### Insert Pages

General Structure and Subparts  
(pp i and ii)

1-5 thru 1-13

2-1 thru 2-4

4-1 thru 4-13

5-1 thru 5-12

6-5 and 6-6

13-1 thru 13-13

14-3 and 14-4  
14-9 and 14-10  
14-13 and 14-14  
14-19 and 14-20

15-7 and 15-8  
15-11 and 15-12  
15-15 and 15-16  
15-29 and 15-30

19-5 and 19-6  
19-47 and 19-48

24-1 and 24-2

31-1 thru 31-6  
31-9 and 31-10  
31-13 and 31-14  
31-17 thru 31-18.1  
31-41 thru 31-45

32-35 and 32-36  
32-41 and 32-42  
32-45 thru 32-50

33-5 thru 33-10

36-1 and 36-2  
36-11 and 36-12

Remove Pages

37-3 and 37-4

41-1 and 41-2

52-1 and 52-2

52-19 and 52-20

52-37 thru 52-44.2

52-59 thru 52-64

52-235 and 52-236

52-265 thru 52-267

Matrix 1 and 2

Matrix 7 and 8

Matrix 11 and 12

53-3 and 53-4

53-7 and 53-8

53-73 thru 53-76

Insert Pages

37-3 and 37-4

41-1 and 41-2

52-1 and 52-2

52-19 and 52-20

52-37 thru 52-44.3

52-59 thru 52-64

52-235 and 52-236

52-265 thru 52-267

Matrix 1 and 2

Matrix 7 and 8

Matrix 11 and 12

53-3 and 53-4

53-7 and 53-8

53-73 thru 53-76

**Forms Authorized for Local Reproduction**

Remove Form

SF 119

SF 273

SF 274

Insert Form

None

SF 273

SF 274

**FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION**

General Structure and Subparts

**SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL**

**PART 1—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM**

- 1.1 Purpose, Authority, Issuance
- 1.2 Administration
- 1.3 Agency Acquisition Regulations
- 1.4 Deviations from the FAR
- 1.5 Agency and Public Participation
- 1.6 Career Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities
- 1.7 Determinations and Findings

**PART 2—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS**

- 2.1 Definitions
- 2.2 Contract Clause

**PART 3—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

- 3.1 Safeguards
- 3.2 Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel
- 3.3 Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations
- 3.4 Contingent Fees
- 3.5 Other Improper Business Practices
- 3.6 Contracts with Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them
- 3.7 Voiding and Rescinding Contracts
- 3.8 Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions
- 3.9 Whistleblower Protections for Contractor Employees

**PART 4—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS**

- 4.1 Contract Execution
- 4.2 Contract Distribution
- 4.3 Paper Documents
- 4.4 Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry
- 4.5 Electronic Commerce in Contracting
- 4.6 Contract Reporting
- 4.7 Contractor Records Retention
- 4.8 Government Contract Files
- 4.9 Taxpayer Identification Number Information
- 4.10 Contract Line Items

**SUBCHAPTER B—COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING**

**PART 5—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS**

- 5.1 Dissemination of Information
- 5.2 Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions
- 5.3 Synopses of Contract Awards
- 5.4 Release of Information

5.5 Paid Advertisements

**PART 6—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS**

- 6.1 Full and Open Competition
- 6.2 Full and Open Competition after Exclusion of Sources
- 6.3 Other Than Full and Open Competition
- 6.4 Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals
- 6.5 Competition Advocates

**PART 7—ACQUISITION PLANNING**

- 7.1 Acquisition Plans
- 7.2 Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities
- 7.3 Contractor Versus Government Performance
- 7.4 Equipment Lease or Purchase
- 7.5 Inherently Governmental Functions

**PART 8—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES**

- 8.1 Excess Personal Property
- 8.2—8.3 [Reserved]
- 8.4 Federal Supply Schedules
- 8.5 Acquisition of Helium
- 8.6 Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.
- 8.7 Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled
- 8.8 Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies
- 8.9 Financial Management Systems Software (FMSS) Mandatory Multiple Award Schedule (MAS) Contracts Program
- 8.10 [Reserved]
- 8.11 Leasing of Motor Vehicles

**PART 9—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS**

- 9.1 Responsible Prospective Contractors
- 9.2 Qualifications Requirements
- 9.3 First Article Testing and Approval
- 9.4 Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility
- 9.5 Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest
- 9.6 Contractor Team Arrangements
- 9.7 Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools

**PART 10—MARKET RESEARCH**

**PART 11—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS**

- 11.1 Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents
- 11.2 Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents
- 11.3 Acceptable Material
- 11.4 Delivery or Performance Schedules
- 11.5 Liquidated Damages
- 11.6 Priorities and Allocations
- 11.7 Variation in Quantity
- 11.8 Testing

**PART 12—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

- 12.1 Acquisition of Commercial Items—General
- 12.2 Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items

# FAC 97-09 OCTOBER 30, 1998

## PART 1—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

1.106

FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
30.6	9000-0129	52.214-16	9000-0044
31.205-46	9000-0079	52.214-17	9000-0018
31.205-46(a)(3)	9000-0088	52.214-21	9000-0039
32	9000-0035	52.214-26	9000-0034
32.000	9000-0138	52.214-28	9000-0013
32.1	9000-0070 and 9000-0138	52.215-2	9000-0034
32.2	9000-0138	52.215-1(c)(2)(iv)	9000-0048
32.4	9000-0073	52.215-1(d)	9000-0044
32.5	9000-0010 and 9000-0138	52.215-6	9000-0047
32.7	9000-0074	52.215-9	9000-0078
32.9	9000-0102	52.215-12	9000-0013
32.10	9000-0138	52.215-13	9000-0013
33	9000-0035	52.215-14	9000-0080
34.1	9000-0133	52.215-19	9000-0015
36.213-2	9000-0037	52.215-20	9000-0013
36.603	9000-0004 and 9000-0005	52.215-21	9000-0013
36.701	9000-0037	52.216-2	9000-0068
41.202(c)	9000-0125	52.216-3	9000-0068
42.205(f)	9000-0026	52.216-4	9000-0068
42.7	9000-0013	52.216-5	9000-0071
42.12	9000-0076	52.216-6	9000-0071
42.13	9000-0076	52.216-7	9000-0069
42.14	9000-0056	52.216-10	9000-0067
45	9000-0075	52.216-13	9000-0069
46	9000-0077	52.216-15	9000-0069
47	9000-0061	52.216-16	9000-0067
48	9000-0027	52.216-17	9000-0067
49	9000-0028	52.219-9	9000-0006
50	9000-0029	52.219-10	9000-0006
51.1	9000-0031	52.219-19	9000-0100
51.2	9000-0032	52.219-20	9000-0100
52.203-2	9000-0018	52.219-21	9000-0100
52.203-7	9000-0091	52.219-22	9000-0150
52.204-3	9000-0097	52.219-23	9000-0150
52.204-6	9000-0145	52.222-2	9000-0065
52.207-3	9000-0114	52.222-4	1215-0119
52.208-8	9000-0113	52.222-6	1215-0140
52.208-9	9000-0113	52.222-8	1215-0149 and
52.209-1(b)	9000-0020		1215-0017
52.209-1(c)	9000-0083	52.222-11	9000-0014
52.209-5	9000-0094	52.222-18	9000-0127
52.209-6	9000-0094	52.222-21	1215-0072
52.210-8	9000-0018	52.222-22	1215-0072
52.210-9	9000-0016	2.222-23	1215-0072
52.210-10	9000-0017	52.222-25	1215-0072
52.212-1	9000-0043	52.222-26	1215-0072
52.212-2	9000-0043	52.222-27	1215-0072
52.214-14	9000-0047	52.222-35	1215-0072
52.214-15	9000-0044	52.222-36	1215-0072
		52.222-41	1215-0017 and
		52.222-46	1215-0150
			9000-0066

FAC 97-09 OCTOBER 30, 1998

1.106

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
52.223-1	9000-0021	52.236-19	9000-0064
52.223-4	9000-0134	52.241-1	9000-0126
52.223-5	9000-0147	52.241-3	9000-0122
52.223-6(b)(5)	9000-0101	52.241-7	9000-0123
52.223-7	9000-0107	52.241-13	9000-0124
52.223-8	9000-0134	52.242-12	9000-0056
52.225-1	9000-0024	52.243-1	9000-0026
52.225-6	9000-0023	52.243-2	9000-0026
52.225-8	9000-0025	52.243-3	9000-0026
52.225-10	9000-0022	52.243-4	9000-0026
52.225-20	9000-0130	52.243-6	9000-0026
52.227-14	9000-0090	52.243-7	9000-0026
52.227-15	9000-0090	52.245-2	9000-0075
52.227-16	9000-0090	52.245-3	9000-0075
52.227-17	9000-0090	52.245-5	9000-0075
52.227-18	9000-0090	52.245-7	9000-0075
52.227-19	9000-0090	52.245-8	9000-0075
52.227-20	9000-0090	52.245-9	9000-0075
52.227-21	9000-0090	52.245-10	9000-0075
52.227-22	9000-0090	52.245-11	9000-0075
52.227-23	9000-0090	52.245-16	9000-0075
52.228-1	9000-0045	52.245-17	9000-0075
52.228-2	9000-0045 and 9000-0119	52.245-18	9000-0075
52.228-13	9000-0045	52.246-2	9000-0077
52.228-15	9000-0045	52.246-3	9000-0077
52.228-16	9000-0045 and 9000-0119	52.246-4	9000-0077
52.229-2	9000-0059	52.246-5	9000-0077
52.230-6	9000-0129	52.246-6	9000-0077
52.232-5	9000-0070	52.246-7	9000-0077
52.232-7	9000-0070	52.246-8	9000-0077
52.232-10	9000-0070	52.246-10	9000-0077
52.232-12	9000-0073	52.246-12	9000-0077
52.232-13	9000-0010	52.246-15	9000-0077
52.232-14	9000-0010	52.247-2	9000-0053
52.232-15	9000-0010	52.247-29	9000-0061
52.232-16	9000-0010	52.247-30	9000-0061
52.232-20	9000-0074	52.247-31	9000-0061
52.232-21	9000-0074	52.247-32	9000-0061
52.232-22	9000-0074	52.247-33	9000-0061
52.232-27	9000-0102	52.247-34	9000-0061
52.232-29	9000-0138	52.247-35	9000-0061
52.232-30	9000-0138	52.247-36	9000-0061
52.232-31	9000-0138	52.247-37	9000-0061
52.232-32	9000-0138	52.247-38	9000-0061
52.233-1	9000-0035	52.247-39	9000-0061
52.234-1	9000-0133	52.247-40	9000-0061
52.236-5	9000-0062	52.247-41	9000-0061
52.236-13	1220-0029 and 9000-0060	52.247-42	9000-0061
52.236-15	9000-0058	52.247-43	9000-0061
		52.247-44	9000-0061
		52.247-51	9000-0057
		52.247-53	9000-0055



# FAC 97-09    OCTOBER 30, 1998

FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
52.247-57	9000-0061	SF 1439	9000-0012
52.247-63	9000-0054	SF 1440	9000-0012
52.247-64	9000-0054	SF 1443	9000-0010
52.248-1	9000-0027	SF 1444	9000-0089
52.248-2	9000-0027	SF 1445	9000-0089
52.248-3	9000-0027	SF 1446	9000-0089
52.249-2	9000-0028	SF 1449	9000-0136
52.249-3	9000-0028		
52.249-5	9000-0028		
52.249-6	9000-0028		
52.249-11	9000-0028		
52.250-1	9000-0029		
53.236-1(a)	9000-0037		
SF 24	9000-0045		
SF 25	9000-0045		
SF 25-A	9000-0045		
SF 28	9000-0001		
SF 34	9000-0045		
SF 35	9000-0045		
SF 129	9000-0002		
SF 254	9000-0004		
SF 255	9000-0005		
SF 273	9000-0045		
SF 274	9000-0045		
SF 275	9000-0045		
SF 294	9000-0006		
SF 295	9000-0007		
SF 1403	9000-0011		
SF 1404	9000-0011		
SF 1405	9000-0011		
SF 1406	9000-0011		
SF 1407	9000-0011		
SF 1408	9000-0011		
SF 1413	9000-0014		
SF 1416	9000-0045		
SF 1417	9000-0037		
SF 1418	9000-0119		
SF 1423	9000-0015		
SF 1424	9000-0015		
SF 1426	9000-0015		
SF 1427	9000-0015		
SF 1428	9000-0015		
SF 1429	9000-0015		
SF 1430	9000-0015		
SF 1431	9000-0015		
SF 1432	9000-0015		
SF 1433	9000-0015		
SF 1434	9000-0015		
SF 1435	9000-0012		
SF 1436	9000-0012		
SF 1437	9000-0012		
SF 1438	9000-0012		

**1.107 Certifications.**

In accordance with Section 29 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 425), as amended by Section 4301 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-106), a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in this chapter unless—

(a) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(b) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy by the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council, and the Administrator approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

## Subpart 1.2—Administration

**1.201 Maintenance of the FAR.**

**1.201-1 The two councils.**

(a) Subject to the authorities discussed in 1.102, revisions to the FAR will be prepared and issued through the coordinated action of two councils, the Defense Acquisition Regulatory Council (DAR Council) and the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council (CAA Council). Members of these councils shall—

(1) Represent their agencies on a full-time basis;

(2) Be selected for their superior qualifications in terms of acquisition experience and demonstrated professional expertise; and

(3) Be funded by their respective agencies.

(b) The chairperson of the CAA Council shall be the representative of the Administrator of General Services. The other members of this council shall be one each representative from the—

(1) Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Energy, Health and Human Services, Interior, Labor, State, Transportation, and Treasury; and

(2) Environmental Protection Agency, Social Security Administration, Small Business Administration, and Department of Veterans Affairs.

(c) The Director of the DAR Council shall be the representative of the Secretary of Defense. The operation of the DAR Council will be as prescribed by the Secretary of

Defense. Membership shall include representatives of the military Departments, the Defense Logistics Agency, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(d) Responsibility for processing revisions to the FAR is apportioned by the two councils so that each council has cognizance over specified parts or subparts.

(e) Each council shall be responsible for—

- (1) Agreeing on all revisions with the other council;
- (2) Submitting to the FAR Secretariat (see 1.201-2) the information required under paragraphs 1.501-2(b) and (e) for publication in the *Federal Register* of a notice soliciting comments on a proposed revision to the FAR;
- (3) Considering all comments received in response to notice of proposed revisions;
- (4) Arranging for public meetings;
- (5) Preparing any final revision in the appropriate FAR format and language; and
- (6) Submitting any final revision to the FAR Secretariat for publication in the *Federal Register* and printing for distribution.

#### **1.201-2 FAR Secretariat.**

(a) The General Services Administration is responsible for establishing and operating the FAR Secretariat to print, publish, and distribute the FAR through the *Code of Federal Regulations* system (including a loose-leaf edition with periodic updates).

(b) Additionally, the FAR Secretariat shall provide the two councils with centralized services for—

- (1) Keeping a synopsis of current FAR cases and their status;
- (2) Maintaining official files;
- (3) Assisting parties interested in reviewing the files on completed cases; and
- (4) Performing miscellaneous administrative tasks pertaining to the maintenance of the FAR.

#### **1.202 Agency compliance with the FAR.**

Agency compliance with the FAR (see 1.304) is the responsibility of the Secretary of Defense (for the military departments and defense agencies), the Administrator of General Services (for civilian agencies other than NASA), and the Administrator of NASA (for NASA activities).

### **Subpart 1.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations**

#### **1.301 Policy.**

(a)(1) Subject to the authorities in paragraph (c) of this section and other statutory authority, an agency head may issue or authorize the issuance of agency acquisition regulations that implement or supplement the FAR and incorporate, together with the FAR, agency policies, pro-

cedures, contract clauses, solicitation provisions, and forms that govern the contracting process or otherwise control the relationship between the agency, including any of its suborganizations, and contractors or prospective contractors.

(2) Subject to the authorities in paragraph (c) of this section and other statutory authority, an agency head may issue or authorize the issuance of internal agency guidance at any organizational level (*e.g.*, designations and delegations of authority, assignments of responsibilities, work-flow procedures, and internal reporting requirements).

(b) Agency heads shall establish procedures to ensure that agency acquisition regulations are published for comment in the *Federal Register* in conformance with the procedures in Subpart 1.5 and as required by section 22 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 418b), and other applicable statutes, when they have a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency or have a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors. However, publication is not required for issuances that merely implement or supplement higher level issuances that have previously undergone the public comment process, unless such implementation or supplementation results in an additional significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors or effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the issuing organization. Issuances under 1.301(a)(2) need not be publicized for public comment.

(c) When adopting acquisition regulations, agencies shall ensure that they comply with the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501, *et seq.*) as implemented in 5 CFR 1320 (see 1.106) and the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601, *et seq.*). Normally, when a law requires publication of a proposed regulation, the Regulatory Flexibility Act applies and agencies must prepare written analyses, or certifications as provided in the law.

(d) Agency acquisition regulations implementing or supplementing the FAR are, for—

- (1) The military departments and defense agencies, issued subject to the authority of the Secretary of Defense;
- (2) NASA activities, issued subject to the authorities of the Administrator of NASA; and
- (3) The civilian agencies other than NASA, issued by the heads of those agencies subject to the overall authority of the Administrator of General Services or independent authority the agency may have.

#### **1.302 Limitations.**

Agency acquisition regulations shall be limited to—

- (a) Those necessary to implement FAR policies and procedures within the agency; and

(b) Additional policies, procedures, solicitation provisions, or contract clauses that supplement the FAR to satisfy the specific needs of the agency.

### 1.303 Publication and codification.

(a) Agency-wide acquisition regulations shall be published in the *Federal Register* as required by law, shall be codified under an assigned chapter in Title 48, *Code of Federal Regulations*, and shall parallel the FAR in format, arrangement, and numbering system (but see 1.105-1(c)). Coverage in an agency acquisition regulation that implements a specific part, subpart, section, or subsection of the FAR shall be numbered and titled to correspond to the appropriate FAR number and title. Supplementary material for which there is no counterpart in the FAR shall be codified using chapter, part, subpart, section, or subsection numbers of 70 and up (e.g., for the Department of Interior, whose assigned chapter number in Title 48 is 14, Part 1470, Subpart 1401.70, section 1401.370, or subsection 1401.301-70).

(b) Issuances under 1.301(a)(2) need not be published in the *Federal Register*.

### 1.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

(a) Under the authorities of 1.301(c), agencies shall control and limit issuance of agency acquisition regulations and, in particular, local agency directives that restrain the flexibilities found in the FAR, and shall establish formal procedures for the review of these documents to assure compliance with this Part 1.

(b) Agency acquisition regulations shall not—

(1) Unnecessarily repeat, paraphrase, or otherwise restate material contained in the FAR or higher-level agency acquisition regulations; or

(2) Except as required by law or as provided in Subpart 1.4, conflict or be inconsistent with FAR content.

(c) Agencies shall evaluate all regulatory coverage in agency acquisition regulations to determine if it could apply to other agencies. Coverage that is not peculiar to one agency shall be recommended for inclusion in the FAR.

## Subpart 1.4—Deviations from the FAR

### 1.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the policies and procedures for authorizing deviations from the FAR. Exceptions pertaining to the use of forms prescribed by the FAR are covered in Part 53 rather than in this subpart.

### 1.401 Definition.

“Deviation” means any one or combination of the following:

(a) The issuance or use of a policy, procedure, solicitation provision (see definition in 52.101(a)), contract clause (see definition in 52.101(a)), method, or practice of conducting acquisition actions of any kind at any stage of the acquisition process that is inconsistent with the FAR.

(b) The omission of any solicitation provision or contract clause when its prescription requires its use.

(c) The use of any solicitation provision or contract clause with modified or alternate language that is not authorized by the FAR (see definitions of “modification” and “alternate” in 52.101(a)).

(d) The use of a solicitation provision or contract clause prescribed by the FAR on a “substantially as follows” or “substantially the same as” basis (see definitions in 52.101(a)), if such use is inconsistent with the intent, principle, or substance of the prescription or related coverage on the subject matter in the FAR.

(e) The authorization of lesser or greater limitations on the use of any solicitation provision, contract clause, policy, or procedure prescribed by the FAR.

(f) The issuance of policies or procedures that govern the contracting process or otherwise control contracting relationships that are not incorporated into agency acquisition regulations in accordance with 1.301(a).

### 1.402 Policy.

Unless precluded by law, executive order, or regulation, deviations from the FAR may be granted as specified in this subpart when necessary to meet the specific needs and requirements of each agency. The development and testing of new techniques and methods of acquisition should not be stifled simply because such action would require a FAR deviation. The fact that deviation authority is required should not, of itself, deter agencies in their development and testing of new techniques and acquisition methods. Refer to 31.101 for instructions concerning deviations pertaining to the subject matter of Part 31, Contract Cost Principles and Procedures. Deviations are not authorized with respect to 30.201-3 and 30.201-4, or the requirements of the Cost Accounting Standards Board (CASB) rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix)). Refer to 30.201-5 for instructions concerning waivers pertaining to Cost Accounting Standards.

### 1.403 Individual deviations.

Individual deviations affect only one contracting action, and, unless 1.405(e) is applicable, may be authorized by agency heads or their designees. The justification and agency approval shall be documented in the contract file.

### 1.404 Class deviations.

Class deviations affect more than one contracting action. When it is known that a class deviation will be required on

a permanent basis, an agency should propose an appropriate FAR revision to cover the matter. For civilian agencies other than NASA, a copy of each approved class deviation shall be furnished to the FAR Secretariat.

(a) For civilian agencies except NASA, class deviations may be authorized by agency heads or their designees, unless 1.405(e) is applicable. Delegation of this authority shall not be made below the head of a contracting activity. Authorization of class deviations by agency officials is subject to the following limitations:

(1) An agency official who may authorize a class deviation, before doing so, shall consult with the chairperson of the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council (CAA Council), unless that agency official determines that urgency precludes such consultation.

(2) Recommended revisions to the FAR shall be transmitted to the FAR Secretariat by agency heads or their designees for authorizing class deviations.

(b) For DOD, class deviations shall be controlled, processed, and approved in accordance with the Defense FAR Supplement.

(c) For NASA, class deviations shall be controlled and approved by the Associate Administrator for Procurement. Deviations shall be processed in accordance with agency regulations.

#### **1.405 Deviations pertaining to treaties and executive agreements.**

(a) “Executive agreements,” as used in this section, means Government-to-Government agreements, including agreements with international organizations, to which the United States is a party.

(b) Any deviation from the FAR required to comply with a treaty to which the United States is a party is authorized, unless the deviation would be inconsistent with FAR coverage based on a law enacted after the execution of the treaty.

(c) Any deviation from the FAR required to comply with an executive agreement is authorized unless the deviation would be inconsistent with FAR coverage based on law.

(d) For civilian agencies other than NASA, a copy of the text deviation authorized under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section shall be transmitted to the FAR Secretariat through a central agency control point.

(e) For civilian agencies other than NASA, if a deviation required to comply with a treaty or an executive agreement is not authorized by paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, then the request for deviation shall be processed through the FAR Secretariat to the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council.

## **Subpart 1.5—Agency and Public Participation**

### **1.501 Solicitation of agency and public views.**

#### **1.501-1 Definition.**

“Significant revisions,” as used in this subpart, means revisions that alter the substantive meaning of any coverage in the FAR System having a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors, or significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the issuing agency. This expression, for example, does not include editorial, stylistic, or other revisions that have no impact on the basic meaning of the coverage being revised.

#### **1.501-2 Opportunity for public comments.**

(a) Views of agencies and nongovernmental parties or organizations will be considered in formulating acquisition policies and procedures.

(b) The opportunity to submit written comments on proposed significant revisions shall be provided by placing a notice in the *Federal Register*. Each of these notices shall include—

(1) The text of the revision or, if it is impracticable to publish the full text, a summary of the proposal;

(2) The address and telephone number of the individual from whom copies of the revision, in full text, can be requested and to whom comments thereon should be addressed; and

(3) When 1.501-3(b) is applicable, a statement that the revision is effective on a temporary basis pending completion of the public comment period.

(c) A minimum of 30 days and, normally, at least 60 days will be given for the receipt of comments.

#### **1.501-3 Exceptions.**

(a) Comments need not be solicited when the proposed coverage does not constitute a significant revision.

(b) Advance comments need not be solicited when urgent and compelling circumstances make solicitation of comments impracticable prior to the effective date of the coverage, such as when a new statute must be implemented in a relatively short period of time. In such case, the coverage shall be issued on a temporary basis and shall provide for at least a 30 day public comment period.

### **1.502 Unsolicited proposed revisions.**

Consideration shall also be given to unsolicited recommendations for revisions that have been submitted in writing with sufficient data and rationale to permit their evaluation.

**1.503 Public meetings.**

Public meetings may be appropriate when a decision to adopt, amend, or delete FAR coverage is likely to benefit from significant additional views and discussion.

**Subpart 1.6—Career Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities****1.601 General.**

(a) Unless specifically prohibited by another provision of law, authority and responsibility to contract for authorized supplies and services are vested in the agency head. The agency head may establish contracting activities and delegate broad authority to manage the agency's contracting functions to heads of such contracting activities. Contracts may be entered into and signed on behalf of the Government only by contracting officers. In some agencies, a relatively small number of high level officials are designated contracting officers solely by virtue of their positions. Contracting officers below the level of a head of a contracting activity shall be selected and appointed under 1.603.

(b) Agency heads may mutually agree to—

- (1) Assign contracting functions and responsibilities from one agency to another; and
- (2) Create joint or combined offices to exercise acquisition functions and responsibilities.

**1.602 Contracting officers.****1.602-1 Authority.**

(a) Contracting officers have authority to enter into, administer, or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. Contracting officers may bind the Government only to the extent of the authority delegated to them. Contracting officers shall receive from the appointing authority (see 1.603-1) clear instructions in writing regarding the limits of their authority. Information on the limits of the contracting officers' authority shall be readily available to the public and agency personnel.

(b) No contract shall be entered into unless the contracting officer ensures that all requirements of law, executive orders, regulations, and all other applicable procedures, including clearances and approvals, have been met.

**1.602-2 Responsibilities.**

Contracting officers are responsible for ensuring performance of all necessary actions for effective contracting, ensuring compliance with the terms of the contract, and safeguarding the interests of the United States in its contractual relationships. In order to perform these responsibilities, contracting officers should be allowed wide latitude to exercise business judgment. Contracting officers shall—

(a) Ensure that the requirements of 1.602-1(b) have been met, and that sufficient funds are available for obligation;

(b) Ensure that contractors receive impartial, fair, and equitable treatment; and

(c) Request and consider the advice of specialists in audit, law, engineering, transportation, and other fields, as appropriate.

**1.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.**

(a) *Definitions.*

“Ratification,” as used in this subsection, means the act of approving an unauthorized commitment by an official who has the authority to do so.

“Unauthorized commitment,” as used in this subsection, means an agreement that is not binding solely because the Government representative who made it lacked the authority to enter into that agreement on behalf of the Government.

(b) *Policy.* (1) Agencies should take positive action to preclude, to the maximum extent possible, the need for ratification actions. Although procedures are provided in this section for use in those cases where the ratification of an unauthorized commitment is necessary, these procedures may not be used in a manner that encourages such commitments being made by Government personnel.

(2) Subject to the limitations in paragraph (c) of this subsection, the head of the contracting activity, unless a higher level official is designated by the agency, may ratify an unauthorized commitment.

(3) The ratification authority in subparagraph (b)(2) of this subsection may be delegated in accordance with agency procedures, but in no case shall the authority be delegated below the level of chief of the contracting office.

(4) Agencies should process unauthorized commitments using the ratification authority of this subsection instead of referring such actions to the General Accounting Office for resolution. (See 1.602-3(d).)

(5) Unauthorized commitments that would involve claims subject to resolution under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 should be processed in accordance with Subpart 33.2, Disputes and Appeals.

(c) *Limitations.* The authority in subparagraph (b)(2) of this subsection may be exercised only when—

(1) Supplies or services have been provided to and accepted by the Government, or the Government otherwise has obtained or will obtain a benefit resulting from performance of the unauthorized commitment;

(2) The ratifying official has the authority to enter into a contractual commitment;

(3) The resulting contract would otherwise have been proper if made by an appropriate contracting officer;

(4) The contracting officer reviewing the unauthorized commitment determines the price to be fair and reasonable;

(5) The contracting officer recommends payment and legal counsel concurs in the recommendation, unless agency procedures expressly do not require such concurrence;

(6) Funds are available and were available at the time the unauthorized commitment was made; and

(7) The ratification is in accordance with any other limitations prescribed under agency procedures.

(d) *Nonratifiable commitments.* Cases that are not ratifiable under this subsection may be subject to resolution as recommended by the General Accounting Office under its claim procedure (GAO Policy and Procedures Manual for Guidance of Federal Agencies, Title 4, Chapter 2), or as authorized by FAR Part 50. Legal advice should be obtained in these cases.

### **1.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment.**

#### **1.603-1 General.**

Subsection 414(4) of title 41, United States Code, requires agency heads to establish and maintain a procurement career management program and a system for the selection, appointment, and termination of appointment of contracting officers. Agency heads or their designees may select and appoint contracting officers and terminate their appointments. These selections and appointments shall be consistent with Office of Federal Procurement Policy's (OFPP) standards for skill-based training in performing contracting and purchasing duties as published in OFPP Policy Letter No. 92-3, Procurement Professionalism Program Policy—Training for Contracting Personnel, June 24, 1992.

#### **1.603-2 Selection.**

In selecting contracting officers, the appointing official shall consider the complexity and dollar value of the acquisitions to be assigned and the candidate's experience, training, education, business acumen, judgment, character, and reputation. Examples of selection criteria include—

(a) Experience in Government contracting and administration, commercial purchasing, or related fields;

(b) Education or special training in business administration, law, accounting, engineering, or related fields;

(c) Knowledge of acquisition policies and procedures, including this and other applicable regulations;

(d) Specialized knowledge in the particular assigned field of contracting; and

(e) Satisfactory completion of acquisition training courses.

#### **1.603-3 Appointment.**

(a) Contracting officers shall be appointed in writing on an SF 1402, Certificate of Appointment, which shall state any limitations on the scope of authority to be exercised, other than limitations contained in applicable law or regulation. Appointing officials shall maintain files containing copies of all appointments that have not been terminated.

(b) Agency heads are encouraged to delegate micro-purchase authority to individuals who are employees of an executive agency or members of the Armed Forces of the United States who will be using the supplies or services being purchased. Individuals delegated this authority are not required to be appointed on an SF 1402, but shall be appointed in writing in accordance with agency procedures.

#### **1.603-4 Termination.**

Termination of a contracting officer appointment will be by letter, unless the Certificate of Appointment contains other provisions for automatic termination. Terminations may be for reasons such as reassignment, termination of employment, or unsatisfactory performance. No termination shall operate retroactively.

## **Subpart 1.7—Determinations and Findings**

#### **1.700 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes general policies and procedures for the use of determinations and findings (D&F's). Requirements for specific types of D&F's can be found with the appropriate subject matter.

#### **1.701 Definition.**

“Determination and Findings” means a special form of written approval by an authorized official that is required by statute or regulation as a prerequisite to taking certain contracting actions. The “determination” is a conclusion or decision supported by the “findings.” The findings are statements of fact or rationale essential to support the determination and must cover each requirement of the statute or regulation.

#### **1.702 General.**

(a) A D&F shall ordinarily be for an individual contract action. Unless otherwise prohibited, class D&F's may be executed for classes of contract actions (see 1.703). The approval granted by a D&F is restricted to the proposed contract action(s) reasonably described in that D&F. D&F's may provide for a reasonable degree of flexibility. Furthermore, in their application, reasonable variations in estimated quantities or prices are permitted, unless the D&F specifies otherwise.

(b) When an option is anticipated, the D&F shall state the approximate quantity to be awarded initially and the extent of the increase to be permitted by the option.

### **1.703 Class determinations and findings.**

(a) A class D&F provides authority for a class of contracting actions. A class may consist of contracting actions for the same or related supplies or services or other contracting actions that require essentially identical justification.

(b) The findings in a class D&F shall fully support the proposed action either for the class as a whole or for each action. A class D&F shall be for a specified period, with the expiration date stated in the document.

(c) The contracting officer shall ensure that individual actions taken pursuant to the authority of a class D&F are within the scope of the D&F.

### **1.704 Content.**

Each D&F shall set forth enough facts and circumstances to clearly and convincingly justify the specific determination made. As a minimum, each D&F shall include, in the prescribed agency format, the following information:

(a) Identification of the agency and of the contracting activity and specific identification of the document as a “Determination and Findings.”

(b) Nature and/or description of the action being approved.

(c) Citation of the appropriate statute and/or regulation upon which the D&F is based.

(d) Findings that detail the particular circumstances, facts, or reasoning essential to support the determination. Necessary

supporting documentation shall be obtained from appropriate requirements and technical personnel.

(e) A determination, based on the findings, that the proposed action is justified under the applicable statute or regulation.

(f) Expiration date of the D&F, if required (see 1.706).

(g) The signature of the official authorized to sign the D&F (see 1.707) and the date signed.

### **1.705 Supersession and modification.**

(a) If a D&F is superseded by another D&F, that action shall not render invalid any action taken under the original D&F prior to the date of its supersession.

(b) A modification of the D&F will not require cancellation of the solicitation if the D&F, as modified, supports the contracting action.

### **1.706 Expiration.**

Expiration dates are required for class D&F's and are optional for individual D&F's. Authority to act under an individual D&F expires when it is exercised or on an expiration date specified in the document, whichever occurs first. Authority to act under a class D&F expires on the expiration date specified in the document. When a solicitation has been furnished to prospective offerors before the expiration date, the authority under the D&F will continue until award of the contract(s) resulting from the solicitation.

### **1.707 Signatory authority.**

When a D&F is required, it shall be signed by the appropriate official in accordance with agency regulations. Authority to sign or delegate signature authority for the various D&F's is as shown in the applicable FAR part.

\* \* \* \* \*





## PART 2—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

*Sec.*

2.000 Scope of part.

### Subpart 2.1—Definitions

2.101 Definitions.

### Subpart 2.2—Definitions Clause

2.201 Contract clause.

### 2.000 Scope of part.

This part defines words and terms commonly used in this regulation. Other terms are defined in the part or subpart with which they are particularly associated (see the Index for locations).

### Subpart 2.1—Definitions

#### 2.101 Definitions.

As used throughout this regulation, the following words and terms are used as defined in this subpart unless—

(a) The context in which they are used clearly requires a different meaning or

(b) A different definition is prescribed for a particular part or portion of a part.

“Acquisition” means the acquiring by contract with appropriated funds of supplies or services (including construction) by and for the use of the Federal Government through purchase or lease, whether the supplies or services are already in existence or must be created, developed, demonstrated, and evaluated. Acquisition begins at the point when agency needs are established and includes the description of requirements to satisfy agency needs, solicitation and selection of sources, award of contracts, contract financing, contract performance, contract administration, and those technical and management functions directly related to the process of fulfilling agency needs by contract.

“Affiliates” means associated business concerns or individuals if, directly or indirectly—

(a) Either one controls or can control the other; or

(b) A third party controls or can control both.

“Agency head” (see “head of the agency”).

“Best value” means the expected outcome of an acquisition that, in the Government’s estimation, provides the greatest overall benefit in response to the requirement.

“Commercial component” means any component that is a commercial item.

“Commercial item” means—

(a) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used for nongovernmental purposes and that—

(1) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or

(2) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(b) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (a) of this definition through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(c) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this definition, but for—

(1) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(2) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. Minor modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the non-governmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(d) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (e) of this definition that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(e) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this definition, and if the source of such services—

(1) Offers such services to the general public and the Federal Government contemporaneously and under similar terms and conditions; and

(2) Offers to use the same work force for providing the Federal Government with such services as the source uses for providing such services to the general public;

(f) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed;

(g) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (a) through (f), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor; or

(h) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local governments.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Federal Government as part of an end item or of another component.

“Contract” means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by 31 U.S.C. 6301, *et seq.* For discussion of various types of contracts, see Part 16.

“Contract administration office” means an office that performs—

(a) Assigned postaward functions related to the administration of contracts; and

(b) Assigned preaward functions.

“Contracting” means purchasing, renting, leasing, or otherwise obtaining supplies or services from nonfederal sources. Contracting includes description (but not determination) of supplies and services required, selection and solicitation of sources, preparation and award of contracts, and all phases of contract administration. It does not include making grants or cooperative agreements.

“Contracting activity” means an element of an agency designated by the agency head and delegated broad authority regarding acquisition functions.

“Contracting office” means an office that awards or executes a contract for supplies or services and performs postaward functions not assigned to a contract administration office.

“Contracting officer” means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the contracting officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the contracting officer. “Administrative contracting officer (ACO)” refers to a contracting officer who is administering contracts. “Termination contracting officer (TCO)” refers to a contracting officer who is settling terminated contracts. A single contracting officer may be responsible for duties in any or all of these areas. Reference in this regulation to administrative contracting officer or termination contracting officer does not—

(a) Require that a duty be performed at a particular office or activity; or

(b) Restrict in any way a contracting officer in the performance of any duty properly assigned.

“Day” means, unless otherwise specified, a calendar day.

“Delivery order” means an order for supplies placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“Electronic commerce” means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions including electronic mail or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfer, and electronic data interchange.

“Executive agency” means an executive department, a military department, or any independent establishment within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 101, 102, and 104(1), respectively, and any wholly owned Government corporation within the meaning of 31 U.S.C. 9101.

“Facsimile” means electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material. If used in conjunction with a reference to a document; *e.g.*, facsimile bid, the term refers to a document (in the example given, a bid) that has been transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile.

“Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET) Architecture” is a Governmentwide system that provides universal user access, employs nationally and internationally recognized data formats, and allows the electronic data interchange of acquisition information between the private sector and the Federal Government. FACNET qualifies as the single, Governmentwide point of entry pending designation by the Administrator of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP).

“Federal agency” means any executive agency or any independent establishment in the legislative or judicial branch of the Government (except the Senate, the House of Representatives, the Architect of the Capitol, and any activities under the Architect’s direction).

“Head of the agency” (also called “agency head”) means the Secretary, Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official of an executive agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of an executive agency; and the term “authorized representative” means any person, persons, or board (other than the contracting officer) authorized to act for the head of the agency or Secretary.

“Head of the contracting activity” includes the official who has overall responsibility for managing the contracting activity.

“In writing” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Information technology” means any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(a) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency which—

(1) Requires the use of such equipment; or

(2) Requires the use, to a significant extent, of such equipment in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(b) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(c) The term “information technology” does not include—

(1) Any equipment that is acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract; or

(2) Any equipment that contains imbedded information technology that is used as an integral part of the product, but the principal function of which is not the acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information. For example, HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) equipment such as thermostats or temperature control devices, and medical equipment where information technology is integral to its operation, are not information technology.

“Major system” means that combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need. The elements may include hardware, equipment, software, or any combination thereof, but exclude construction or other improvements to real property. A system shall be considered a major system if—

(a) The Department of Defense is responsible for the system and the total expenditures for research, development, test, and evaluation for the system are estimated to be more than \$115,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars) or the eventual total expenditure for the acquisition exceeds \$540,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars);

(b) A civilian agency is responsible for the system and total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed \$750,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the dollar threshold for a “major system” established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A-109, entitled “Major System Acquisitions,” whichever is greater; or

(c) The system is designated a “major system” by the head of the agency responsible for the system (10 U.S.C. 2302 and 41 U.S.C. 403).

“Market research” means collecting and analyzing information about capabilities within the market to satisfy agency needs.

“May” denotes the permissive. However, the words “no person may . . .” mean that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act described.

“Micro-purchase” means an acquisition of supplies or services (except construction), the aggregate amount of which does not exceed \$2,500, except that in the case of construction, the limit is \$2,000.

“Micro-purchase threshold” means \$2,500.

“National defense” means any activity related to programs for military or atomic energy production or construction, military assistance to any foreign nation, stockpiling, or space.

“Nondevelopmental item” means—

(a) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(b) Any item described in paragraph (a) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(c) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) or (b) solely because the item is not yet in use.

“Offer” means a response to a solicitation that, if accepted, would bind the offeror to perform the resultant contract. Responses to invitations for bids (sealed bidding) are offers called “bids” or “sealed bids;” responses to requests for proposals (negotiation) are offers called “proposals;” responses to requests for quotations (negotiation) are not offers and are called “quotes.” For unsolicited proposals, see Subpart 15.6.

“Possessions” include the Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, Midway Island, and the Guano Islands, but does not include Puerto Rico, leased bases, or trust territories.

“Senior procurement executive” means the individual appointed pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) who is responsible for management direction of the acquisition system of the executive agency, including implementation of the unique acquisition policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency.

“Shall” denotes the imperative.

“Signature” or “signed” means the discrete, verifiable symbol of an individual which, when affixed to a writing with the knowledge and consent of the individual, indicates a present intention to authenticate the writing. This includes electronic symbols.

“Simplified acquisition procedures” means the methods prescribed in Part 13 for making purchases of supplies or services.

“Simplified acquisition threshold” means \$100,000, except that in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States in support of a contingency operation (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13)) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(7) and 41 U.S.C. 259(d)), the term means \$200,000.

“Supplies” means all property except land or interest in land. It includes (but is not limited to) public works, buildings, and facilities; ships, floating equipment, and vessels of every character, type, and description, together with parts and accessories; aircraft and aircraft parts, acces-

sories, and equipment; machine tools; and the alteration or installation of any of the foregoing.

“Task order” means an order for services placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“United States,” when used in a geographic sense, means the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

**Subpart 2.2—Contract Clause**

**2.201 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions, in solicitations and contracts except when the contract is not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. If the contract is for personal services, construction, architect-engineer services, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I. Additional definitions may be included, provided they are consistent with the clause and the FAR.

\* \* \* \* \*

PART 4—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

Sec.  
4.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 4.1—Contract Execution**

4.101 Contracting officer's signature.  
4.102 Contractor's signature.  
4.103 Contract clause.

**Subpart 4.2—Contract Distribution**

4.201 Procedures.  
4.202 Agency distribution requirements.  
4.203 Taxpayer identification information.

**Subpart 4.3—Paper Documents**

4.300 Scope of subpart.  
4.301 Authority.  
4.302 Definition.  
4.303 Policy.  
4.304 Contract clause.

**Subpart 4.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry**

4.401 Definitions.  
4.402 General.  
4.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.  
4.404 Contract clause.

**Subpart 4.5—Electronic Commerce in Contracting**

4.500 Scope of subpart.  
4.501 Definitions.  
4.502 Policy.

**Subpart 4.6—Contract Reporting**

4.600 Scope of subpart.  
4.601 Record requirements.  
4.602 Federal Procurement Data System.  
4.603 Solicitation provisions.

**Subpart 4.7—Contractor Records Retention**

4.700 Scope of subpart.  
4.701 Purpose.  
4.702 Applicability.  
4.703 Policy.  
4.704 Calculation of retention periods.  
4.705 Specific retention periods.  
4.705-1 Financial and cost accounting records.  
4.705-2 Pay administration records.  
4.705-3 Acquisition and supply records.

**Subpart 4.8—Government Contract Files**

4.800 Scope of subpart.

4.801 General.  
4.802 Contract files.  
4.803 Contents of contract files.  
4.804 Closeout of contract files.  
4.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.  
4.804-2 Closeout of the contracting office files if another office administers the contract.  
4.804-3 Closeout of paying office contract files.  
4.804-4 Physically completed contracts.  
4.804-5 Detailed procedures for closing out contract files.  
4.805 Storage, handling, and disposal of contract files.

**Subpart 4.9—Taxpayer Identification Number Information**

4.900 Scope of subpart.  
4.901 Definitions.  
4.902 General.  
4.903 Reporting contract information to the IRS.  
4.904 Reporting payment information to the IRS.  
4.905 Solicitation provision.

**Subpart 4.10—Contract Line Items**

4.1001 Policy.

**4.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures relating to the administrative aspects of contract execution, contractor-submitted paper documents, distribution, reporting, retention, and files.

**Subpart 4.1—Contract Execution**

**4.101 Contracting officer's signature.**

Only contracting officers shall sign contracts on behalf of the United States. The contracting officer's name and official title shall be typed, stamped, or printed on the contract. The contracting officer normally signs the contract after it has been signed by the contractor. The contracting officer shall ensure that the signer(s) have authority to bind the contractor (see specific requirements in 4.102 of this subpart).

**4.102 Contractor's signature.**

(a) *Individuals.* A contract with an individual shall be signed by that individual. A contract with an individual doing business as a firm shall be signed by that individual, and the signature shall be followed by the individual's typed, stamped, or printed name and the words, "an individual doing business as \_\_\_\_\_" [*insert name of firm*].

(b) *Partnerships.* A contract with a partnership shall be signed in the partnership name. Before signing for the Government, the contracting officer shall obtain a list of all

partners and ensure that the individual(s) signing for the partnership have authority to bind the partnership.

(c) *Corporations.* A contract with a corporation shall be signed in the corporate name, followed by the word “by” and the signature and title of the person authorized to sign. The contracting officer shall ensure that the person signing for the corporation has authority to bind the corporation.

(d) *Joint venturers.* A contract with joint venturers may involve any combination of individuals, partnerships, or corporations. The contract shall be signed by each participant in the joint venture in the manner prescribed in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section for each type of participant. When a corporation is participating, the contracting officer shall verify that the corporation is authorized to participate in the joint venture.

(e) *Agents.* When an agent is to sign the contract, other than as stated in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, the agent’s authorization to bind the principal must be established by evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer.

**4.103 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.204-1, Approval of Contract, in solicitations and contracts if required by agency procedures.

**Subpart 4.2—Contract Distribution**

**4.201 Procedures.**

Contracting officers shall distribute copies of contracts or modifications within 10 working days after execution by all parties. As a minimum, the contracting officer shall—

(a) Distribute simultaneously one signed copy or reproduction of the signed contract to the contractor and the paying office;

(b) When a contract is assigned to another office for contract administration (see Subpart 42.2), provide to that office—

(1) One copy or reproduction of the signed contract and of each modification; and

(2) A copy of the contract distribution list, showing those offices that should receive copies of modifications, and any changes to the list as they occur;

(c) Distribute one copy to each accounting and finance office (funding office) whose funds are cited in the contract;

(d) When the contract is not assigned for administration but contains a Cost Accounting Standards clause, provide one copy of the contract to the cognizant administrative contracting officer and mark the copy “*For Cost Accounting Standards Administration Only*” (see 30.601(b));

(e) Provide one copy of each contract or modification that requires audit service to the appropriate field audit

office listed in the “Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices” (copies of this directory can be ordered from the —

U.S. Government Printing Office  
 Superintendent of Document  
 Washington, DC 20402

referencing stock numbers 008-007-03189-9 and 008-007-03190-2 for Volumes I and II, respectively); and

(f) Provide copies of contracts and modifications to those organizations required to perform contract administration support functions (e.g., when manufacturing is performed at multiple sites, the contract administration office cognizant of each location).

**4.202 Agency distribution requirements.**

Agencies shall limit additional distribution requirements to the minimum necessary for proper performance of essential functions. When contracts are assigned for administration to a contract administration office located in an agency different from that of the contracting office (see Part 42), the two agencies shall agree on any necessary distribution in addition to that prescribed in 4.201 above.

**4.203 Taxpayer identification information.**

(a) If the contractor has furnished a Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) when completing the solicitation provision at 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification, or paragraph (b) of the solicitation provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items, the contracting officer shall, unless otherwise provided in agency procedures, attach a copy of the completed solicitation provision as the last page of the copy of the contract sent to the payment office.

(b) If the TIN or type of organization is derived from a source other than the provision at 52.204-3 or 52.212-3(b), the contracting officer shall annotate the last page of the contract or order forwarded to the payment office to state the contractor’s TIN and type of organization, unless this information is otherwise provided to the payment office in accordance with agency procedures.

(c) If the contractor provides its TIN or type of organization to the contracting officer after award, the contracting officer shall forward the information to the payment office within 7 days of its receipt.

(d) *Federal Supply Schedule contracts.* Each contracting officer that places an order under a Federal Supply Schedule contract (see Subpart 8.4) shall provide the TIN and type of organization information to the payment office in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) *Basic ordering agreements and indefinite-delivery contracts (other than Federal Supply Schedule contracts).* (1) Each contracting officer that issues a basic ordering agreement or indefinite-delivery contract (other than a

Federal Supply Schedule contract) shall provide to contracting officers placing orders under the agreement or contract—

(i) A copy of the agreement or contract with a copy of the completed solicitation provision at 52.204-3 or 52.212-3(b) as the last page of the agreement or contract; or

(ii) The contractor's TIN and type of organization information.

(2) Each contracting officer that places an order under a basic ordering agreement or indefinite-delivery contract (other than a Federal Supply Schedule contract) shall provide the TIN and type of organization information to the payment office in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

### Subpart 4.3—Paper Documents

#### 4.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures on contractor-submitted paper documents.

#### 4.301 Authority.

The authority for this subpart is established in Executive Order 12873, Sections 402(d) and 504, October 20, 1993, as amended by Executive Order 12995, March 25, 1996.

#### 4.302 Definition.

"Printing/copying double-sided," as used in this subpart, means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

#### 4.303 Policy.

It is the policy of the Government that a contractor submitting paper documents to the Government relating to an acquisition should, if possible, submit those documents printed/copied double-sided on recycled paper. If the contractor can only print/copy double-sided or use recycled paper, the contractor should accomplish whichever one the contractor has the ability to achieve.

#### 4.304 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.204-4, Printing/Copying Double-Sided on Recycled Paper, in solicitations and contracts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

### Subpart 4.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

#### 4.401 Definitions.

"Classified acquisition" means an acquisition that consists of one or more contracts in which offerors would be required to have access to classified information (Confidential, Secret, or Top Secret) to properly submit an offer or quotation, to understand the performance require-

ments of a classified contract under the acquisition, or to perform the contract.

"Classified contract" means any contract that requires, or will require, access to classified information (Confidential, Secret, or Top Secret) by the contractor or its employees in the performance of the contract. A contract may be a classified contract even though the contract document is not classified.

"Classified information" means any information or material, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, that is owned by, produced by or for, or under the control of the United States Government, and determined pursuant to Executive Order 12356, April 2, 1982 (47 FR 14874, April 6, 1982) or prior orders to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and is so designated.

#### 4.402 General.

(a) Executive Order 12829, January 6, 1993 (58 FR 3479, January 8, 1993), entitled "National Industrial Security Program" (NISP), establishes a program to safeguard Federal Government classified information that is released to contractors, licensees, and grantees of the United States Government. Executive Order 12829 amends Executive Order 10865, February 20, 1960 (25 FR 1583, February 25, 1960), entitled "Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry," as amended by Executive Order 10909, January 17, 1961 (26 FR 508, January 20, 1961).

(b) The National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual (NISPOM) incorporates the requirements of these Executive orders. The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with all affected agencies and with the concurrence of the Secretary of Energy, the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Director of Central Intelligence, is responsible for issuance and maintenance of this Manual. The following DOD publications implement the program:

(1) National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual (NISPOM) (DOD 5220.22-M).

(2) Industrial Security Regulation (ISR) (DOD 5220.22-R).

(c) Procedures for the protection of information relating to foreign classified contracts awarded to U.S. industry, and instructions for the protection of U.S. information relating to classified contracts awarded to foreign firms, are prescribed in Chapter 10 of the NISPOM.

(d) Part 27—Patents, Data, and Copyrights, contains policy and procedures for safeguarding classified information in patent applications and patents.

#### 4.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

(a) *Presolicitation phase.* Contracting officers shall review all proposed solicitations to determine whether

access to classified information may be required by offerors, or by a contractor during contract performance.

(1) If access to classified information of another agency may be required, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Determine if the agency is covered by the NISP; and

(ii) Follow that agency's procedures for determining the security clearances of firms to be solicited.

(2) If the classified information required is from the contracting officer's agency, the contracting officer shall follow agency procedures.

(b) *Solicitation phase.* Contracting officers shall—

(1) Ensure that the classified acquisition is conducted as required by the NISP or agency procedures, as appropriate; and

(2) Include—

(i) An appropriate Security Requirements clause in the solicitation (see 4.404); and

(ii) As appropriate, in solicitations and contracts when the contract may require access to classified information, a requirement for security safeguards in addition to those provided in the clause (52.204-2, Security Requirements).

(c) *Award phase.* Contracting officers shall inform contractors and subcontractors of the security classifications and requirements assigned to the various documents, materials, tasks, subcontracts, and components of the classified contract as follows:

(1) Agencies covered by the NISP shall use the Contract Security Classification Specification, DD Form 254. The contracting officer, or authorized representative, is the approving official for the form and shall ensure that it is prepared and distributed in accordance with the ISR.

(2) Contracting officers in agencies not covered by the NISP shall follow agency procedures.

#### 4.404 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.204-2, Security Requirements, in solicitations and contracts when the contract may require access to classified information, unless the conditions specified in paragraph (d) below apply.

(b) If a cost contract (see 16.302) for research and development with an educational institution is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) If a construction or architect-engineer contract where employee identification is required for security reasons is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(d) If the contracting agency is not covered by the NISP and has prescribed a clause and alternates that are substantially the same as those at 52.204-2, the contracting officer

shall use the agency-prescribed clause as required by agency procedures.

### Subpart 4.5—Electronic Commerce in Contracting

#### 4.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policy and procedures for the establishment and use of electronic commerce in Federal acquisition as required by Section 30 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Act (41 U.S.C. 426).

#### 4.501 Definitions.

“Electronic data interchange (EDI),” as used in this subpart, means a technique for electronically transferring and storing formatted information between computers utilizing established and published formats and codes, as authorized by the applicable Federal Information Processing Standards.

“Single, Governmentwide point of entry,” as used in this subpart, means the one point of entry to be designated by the Administrator of the OFPP that will allow the private sector to electronically access procurement opportunities Governmentwide.

#### 4.502 Policy.

(a) The Federal Government shall use electronic commerce whenever practicable or cost-effective. The use of terms commonly associated with paper transactions (*e.g.*, “copy,” “document,” “page,” “printed,” “sealed envelope,” and “stamped”) shall not be interpreted to restrict the use of electronic commerce. Contracting officers may supplement electronic transactions by using other media to meet the requirements of any contract action governed by the FAR (*e.g.*, transmit hard copy of drawings).

(b) Agencies may exercise broad discretion in selecting the hardware and software that will be used in conducting electronic commerce. However, as required by Section 30 of the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 426), the head of each agency, after consulting with the Administrator of OFPP, shall ensure that systems, technologies, procedures, and processes used by the agency to conduct electronic commerce—

(1) Are implemented uniformly throughout the agency, to the maximum extent practicable;

(2) Are implemented only after considering the full or partial use of existing infrastructures, (*e.g.*, the Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET));

(3) Facilitate access to Government acquisition opportunities by small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns;



(4) Include a means of providing widespread public notice of acquisition opportunities through the single, Governmentwide point of entry and a means of responding to notices or solicitations electronically; and

(5) Comply with nationally and internationally recognized standards that broaden interoperability and ease the electronic interchange of information, such as standards established by the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(c) Before using electronic commerce, the agency head shall ensure that the agency systems are capable of ensuring authentication and confidentiality commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm from loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of the information.

### Subpart 4.6—Contract Reporting

#### 4.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes uniform reporting requirements for the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS).

#### 4.601 Record requirements.

(a) Each executive agency shall establish and maintain for a period of 5 years a computer file, by fiscal year, containing unclassified records of all procurements exceeding \$25,000.

(b) With respect to each procurement carried out using competitive procedures, agencies shall be able to access from the computer file, as a minimum, the following information:

- (1) The date of contract award.
- (2) Information identifying the source to whom the contract was awarded.
- (3) The property or services obtained by the Government under the procurement.
- (4) The total cost of the procurement.
- (5) Those procurements which result in the submission of a single bid or proposal so that they can be separately categorized and designated noncompetitive procurements using competitive procedures.

(c) In addition to paragraph (b) of this section with respect to each procurement carried out using procedures other than competitive procedures, agencies shall be able to access from the computer file—

- (1) The reason under Subpart 6.3 for the use of such procedures; and
- (2) The identity of the organization or activity which conducted the procurement.

(d) In addition to the information described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, for procurements in excess of \$25,000, agencies shall be able to access information on the following from the computer file:

(1) Awards to small disadvantaged businesses using either set-asides or full and open competition.

(2) Awards to business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(3) The number of offers received in response to a solicitation.

(4) Task or delivery order contracts.

(5) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(e) This information shall be transmitted to the Federal Procurement Data System in accordance with agency procedures.

#### 4.602 Federal Procurement Data System.

(a) The FPDS provides a comprehensive mechanism for assembling, organizing, and presenting contract placement data for the Federal Government. Federal agencies report data to the Federal Procurement Data Center (FPDC), which collects, processes, and disseminates official statistical data on Federal contracting. The data provide—

(1) A basis for recurring and special reports to the President, the Congress, the General Accounting Office, Federal executive agencies, and the general public;

(2) A means of measuring and assessing the impact of Federal contracting on the Nation's economy and the extent to which small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns are sharing in Federal contracts; and

(3) Data for other policy and management control purposes.

(b) The FPDS Reporting Manual provides a complete list of reporting and nonreporting agencies and organizations. This manual (available at no charge from the—

General Services Administration  
 Federal Procurement Data Center  
 7th & D Streets, SW  
 Room 5652  
 Washington, DC 20407  
 Telephone (202) 401-1529  
 FAX (202) 401-1546)

provides the necessary instruction to the data collection point in each agency as to what data are required and how often to provide the data.

(c) Data collection points in each agency report data on SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report, and SF 281, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report (\$25,000 or Less), or computer-generated equivalent. Although the SF 279 and SF 281 are not mandatory for use by the agencies, they do provide the mandatory format for submitting data to the FPDS.

(d) The contracting officer shall report a Contractor Identification Number for each successful offeror. A Data

Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, which is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to an establishment, is the Contractor Identification Number for Federal contractors. The DUNS number reported must identify the successful offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer and resultant contract. The contracting officer shall ask the offeror to provide its DUNS number by using the provision prescribed at 4.603(a). If the successful offeror does not provide its number, the contracting officer shall contact the offeror and obtain the DUNS number.

#### 4.603 Solicitation provisions.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-6, Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number, in solicitations that are expected to result in a requirement for the generation of an SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report (see 4.602(c)), or a similar agency form.

(2) For offerors located outside the United States, the contracting officer may modify paragraph (c) of the provision at 52.204-6 to provide the correct phone numbers for the Dun & Bradstreet offices in the areas from which offerors are anticipated to respond.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business, in all solicitations that are not set aside for small business concerns and that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, when the contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia.

### Subpart 4.7—Contractor Records Retention

#### 4.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures for retention of records by contractors to meet the records review requirements of the Government. In this subpart, the terms “contracts” and “contractors” include “subcontracts” and “subcontractors.”

#### 4.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to generally describe records retention requirements and to allow reductions in the retention period for specific classes of records under prescribed circumstances.

#### 4.702 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to records generated under contracts that contain one of the following clauses:

- (1) Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding (52.214-26).
- (2) Audit and Records—Negotiation (52.215-2).

(b) This subpart is not mandatory on Department of Energy contracts for which the Comptroller General allows alternative records retention periods. Apart from this exception, this subpart applies to record retention periods under contracts that are subject to Chapter 137, Title 10, U.S.C., and the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 471, *et seq.*

#### 4.703 Policy.

(a) Except as stated in 4.703(b), contractors shall make available records, which includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form, and other supporting evidence to satisfy contract negotiation, administration, and audit requirements of the contracting agencies and the Comptroller General for—

- (1) 3 years after final payment or, for certain records;
- (2) The period specified in 4.705 through 4.705-3, whichever of these periods expires first.

(b) Contractors shall make available the foregoing records and supporting evidence for a longer period of time than is required in 4.703(a) if—

- (1) A retention period longer than that cited in 4.703(a) is specified in any contract clause; or
- (2) The contractor, for its own purposes, retains the foregoing records and supporting evidence for a longer period. Under this circumstance, the retention period shall be the period of the contractor's retention or 3 years after final payment, whichever period expires first.

(3) The contractor does not meet the original due date for submission of final indirect cost rate proposals specified in subparagraph (d)(2) of the clause at 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, and subparagraph (c)(2) of the clause at 52.216-13, Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities. Under these circumstances, the retention periods in 4.705 shall be automatically extended one day for each day the proposal is not submitted after the original due date.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude a contractor from duplicating or storing original records in electronic form unless they contain significant information not shown on the record copy. Original records need not be maintained or produced in an audit if the contractor or subcontractor provides photographic or electronic images of the original records and meets the following requirements:

- (1) The contractor or subcontractor has established procedures to ensure that the imaging process preserves accurate images of the original records, including signatures and other written or graphic images, and that the imaging process is reliable and secure so as to maintain the integrity of the records.

(2) The contractor or subcontractor maintains an effective indexing system to permit timely and convenient access to the imaged records.

(3) The contractor or subcontractor retains the original records for a minimum of one year after imaging to permit periodic validation of the imaging systems.

(d) If the information described in paragraph (a) of this section is maintained on a computer, contractors shall retain the computer data on a reliable medium for the time periods prescribed. Contractors may transfer computer data in machine readable form from one reliable computer medium to another. Contractors' computer data retention and transfer procedures shall maintain the integrity, reliability, and security of the original computer data. Contractors shall also retain an audit trail describing the data transfer. For the record retention time periods prescribed, contractors shall not destroy, discard, delete, or write over such computer data.

#### **4.704 Calculation of retention periods.**

(a) The retention periods in 4.705 are calculated from the end of the contractor's fiscal year in which an entry is made charging or allocating a cost to a Government contract or subcontract. If a specific record contains a series of entries, the retention period is calculated from the end of the contractor's fiscal year in which the final entry is made. The contractor should cut off the records in annual blocks and retain them for block disposal under the prescribed retention periods.

(b) When records generated during a prior contract are relied upon by a contractor for cost or pricing data in negotiating a succeeding contract, the prescribed periods shall run from the date of the succeeding contract.

(c) If two or more of the record categories described in 4.705 are interfiled and screening for disposal is not practical, the contractor shall retain the entire record series for the longest period prescribed for any category of records.

#### **4.705 Specific retention periods.**

The contractor shall retain the records identified in 4.705-1 through 4.705-3 for the periods designated, provided retention is required under 4.702. Records are identified in this subpart in terms of their purpose or use and not by specific name or form number. Although the descriptive identifications may not conform to normal contractor usage or filing practices, these identifications apply to all contractor records that come within the description.

##### **4.705-1 Financial and cost accounting records.**

(a) Accounts receivable invoices, adjustments to the accounts, invoice registers, carrier freight bills, shipping orders, and other documents which detail the material or services billed on the related invoices: Retain 4 years.

(b) Material, work order, or service order files, consisting of purchase requisitions or purchase orders for material or services, or orders for transfer of material or supplies: Retain 4 years.

(c) Cash advance recapitulations, prepared as posting entries to accounts receivable ledgers for amounts of expense vouchers prepared for employees' travel and related expenses: Retain 4 years.

(d) Paid, canceled, and voided checks, other than those issued for the payment of salary and wages: Retain 4 years.

(e) Accounts payable records to support disbursements of funds for materials, equipment, supplies, and services, containing originals or copies of the following and related documents: remittance advices and statements, vendors' invoices, invoice audits and distribution slips, receiving and inspection reports or comparable certifications of receipt and inspection of material or services, and debit and credit memoranda: Retain 4 years.

(f) Labor cost distribution cards or equivalent documents: Retain 2 years.

(g) Petty cash records showing description of expenditures, to whom paid, name of person authorizing payment, and date, including copies of vouchers and other supporting documents: Retain 2 years.

##### **4.705-2 Pay administration records.**

(a) Payroll sheets, registers, or their equivalent, of salaries and wages paid to individual employees for each payroll period; change slips; and tax withholding statements: Retain 4 years.

(b) Clock cards or other time and attendance cards: Retain 2 years.

(c) Paid checks, receipts for wages paid in cash, or other evidence of payments for services rendered by employees: Retain 2 years.

##### **4.705-3 Acquisition and supply records.**

(a) Store requisitions for materials, supplies, equipment, and services: Retain 2 years.

(b) Work orders for maintenance and other services: Retain 4 years.

(c) Equipment records, consisting of equipment usage and status reports and equipment repair orders: Retain 4 years.

(d) Expendable property records, reflecting accountability for the receipt and use of material in the performance of a contract: Retain 4 years.

(e) Receiving and inspection report records, consisting of reports reflecting receipt and inspection of supplies, equipment, and materials: Retain 4 years.

(f) Purchase order files for supplies, equipment, material, or services used in the performance of a contract; supporting documentation and backup files including, but

not limited to, invoices, and memoranda; *e.g.*, memoranda of negotiations showing the principal elements of subcontract price negotiations (see 52.244-2): Retain 4 years.

(g) Production records of quality control, reliability, and inspection: Retain 4 years.

### Subpart 4.8—Government Contract Files

#### 4.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes requirements for establishing, maintaining, and disposing of contract files for all contractual actions. The application of this subpart to contracts awarded using the simplified acquisition procedures covered by Part 13 is optional. (See also documentation requirements in 13.106-3(b)).

#### 4.801 General.

(a) The head of each office performing contracting, contract administration, or paying functions shall establish files containing the records of all contractual actions.

(b) The documentation in the files (see 4.803) shall be sufficient to constitute a complete history of the transaction for the purpose of—

- (1) Providing a complete background as a basis for informed decisions at each step in the acquisition process;
- (2) Supporting actions taken;
- (3) Providing information for reviews and investigations; and
- (4) Furnishing essential facts in the event of litigation or congressional inquiries.

(c) The files to be established include—

- (1) A file for cancelled solicitations;
- (2) A file for each contract; and
- (3) A file such as a contractor general file, containing documents relating—for example—to—
  - (i) No specific contract;
  - (ii) More than one contract; or
  - (iii) The contractor in a general way (*e.g.*, contractor's management systems, past performance, or capabilities).

#### 4.802 Contract files.

(a) A contract file should generally consist of—

(1) The contracting office contract file, which shall document the basis for the acquisition and the award, the assignment of contract administration (including payment responsibilities), and any subsequent actions taken by the contracting office;

(2) The contract administration office contract file, which shall document actions reflecting the basis for and the performance of contract administration responsibilities; and

(3) The paying office contract file, which shall document actions prerequisite to, substantiating, and reflecting contract payments.

(b) Normally, each file should be kept separately; however, if appropriate, any or all of the files may be combined; *e.g.*, if all functions or any combination of the functions are performed by the same office.

(c) Files shall be maintained at organizational levels that shall ensure—

- (1) Effective documentation of contract actions;
- (2) Ready accessibility to principal users;
- (3) Minimal establishment of duplicate and working files;
- (4) The safeguarding of classified documents; and
- (5) Conformance with agency regulations for file location and maintenance.

(d) If the contract files or file segments are decentralized (*e.g.*, by type or function) to various organizational elements or to other outside offices, responsibility for their maintenance shall be assigned. A central control and, if needed, a locator system should be established to ensure the ability to locate promptly any contract files.

(e) Contents of contract files that are contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information as defined in 3.104-3 shall be protected from disclosure to unauthorized persons (see 3.104-5).

(f) Agencies may retain contract files in any medium (paper, electronic, microfilm, etc.) or any combination of media, as long as the requirements of this subpart are satisfied.

#### 4.803 Contents of contract files.

The following are examples of the records normally contained, if applicable, in contract files:

(a) *Contracting office contract file.* (1) Purchase request, acquisition planning information, and other presolicitation documents.

(2) Justifications and approvals, determinations and findings, and associated documents.

(3) Evidence of availability of funds.

(4) Synopsis of proposed acquisition as published in the Commerce Business Daily or reference thereto.

(5) The list of sources solicited, and a list of any firms or persons whose requests for copies of the solicitation were denied, together with the reasons for denial.

(6) Set-aside decision.

(7) Government estimate of contract price.

(8) A copy of the solicitation and all amendments thereto.

(9) Security requirements and evidence of required clearances.

(10) A copy of each offer or quotation, the related abstract, and records of determinations concerning late

offers or quotations. Unsuccessful offers or quotations may be maintained separately, if cross-referenced to the contract file. The only portions of the unsuccessful offer or quotation that need be retained are—

- (i) Completed solicitation sections A, B, and K;
  - (ii) Technical and management proposals;
  - (iii) Cost/price proposals; and
  - (iv) Any other pages of the solicitation that the offeror or quoter has altered or annotated.
- (11) Contractor's certifications and representations.
  - (12) Preaward survey reports or reference to previous preaward survey reports relied upon.
  - (13) Source selection documentation.
  - (14) Contracting officer's determination of the contractor's responsibility.
  - (15) Small Business Administration Certificate of Competency.
  - (16) Records of contractor's compliance with labor policies including equal employment opportunity policies.
  - (17) Cost or pricing data and Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data or a required justification for waiver, or information other than cost or pricing data.
  - (18) Packaging and transportation data.
  - (19) Cost or price analysis.
  - (20) Audit reports or reasons for waiver.
  - (21) Record of negotiation.
  - (22) Justification for type of contract.
  - (23) Authority for deviations from this regulation, statutory requirements, or other restrictions.
  - (24) Required approvals of award and evidence of legal review.
  - (25) Notice of award.
  - (26) The original of—
    - (i) The signed contract or award;
    - (ii) All contract modifications; and
    - (iii) Documents supporting modifications executed by the contracting office.
  - (27) Synopsis of award or reference thereto.
  - (28) Notice to unsuccessful quoters or offerors and record of any debriefing.
  - (29) Acquisition management reports (see Subpart 4.6).
  - (30) Bid, performance, payment, or other bond documents, or a reference thereto, and notices to sureties.
  - (31) Report of postaward conference.
  - (32) Notice to proceed, stop orders, and any overtime premium approvals granted at the time of award.
  - (33) Documents requesting and authorizing modification in the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.

(34) Approvals or disapprovals of requests for waivers or deviations from contract requirements.

(35) Rejected engineering change proposals. These proposals may be filed separately for early disposal (see 4.805(h)).

(36) Royalty, invention, and copyright reports (including invention disclosures) or reference thereto.

(37) Contract completion documents.

(38) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contracting office is responsible.

(39) Cross-references to pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.

(40) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contracting office pertinent to the contract.

(41) A current chronological list identifying the awarding and successor contracting officers, with inclusive dates of responsibility.

(b) *Contract administration office contract file.* (1) Copy of the contract and all modifications, together with official record copies of supporting documents executed by the contract administration office.

(2) Any document modifying the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.

(3) Security requirements.

(4) Cost or pricing data, Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or information other than cost or pricing data; cost or price analysis; and other documentation supporting contractual actions executed by the contract administration office.

(5) Preaward survey information.

(6) Purchasing system information.

(7) Consent to subcontract or purchase.

(8) Performance and payment bonds and surety information.

(9) Postaward conference records.

(10) Orders issued under the contract.

(11) Notice to proceed and stop orders.

(12) Insurance policies or certificates of insurance or references to them.

(13) Documents supporting advance or progress payments.

(14) Progressing, expediting, and production surveillance records.

(15) Quality assurance records.

(16) Property administration records.

(17) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contract administration office is responsible.

(18) Cross reference to other pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.

(19) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contract administration office pertinent to the contract.

(20) Contract completion documents.

(c) *Paying office contract file.* (1) Copy of the contract and any modifications.

(2) Bills, invoices, vouchers, and supporting documents.

(3) Record of payments or receipts.

(4) Other pertinent documents.

#### 4.804 Closeout of contract files.

##### 4.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) below, time standards for closing out contract files are as follows:

(1) Files for contracts using simplified acquisition procedures should be considered closed when the contracting officer receives evidence of receipt of property and final payment, unless otherwise specified by agency regulations.

(2) Files for firm-fixed-price contracts, other than those using simplified acquisition procedures, should be closed within 6 months after the date on which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.

(3) Files for contracts requiring settlement of indirect cost rates should be closed within 36 months of the month in which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.

(4) Files for all other contracts should be closed within 20 months of the month in which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.

(b) When closing out the contract files at 4.804-1(a)(2), (3), and (4), the contracting officer shall use the closeout procedures at 4.804-5. However, these closeout actions may be modified to reflect the extent of administration that has been performed. Quick closeout procedures (see 42.708) should be used, when appropriate, to reduce administrative costs and to enable deobligation of excess funds.

(c) A contract file shall not be closed if—

(1) The contract is in litigation or under appeal; or

(2) In the case of a termination, all termination actions have not been completed.

##### 4.804-2 Closeout of the contracting office files if another office administers the contract.

(a) Contract files for contracts using simplified acquisition procedures should be considered closed when the contracting officer receives evidence of receipt of property and final payment, unless otherwise specified by agency regulation.

(b) All other contract files shall be closed as soon as practicable after the contracting officer receives a contract completion statement from the contract administration office. The contracting officer shall ensure that all contractual actions required have been completed and shall prepare a statement to that effect. This statement is authority to close the contract file and shall be made a part of the official contract file.

##### 4.804-3 Closeout of paying office contract files.

The paying office shall close the contract file upon issuance of the final payment voucher.

##### 4.804-4 Physically completed contracts.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, a contract is considered to be physically completed when—

(1)(i) The contractor has completed the required deliveries and the Government has inspected and accepted the supplies;

(ii) The contractor has performed all services and the Government has accepted these services; and

(iii) All option provisions, if any, have expired; or

(2) The Government has given the contractor a notice of complete contract termination.

(b) Facilities contracts and rental, use, and storage agreements are considered to be physically completed when—

(1) The Government has given the contractor a notice of complete contract termination; or

(2) The contract period has expired.

##### 4.804-5 Detailed procedures for closing out contract files.

(a) The office administering the contract is responsible for initiating (automated or manual) administrative closeout of the contract after receiving evidence of its physical completion. At the outset of this process, an initial contract funds status review shall be accomplished, and where appropriate, excess funds identified to the contracting office. When complete, the administrative closeout procedures shall ensure that—

(1) Disposition of classified material is completed;

(2) Final patent report is cleared;

(3) Final royalty report is cleared;

(4) There is no outstanding value engineering change proposal;

(5) Plant clearance report is received;

(6) Property clearance is received;

(7) All interim or disallowed costs are settled;

(8) Price revision is completed;

(9) Subcontracts are settled by the prime contractor;

(10) Prior year indirect cost rates are settled;

(11) Termination docket is completed;

(12) Contract audit is completed;

(13) Contractor's closing statement is completed;  
(14) Contractor's final invoice has been submitted;  
and

(15) Contract funds review is completed and deobligation of any excess funds is recommended.

(b) When the actions in paragraph (a) of this subsection have been verified, the contracting officer administering the contract shall ensure that a contract completion statement, containing the following information, is prepared:

(1) Contract administration office name and address (if different from the contracting office).

(2) Contracting office name and address.

(3) Contract number.

(4) Last modification number.

(5) Last call or order number.

(6) Contractor name and address.

(7) Dollar amount of excess funds, if any.

(8) Voucher number and date, if final payment has been made.

(9) Invoice number and date, if the final approved invoice has been forwarded to a disbursing office of another agency or activity and the status of the payment is unknown.

(10) A statement that all required contract administration actions have been fully and satisfactorily accomplished.

(11) Name and signature of the contracting officer.

(12) Date.

(c) When the statement is completed, the contracting officer shall ensure that—

(1) The signed original is placed in the contracting office contract file (or forwarded to the contracting office for placement in the files if the contract administration office is different from the contracting office); and

(2) A signed copy is placed in the appropriate contract administration file if administration is performed by a contract administration office.

#### **4.805 Storage, handling, and disposal of contract files.**

(a) Agencies shall prescribe procedures for the handling, storing, and disposing of contract files. Such procedures shall take into account documents held in other than paper format, such as microfilm and various electronic media. The original medium on which the document was created may be changed to facilitate storage as long as the requirements of Part 4, law and other regulations are satisfied. The process used to create and store records must record and reproduce the original document, including signatures and other written and graphic images completely, accurately, and clearly. Data transfer, storage, and retrieval procedures shall protect the original data from alteration. Unless law or other regulations require signed originals to be kept, they may be destroyed after the record copies on alternate media and copies reproduced from the record copy are verified to be accurate, complete and clear representations of the originals. Agency procedures for contract file disposal shall include provisions that the documents specified in paragraph (b) of this section shall not be destroyed before the times indicated. When original documents have been converted to alternate media for storage, the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section shall apply to the record copies on the alternate media instead of the original documents.

(b) If administrative records are mixed with program records and cannot be economically segregated, the entire file should be kept for the period of time approved for the program records. Similarly, if documents, specified below, are part of a subject or case file which documents activities different from those specified below, they should be treated in the same manner as the files of which they are a part.

4.900

DOCUMENT	RETENTION PERIOD
(1) Records pertaining to exceptions or protests, claims for or against the United States, investigations, cases pending or in litigation, or similar matters.	Until final clearance or settlement, or until the retention period otherwise specified for the document in paragraphs (b)(2) through (13) below is completed, whichever is later.
(2) Signed originals of construction contracts over \$2,000 and all other contracts over \$25,000.	6 years and 3 months after final payment.
(3) Signed originals of justifications and approvals and determination and findings required by Part 6, and copies of supporting documents and data.	6 years and 3 months after final payment.
(4) Signed originals of construction contracts of \$2,000 or less and all other contracts of \$25,000 or less.	3 years after final payment.
(5) Unsuccessful offers or quotations that pertain to contracts using simplified acquisition procedures.	Retain 1 year after date of award or until final payment, whichever is later; but if the contracting officer determines that the files have future value to the Government, retain as long as advisable.
(6) Contract status (progressing), expediting, and production surveillance records.	6 months after final payment.
(7) Rejected engineering change proposals.	6 months after final payment.
(8) Labor compliance records, including equal employment opportunity records.	3 years after final payment.
(9) Documents pertaining generally to the contractor as described at 4.801(c)(3).	Until superseded or obsolete.
(10) Records or documents other than those in paragraphs 4.805(b)(1)-(9) of this section pertaining to contracts using simplified acquisition procedures.	1 year after final payment.
(11) Records or documents other than those in paragraphs 4.805(b)(1)-(10) of this section pertaining to contracts not using simplified acquisition procedures.	6 years and 3 months after final payment.
(12) Files for cancelled solicitations (see 4.801(c)(1)).	5 years after cancellation.
(13) Solicited and unsolicited unsuccessful offers and quotations above the simplified acquisition threshold:	
(i) When filed separately from contract case files.	Until contract completion date.
(ii) When filed with contract case files.	6 years and 3 months after final payment.

(c) Documents listed in subparagraph (b)(1) shall not be destroyed until final clearance or settlement.

**Subpart 4.9—Taxpayer Identification Number Information**

**4.900 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policies and procedures for obtaining—

(a) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) information that may be used for debt collection purposes; and

(b) Contract information and payment information for submittal to the payment office for Internal Revenue Service (IRS) reporting purposes.

**4.901 Definitions.**

“Common parent,” as used in this subpart, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

“Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN),” as used in this subpart, means the number required by the IRS to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

**4.902 General.**

(a) *Debt collection.* 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) requires each contractor doing business with a Government agency to furnish its TIN to that agency. 31 U.S.C. 3325(d) requires the Government to include, with each certified voucher prepared by the Government payment office and submitted to a disbursing official, the TIN of the contractor receiving payment under the voucher. The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the contractor’s relationship with the Government.

(b) *Information reporting to the IRS.* The TIN is also required for Government reporting of certain contract information (see 4.903) and payment information (see 4.904) to the IRS.

**4.903 Reporting contract information to the IRS.**

(a) 26 U.S.C. 6050M, as implemented in 26 CFR, requires heads of Federal executive agencies to report certain information to the IRS.

(b)(1) The required information applies to contract modifications—

(i) Increasing the amount of a contract awarded before January 1, 1989, by \$50,000 or more; and

(ii) Entered into on or after April 1, 1990.



(2) The reporting requirement also applies to certain contracts and modifications thereto in excess of \$25,000 entered into on or after January 1, 1989.

(c) The information to report is—

- (1) Name, address, and TIN of the contractor;
- (2) Name and TIN of the common parent (if any);
- (3) Date of the contract action;
- (4) Amount obligated on the contract action; and
- (5) Estimated contract completion date.

(d) Transmit the information to the IRS through the Federal Procurement Data System (see Subpart 4.6 and implementing instructions).

**4.904 Reporting payment information to the IRS.**

26 U.S.C. 6041 and 6041A, as implemented in 26 CFR, in part, require payors, including Government agencies, to report to the IRS, on Form 1099, payments made to certain contractors. 26 U.S.C. 6109 requires a contractor to provide its TIN if a Form 1099 is required. The payment office is responsible for submitting reports to the IRS.

**4.905 Solicitation provision.**

The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification, in solicitations that are not conducted under the procedures of Part 12, unless the TIN, type of organization, and common parent information for each offeror will be obtained from some other source (*e.g.*, centralized database) in accordance with agency procedures.

**Subpart 4.10—Contract Line Items**

**4.1001 Policy.**

Contracts may identify the items or services to be acquired as separately identified line items. Contract line items should provide unit prices or lump sum prices for separately identifiable contract deliverables, and associated delivery schedules or performance periods. Line items may be further subdivided or stratified for administrative purposes (*e.g.*, to provide for traceable accounting classification citations).

\* \* \* \* \*



PART 5—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

Sec.

- 5.000 Scope of part.
- 5.001 Definition.
- 5.002 Policy.

**Subpart 5.1—Dissemination of Information**

- 5.101 Methods of disseminating information.
- 5.102 Availability of solicitations.

**Subpart 5.2—Synopsis of Proposed Contract Actions**

- 5.201 General.
- 5.202 Exceptions.
- 5.203 Publicizing and response time.
- 5.204 Presolicitation notices.
- 5.205 Special situations.
- 5.206 Publicizing subcontract opportunities.
- 5.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

**Subpart 5.3—Synopsis of Contract Awards**

- 5.301 General.
- 5.302 Preparation and transmittal of synopses of awards.
- 5.303 Announcement of contract awards.

**Subpart 5.4—Release of Information**

- 5.401 General.
- 5.402 General public.
- 5.403 Requests from Members of Congress.
- 5.404 Release of long-range acquisition estimates.
- 5.404-1 Release procedures.
- 5.404-2 Announcements of long-range acquisition estimates.
- 5.405 Exchange of acquisition information.

**Subpart 5.5—Paid Advertisements**

- 5.501 Definitions.
- 5.502 Authority.
- 5.503 Procedures.
- 5.504 Use of advertising agencies.

**5.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for publicizing contract opportunities and award information.

**5.001 Definition.**

“Contracting action,” as used in this part, means an action resulting in a contract, as defined in Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

**5.002 Policy.**

Contracting officers shall publicize contract actions in order to—

- (a) Increase competition;
- (b) Broaden industry participation in meeting Government requirements; and
- (c) Assist small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns in obtaining contracts and subcontracts.

**Subpart 5.1—Dissemination of Information**

**5.101 Methods of disseminating information.**

The Commerce Business Daily (CBD) is the public notification media by which U.S. Government agencies identify proposed contract actions and contract awards. The CBD is published in five or six daily editions weekly, as necessary.

(a) As required by the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)) and the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416), contracting officers shall disseminate information on proposed contract actions as follows—

(1) For proposed contract actions expected to exceed \$25,000, by synopsisizing in the Commerce Business Daily (CBD) (see 5.201); and

(2) For proposed contract actions expected to exceed \$10,000, but not expected to exceed \$25,000, by displaying in a public place, including on an electronic bulletin board, or any other appropriate electronic means located at the contracting office issuing the solicitation, an unclassified notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation satisfying the requirements of 5.207(c) and (f). The notice shall include a statement that all responsible sources may submit a quotation which, if timely received, shall be considered by the agency. Such information shall be posted not later than the date the solicitation is issued, and shall remain posted for at least 10 days or until after quotations have been opened, whichever is later.

(i) If solicitations are posted in lieu of a notice, various methods of satisfying the requirements of 5.207(c) and (f) may be employed. For example, the requirements for 5.207(c) and (f) may be met by stamping the solicitation, by a cover sheet to the solicitation, or by placing a general statement in the display room.

(ii) The contracting officer need not comply with the display requirements of this section when the exemptions at 5.202(a)(1), (a)(4) through (a)(9), or (a)(11) apply, when oral or FACNET solicitations are used, or when providing access to a notice of proposed contract action through the single, Governmentwide point of entry and the notice permits the public to respond to the solicitation electronically.

(iii) Contracting officers shall post solicitations expected to exceed \$25,000 if required by agency regulations.

(iv) Electronic posting of requirements in a place accessible by the general public at the Government installation may be used to satisfy the public display requirement. Contracting offices using electronic systems for public posting that are not accessible outside the installation shall periodically publicize the methods for accessing such information.

(b) In addition, one or more of the following methods may be used:

(1) Preparing periodic handouts listing proposed contracts, and displaying them as in 5.101(a)(2).

(2) Assisting local trade associations in disseminating information to their members.

(3) Making brief announcements of proposed contracts to newspapers, trade journals, magazines, or other mass communication media for publication without cost to the Government.

(4) Placing paid advertisements in newspapers or other communications media, subject to the following limitations:

(i) Contracting officers shall place paid advertisements of proposed contracts only when it is anticipated that effective competition cannot be obtained otherwise (see 5.205(d)).

(ii) Contracting officers shall not place advertisements of proposed contracts in a newspaper published and printed in the District of Columbia unless the supplies or services will be furnished, or the labor performed, in the District of Columbia or adjoining counties in Maryland or Virginia (44 U.S.C. 3701).

(iii) Advertisements published in newspapers must be under proper written authority in accordance with 44 U.S.C. 3702 (see 5.502(a)).

**5.102 Availability of solicitations.**

(a) The contracting officer shall—

(1) Maintain a reasonable number of copies of solicitations publicized in the CBD, including specifications and other pertinent information (upon request, potential sources not initially solicited shall be mailed or provided copies of solicitations, if available);

(2) Provide copies of a solicitation issued under other than full and open competition to firms requesting copies that were not initially solicited, but only after advising the requester of the determination to limit the solicitation to a specified firm or firms as authorized under Part 6;

(3) Provide copies on a “first-come-first-served” basis, for pickup at the contracting office, to publishers, trade associations, information services, and other members of the public having a legitimate interest (for construction, see 36.211); and

(4) In addition to the methods of disseminating proposed contract information in 5.101(a) and (b), provide,

upon request to small business concerns, as required by 15 U.S.C. 637(b)—

(i) A copy of the solicitation and specifications. In the case of solicitations disseminated by electronic data interchange, solicitations may be furnished directly to the electronic address of the small business concern;

(ii) The name and telephone number of an employee of the contracting office to answer questions on the solicitation; and

(iii) Adequate citations to each applicable major Federal law or agency rule with which small business concerns must comply in performing the contract.

(5) Retain a copy of the solicitation and other documents for review by and duplication for those requesting copies after the initial number of copies is exhausted.

(6) Agencies may require payment of a fee, not exceeding the actual cost of duplication, for a copy of the solicitation documents.

(7) If electronic commerce is employed in the solicitation process, availability of the solicitation may be limited to the electronic medium.

(b) This section 5.102 applies to classified contracts to the extent consistent with agency security requirements (see 5.202(a)(1)).

**Subpart 5.2—Synopsis of Proposed Contract Actions**

**5.201 General.**

(a) As required by the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)) and the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416), agencies shall furnish for publication in the Commerce Business Daily (CBD) notices of proposed contract actions as specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) For acquisitions of supplies and services other than those covered by the exceptions in 5.202, and special situations in 5.205, the contracting officer shall transmit a notice to the CBD (synopsis) (see 5.207) for each proposed—

(1) Contract actions meeting the thresholds in 5.101(a)(1);

(2) Effort to locate private commercial sources for cost comparison purposes under OMB Circular A-76 (see 5.205(e));

(3) Modification to an existing contract for additional supplies or services that meets the thresholds in 5.101(a)(1); or

(4) Contract action in any amount when advantageous to the Government.

(c) The primary purposes of the CBD notice are to improve small business access to acquisition information and enhance competition by identifying contracting and subcontracting opportunities.

(d) Subscriptions to the CBD must be placed with the—

Superintendent of Documents  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402  
Telephone (202) 512-1800.

### 5.202 Exceptions.

The contracting officer need not submit the notice required by 5.201 when—

(a) The contracting officer determines that—

(1) The synopsis cannot be worded to preclude disclosure of an agency's needs and such disclosure would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would result in disclosure of classified information). The fact that a proposed solicitation or contract action contains classified information, or that access to classified matter may be necessary to submit a proposal or perform the contract does not, in itself, justify use of this exception to synopsis;

(2) The proposed contract action is made under the conditions described in 6.302-2 (or, for purchases conducted using simplified acquisition procedures, if unusual and compelling urgency precludes competition to the maximum extent practicable) and the Government would be seriously injured if the agency complies with the time periods specified in 5.203;

(3) The proposed contract action is one for which either the written direction of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the supplies or services for such government, or the terms of an international agreement or treaty between the United States and a foreign government, or international organizations, has the effect of requiring that the acquisition shall be from specified sources;

(4) The proposed contract action is expressly authorized or required by a statute to be made through another Government agency, including acquisitions from the Small Business Administration (SBA) using the authority of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (but see 5.205(f)), or from a specific source such as a workshop for the blind under the rules of the Committee for the Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped;

(5) The proposed contract action is for utility services other than telecommunications services and only one source is available;

(6) The proposed contract action is an order placed under Subpart 16.5;

(7) The proposed contract action results from acceptance of a proposal under the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-219);

(8) The proposed contract action results from the acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative concept (see 6.003) and publication of any notice complying with 5.207 would

improperly disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposed research, or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal. This exception does not apply if the proposed contract action results from an unsolicited research proposal and acceptance is based solely upon the unique capability of the source to perform the particular research services proposed (see 6.302-1(a)(2)(i));

(9) The proposed contract action is made for perishable subsistence supplies, and advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable;

(10) The proposed contract action is made under conditions described in 6.302-3, or 6.302-5 with regard to brand name commercial items for authorized resale, or 6.302-7, and advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable;

(11) The proposed contract action is made under the terms of an existing contract that was previously synopsisized in sufficient detail to comply with the requirements of 5.207 with respect to the current proposed contract action;

(12) The proposed contract action is by a Defense agency and the proposed contract action will be made and performed outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, and only local sources will be solicited. This exception does not apply to proposed contract actions subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4). This exception also does not apply to North American Free Trade Agreement proposed contract actions, which will be synopsisized in accordance with agency regulations;

(13) The proposed contract action—

(i) Is for an amount not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Will be made through FACNET or another means that provides access to the notice of proposed contract action through the single, Governmentwide point of entry; and

(iii) Permits the public to respond to the solicitation electronically; or

(14) The proposed contract action is made under conditions described in 6.302-3 with respect to the services of an expert to support the Federal Government in any current or anticipated litigation or dispute.

(b) The head of the agency determines in writing, after consultation with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy and the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, that advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable.

### 5.203 Publicizing and response time.

Whenever agencies are required to publish notice of proposed contract actions under 5.201, they shall proceed as follows:

(a) A notice of proposed contract action shall be published in the Commerce Business Daily at least 15 days

before issuance of a solicitation except that, for acquisitions of commercial items, the contracting officer may—

(1) Establish a shorter period for issuance of the solicitation; or

(2) Use the combined CBD synopsis/solicitation procedure (see 12.603).

(b) The contracting officer shall establish a solicitation response time that will afford potential offerors a reasonable opportunity to respond to each proposed contract action (including actions via FACNET or for which the notice of proposed contract action is accessible through the single, Governmentwide point of entry), in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000, but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold; or each contract action for the acquisition of commercial items in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000. The contracting officer should consider the circumstances of the individual acquisition, such as the complexity, commerciality, availability, and urgency, when establishing the solicitation response time.

(c) Except for the acquisition of commercial items (see 5.203(b)), agencies shall allow at least a 30-day response time for receipt of bids or proposals from the date of issuance of a solicitation, if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) Agencies shall allow at least a 30 day response time from the date of publication of a proper notice of intent to contract for architect-engineer services or before issuance of an order under a basic ordering agreement or similar arrangement if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(e) Agencies shall allow at least a 45 day response time for receipt of bids or proposals from the date of publication of the notice required in 5.201 for proposed contract actions categorized as research and development if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(f) Nothing in this subpart prohibits officers or employees of agencies from responding to requests for information.

(g) Contracting officers may, unless they have evidence to the contrary, presume that notice has been published 10 days (6 days if electronically transmitted) following transmittal of the synopsis to the CBD. This presumption is based on the CBD's confirmation that publication does occur within these time frames. This presumption does not negate the mandatory waiting or response times specified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section. Upon learning that a particular notice has not in fact been published within the presumed timeframes, contracting officers should consider whether the date for receipt of offers can be extended or whether circumstances have become sufficiently compelling to justify proceeding with the proposed contract action under the authority of 5.202(a)(2).

(h) In addition to other requirements set forth in this section, for acquisitions subject to NAFTA or the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4), the period of time between publication of the synopsis notice and receipt of offers shall be no less than 40 days. However, if the acquisition falls within a general category identified in an annual forecast, the availability of which is published in the CBD, the contracting officer may reduce this time period to as few as 10 days.

#### 5.204 Presolicitation notices.

Contracting officers shall publicize presolicitation notices in the CBD (see 15.201 and 36.213-2). Synopsizing is still required prior to issuance of any resulting solicitation (see 5.201 and 5.203).

#### 5.205 Special situations.

(a) *Research and development (R&D) advance notices.* Contracting officers may publish in the CBD, advance notices of their interest in potential R&D programs whenever existing solicitation mailing lists do not include a sufficient number of concerns to obtain adequate competition. Advance notices shall not be used where security considerations prohibit such publication. Advance notices will enable potential sources to learn of R&D programs and provide these sources with an opportunity to submit information which will permit evaluation of their capabilities. Potential sources which respond to advance notices shall be added to the appropriate solicitation mailing list for subsequent solicitation. Advance notices shall be titled "Research and Development Sources Sought," cite the appropriate Numbered Note, and include the name and telephone number of the contracting officer or other contracting activity official from whom technical details of the project can be obtained. This will enable sources to submit information for evaluation of their R&D capabilities. Contracting officers shall synopsize all subsequent solicitations for R&D contracts, including those resulting from a previously synopsized advance notice, unless one of the exceptions in 5.202 applies.

(b) *Federally Funded Research and Development Centers.* Before establishing a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) (see Part 35) or before changing its basic purpose and mission, the sponsor shall place at least three notices over a 90-day period in the *Commerce Business Daily* and the *Federal Register*, indicating the agency's intention to sponsor an FFRDC or change the basic purpose and mission of an FFRDC. The notice shall indicate the scope and nature of the effort to be performed and request comments. Notice is not required where action is required by law.

(c) *Special notices.* Contracting officers may publish in the CBD special notices of procurement matters such as

business fairs, long-range procurement estimates, pre-bid/pre-proposal conferences, meetings, and the availability of draft solicitations or draft specifications for review. Special notices shall be transmitted to the CBD in accordance with 5.207.

(1) *General.* Use conventional typing with upper and lower case letters, standard punctuation, and commonly used abbreviations.

(2) *Spacing.* Begin lines in the text, except paragraph beginnings, flush with the left margin. Use double-spaced lines. Begin paragraphs five spaces from the left margin.

(3) *Contracting office and address.* Begin the name, address, and telephone number of the contracting office on the first line of the text. Do not abbreviate except for names of states. The address shall include an attention phrase that identifies the person(s) to contact for further information.

(4) *Description of the matter being announced.* Include a clear, complete description of the matter to be published.

(d) *Architect-engineering services.* Contracting officers shall publish notices of intent to contract for architect-engineering services as follows:

(1) Except when exempted by 5.202, contracting officers shall synopsize each proposed contract action for which the total fee (including phases and options) is expected to exceed \$25,000. Reference shall be made to the appropriate CBD Numbered Note.

(2) When the total fee is expected to exceed \$10,000 but not exceed \$25,000, the contracting officer shall comply with 5.101(a)(2). When the proposed contract action is not required to be synopsized under subparagraph (d)(1) of this section, the contracting officer shall display a notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation in a public place at the contracting office. Other optional publicizing methods are authorized in accordance with 5.101(b).

(e) *Effort to locate commercial sources under OMB Circular A-76.* When determining the availability of commercial sources under the procedures prescribed in Subpart 7.3 and OMB Circular A-76, the contracting officer shall not arrive at a conclusion that there are no commercial sources capable of providing the required supplies or services until publicizing the requirement in the CBD at least three times in a 90 calendar-day period, with a minimum of 30 calendar days between each. When necessary to meet an urgent requirement, this may be limited to a total of two publications in the CBD in a 30 calendar-day period, with a minimum of 15 calendar days between each.

(f) *Section 8(a) competitive acquisition.* When a national buy requirement is being considered for competitive acquisition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns under Subpart 19.8, the contracting officer shall transmit a synopsis of the proposed contract action to the CBD in accordance with 5.207. The synopsis may be transmitted to the CBD

concurrent with submission of the agency offering (see 19.804-2) to the Small Business Administration (SBA). The synopsis should also include information—

(1) Advising that the acquisition is being offered for competition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns;

(2) Specifying the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code;

(3) Advising that eligibility to participate may be restricted to firms in either the developmental or transitional stage; and

(4) Encouraging interested 8(a) firms to request a copy of the solicitation as expeditiously as possible since the solicitation will be issued without further notice upon SBA acceptance of the requirement for the section 8(a) program.

#### 5.206 Publicizing subcontract opportunities.

Prime contractors may use the CBD to publicize subcontracting opportunities stemming from receipt of a Government contract. The CBD can be used to seek competition for subcontracts, to increase participation by small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned business firms, and to meet established subcontracting plan goals. Synopses of subcontract opportunities should be prepared and submitted in accordance with 5.207.

#### 5.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

(a) *Transmittal.* Contracting officers shall transmit synopses of actions identified under 5.101 to the Commerce Business Daily by the most expeditious and reliable means available.

(1) *Electronic transmission.* All synopses transmitted by electronic means shall be in ASCII Code. Contact your agency's communications center for the appropriate transmission instructions or services.

(2) *Hard copy transmission.* When electronic transmission is not feasible, synopses should be sent to the CBD via mail or other physical delivery of hard copy and should be addressed to:

Commerce Business Daily  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
PO Box 77880  
Washington, DC 20013-8880.

(b) *Format.* The contracting officer shall prepare the synopsis in the following style and format to assure timely processing of the synopsis by the Commerce Business Daily.

(1) *General.* Format for all synopses shall employ conventional typing with abbreviations, capitalization, and punctuation all grammatically correct. Each synopsis shall include all 17 format items. Do not include the title for the format item.

(2) *Spacing.* Begin each line flush left and use double spaced lines between each format item. If more than one synopsis is to be sent at one time, separate each synopsis with four line spaces and begin each synopsis with format item number 1.

(3) *Abbreviations.* Minimize abbreviations or acronyms to commonly recognized abbreviations.

(4) *Standard format.* Prepare each synopsis in the following format. Begin each format item with the number of the item followed by a period (e.g., 1.). Then make two spaces after the period. Next, type the appropriate information for each format. Then conclude each format item with two exclamation points (i.e., !!). Conclude each complete synopsis, following format item 17, with five asterisks (i.e., \*\*\*\*\*).

#### FORMAT ITEM AND EXPLANATION/DESCRIPTION OF ENTRY

1. Action Code. (A single alphabetic character denoting the specific action related in the synopsis. Choices are limited to the following: P=Presolicitation Notice/Procurement; A=Award announcement; M=Modification of a previously announced procurement action (a correction to a previous CBD announcement); R=Sources Sought (includes A-76 services and architect-engineer contracts). If none of the standard codes apply, enter "N/A".)

2. Date. (Date on which the synopsis is transmitted to the CBD for publication. Use a four digit number indicating month in two digits and date in two digits (MMDD). All four spaces must be used with preceding 0 for months January thru September. Format: 0225 for February 25.)

3. Year. (Two numeric digits denoting the calendar year of the synopsis. Format 85: for 1985.)

4. Government Printing Office (GPO) Billing Account Code. (The originating office's account number used by the GPO for billing and collection purposes. The field length is nine alpha-numeric characters. The first three characters entered are "GPO" and then the following six characters are the numeric account number. Agencies should contact the GPO's Office of Comptroller for additional information. Enter N/A if an account number has not been assigned.)

5. Contracting Office Zip Code. (The geographic zip code for the contracting office. Up to nine characters may be entered. When using a nine digit zip code, separate the first five digits and the last four digits with a dash. Format: 00000-0000.)

6. Classification Code. (Service or supply code number; see 5.207(g). Each synopsis shall classify the contemplated contract action under the one classification code which most closely describes the acquisition. If the action is for a multiplicity of goods and/or services, the preparer should select the one category best describing the overall acquisition

based upon value. Inclusion of more than one classification code, or failure to include a classification code, will result in rejection of the synopsis by the Commerce Business Daily.)

7. Contracting Office Address. (The complete name and address of the contracting office. Field length is open, but generally not expected to exceed 90 alpha-numeric characters.)

8. Subject. (Insert classification code for ITEM 6, and a brief title description of services, supplies, or project required by the agency. This will appear in the CBD as the bold faced title in the first line of the description.) (200 character spaces available.)

9. Proposed Solicitation Number. (Agency number for control, tracking, identification. For solicitations; if not a solicitation, enter N/A.)

10. Opening/Closing Response Date. (For solicitations; if not a solicitation, enter N/A. Issuing agency deadline for receipt of bids, proposals or responses. Use a six digit date. Format: MMDDYY. Explanation may appear in text of synopsis in Item 17.)

11. Contact Point/Contracting Officer. (Include name and telephone number of contact. Also include name and telephone number of contracting officer if different. This will appear as the first item of information in the published entry. This entry may be alpha-numeric and up to 320 character blocks in length.)

12. Contract Award and Solicitation Number. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. The award, solicitation or project reference number assigned by the agency to provide a reference for bidders/subcontractors. Two hundred character spaces available for alpha-numeric entries.)

13. Contract Award Dollar Amount. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. A ten digit numeric field. Enter whole dollars only. Output will be preceded by a dollar sign (\$).)

14. Contract Line Item Number. (For awards as desired; if not an award, enter N/A. The alpha-numeric field with dashes and slashes may not exceed 32 spaces. If sufficient space is not available, enter N/A and insert the contract line item number(s) in format item 17.)

15. Contract Award Date. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. A six digit entry showing the date the award is made or the contract let. Format: MMDDYY.)

16. Contractor. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. Name and address of successful offeror. Four hundred character spaces allowed for full identification.)

17. Description. (Enter a clear and concise description of the action. The description may not exceed 12,000 textual characters (approximately 3-1/2 single spaced pages). The suggested sequence of the content and items for inclusion in the description are contained in 5.207(c). Insert N/A when synopsisizing awards.)



(5) *Nonapplicable format items.* When a format item is not applicable, type the item number, a period, two blank spaces, and “NA” (e.g., 10. N/A!!).

(6) The following is a sample CBD synopsis:

1. P!!
2. 0925!!
3. 85!!
4. GPO123456!!
5. 19111-5096!!
6. 95!!
7. Defense Industrial Supply Center, 700 Robbins Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19111-5096!!
8. 95—Steel Plate!!
9. DLA500-86-B-0090!!
10. 111585!!
11. Contact Mary Drake, 215/697-XXXX/Contracting Officer, Larry Bird, 215/697-XXXX!!
12. N/A!!
13. N/A!!
14. N/A!!
15. N/A!!
16. N/A!!
17. NSN9515-00-237-5342, Spec Mil-S-226988, 0.1875 inch thick, 96 inch width. 240 inch length. Carbon steel, 45,000 lbs. Delivery to NSY Philadelphia, PA, and NSC Norfolk, VA. Delivery by 1 Oct 86. When calling, be prepared to state name, address, and solicitation number. See note 9. All responsible sources may submit an offer which will be considered. \*\*\*\*\*

(c) *General format for Item 17, “Description.”* (1) Prepare a clear and concise description of the supplies or services that is not unnecessarily restrictive of competition and will allow a prospective offeror to make an informed business judgment as to whether a copy of the solicitation should be requested.

(2) Do not include in Item 17 the CBD supply or service classification code from Item 6.

- (i) National Stock Number (NSN) if assigned.
- (ii) Specification and whether an offeror, its product, or service must meet a qualification requirement in order to be eligible for award, and identification of the office from which additional information about the qualification requirement may be obtained (see Subpart 9.2).
- (iii) Manufacturer, including part number, drawing number, etc.
- (iv) Size, dimensions, or other form, fit or functional description.
- (v) Predominant material of manufacture.
- (vi) Quantity, including any options for additional quantities.
- (vii) Unit of issue.
- (viii) Destination information.
- (ix) Delivery schedule.

(x) Duration of the contract period.

(xi) For a proposed contract action in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000 but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold, enter (A) a description of the procedures to be used in awarding the contract (e.g., request for oral or written quotation or solicitation), and (B) the anticipated award date.

(xii) For Architect-Engineer projects and other projects for which the supply or service codes are insufficient, provide brief details with respect to: location, scope of services required, cost range and limitations, type of contract, estimated starting and completion dates, and any significant evaluation factors.

(xiii) Numbered notes (see 5.207(e)), including instructions for set-asides for small businesses.

(xiv) In the case of noncompetitive contract actions (including those that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold), identify the intended source (see 5.207(e)(3)) and insert a statement of the reason justifying the lack of competition.

(xv) Insert a statement that all responsible sources may submit a bid, proposal, or quotation which shall be considered by the agency.

(xvi) If the contracting office will accept requests for solicitations through alternate means (e.g., facsimile machine, Telex), provide the machine number and routing instructions.

(xvii) If the solicitation will be made available to interested parties through electronic data interchange, provide any information necessary to obtain and respond to the solicitation electronically.

(d) *Set-asides.* When the proposed acquisition provides for a total or partial small business set aside, the appropriate CBD Numbered Note will be cited.

(e) *Numbered Notes.* (1) Numbered Notes are footnotes. The purpose of the Numbered Notes is to conserve space and simplify the identification of repetitive notices. An explanation of the Numbered Notes appears each week in the Monday edition of the CBD. If the Monday edition of the CBD is not printed because of a holiday, an explanation of the Numbered Notes will appear in the next day's issue. When one or more of the Notes applies to a synopsis, contracting officers should reference the note at the end of Item 17 of the synopsis; e.g., “See Note(s) \_\_\_\_\_.” Requests to add or change Notes will be submitted through channels for approval by the DAR Council and the CAA Council. The Councils will review the Numbered Notes periodically and, as appropriate, after consultation with the initiating agency, advise the Department of Commerce to delete or modify outdated or unused notes from the CBD. Contracting officers shall also include the substance of Numbered Notes whenever a proposed contract is publicized by means other than the CBD (see 5.101).

(2) If the acquisition is subject to the requirements of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (see Part 25), Numbered Note 12 shall be referenced in the synopsis.

(3) Except for proposed contract actions equal to or less than the simplified acquisition threshold or acquisitions of commercial items, the synopsis shall refer to Numbered Note 22 for noncompetitive proposed contract actions. If it is anticipated that award will be made via a delivery order to an existing basic ordering agreement, the synopsis shall so state.

(4) If, under the proposed acquisition, the Government does not intend to acquire a commercial item using Part 12, the synopsis shall refer to Numbered Note 26.

(f) *Information not covered by Numbered Notes.* To alert prospective contractors to information not covered by Numbered Notes, contracting officers should identify the following unusual circumstances in the synopsis:

(1) "Availability of specifications, plans, drawings, or other technical data. It is impracticable to distribute the applicable \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert 'specifications,' 'plans,' 'drawings,' or other appropriate words*] with the solicitation. These contract documents may be examined or obtained at \_\_\_\_\_."

(2) "Availability of background research report. This contract for basic research is a continuation of an effort conducted for the past \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert period*]. A research report containing findings to date is not available to the Government."

(3) "Production requirements. The production of the supplies listed requires a substantial initial investment or an extended period of preparation for manufacture."

(4) "Place of performance unknown. This contract is subject to the Service Contract Act and the place of performance is unknown. Wage determinations have been requested for \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert localities*]. The contracting officer will request wage determinations for additional localities if asked to do so in writing by \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert time and date*]."

(g) *Codes to be used in synopses to identify services or supplies.* (1) Contracting officers shall use one of the following classification codes when the contemplated contract action is for services or when the overall acquisition can best be described as services based upon value:

CODE	DESCRIPTION
A	Research and development.
B	Special studies and analysis—not R&D.
C	Architect and engineering services.
D	Information technology services, including telecommunications services.
E	Purchase of structures and facilities.
F	Natural resources and conservation services.
G	Social services.

CODE	DESCRIPTION
H	Quality control, testing, and inspection services.
J	Maintenance, repair, and rebuilding of equipment.
K	Modification of equipment.
L	Technical representative services.
M	Operation of Government-owned facilities.
N	Installation of equipment.
P	Salvage services.
Q	Medical services.
R	Professional, administrative, and management support services.
S	Utilities and housekeeping services.
T	Photographic, mapping, printing, and publication services.
U	Education and training services.
V	Transportation, travel, and relocation services.
W	Lease or rental of equipment.
X	Lease or rental of facilities.
Y	Construction of structures and facilities.
Z	Maintenance, repair, and alteration of real property.

(2) Contracting officers shall use one of the following classification codes when the contemplated contract action is for supplies or when the overall acquisition can best be described as supplies based upon value:

10	Weapons.
11	Nuclear ordnance.
12	Fire control equipment.
13	Ammunition and explosives.
14	Guided missiles.
15	Aircraft and airframe structural components.
16	Aircraft components and accessories.
17	Aircraft launching, landing, and ground handling equipment.
18	Space vehicles.
19	Ships, small craft, pontoons, and floating docks.
20	Ship and marine equipment.
22	Railway equipment.
23	Ground effect vehicles, motor vehicles, trailers, and cycles.
24	Tractors.
25	Vehicular equipment components.
26	Tires and tubes.
28	Engines, turbines, and components.
29	Engine accessories.
30	Mechanical power transmission equipment.
31	Bearings.
32	Woodworking machinery and equipment.
34	Metalworking machinery.
35	Service and trade equipment.
36	Special industry machinery.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION
37	Agricultural machinery and equipment.	79	Cleaning equipment and supplies.
38	Construction, mining, excavating, and highway maintenance equipment.	80	Brushes, paints, sealers, and adhesives.
39	Materials handling equipment.	81	Containers, packaging, and packing supplies.
40	Rope, cable, chain, and fittings.	83	Textiles, leather, furs, apparel and shoe findings, tents, and flags.
41	Refrigeration, air-conditioning, and air circulating equipment.	84	Clothing, individual equipment, and insignia.
42	Fire fighting, rescue, and safety equipment.	85	Toiletries.
43	Pumps and compressors.	87	Agricultural supplies.
44	Furnace, steam plant, and drying equipment; and nuclear reactors.	88	Live animals.
45	Plumbing, heating, and sanitation equipment.	89	Subsistence.
46	Water purification and sewage treatment equipment.	91	Fuels, lubricants, oils, and waxes.
47	Pipe, tubing, hose, and fittings.	93	Nonmetallic fabricated materials.
48	Valves.	94	Nonmetallic crude materials.
49	Maintenance and repair shop equipment.	95	Metal bars, sheets, and shapes.
51	Hand tools.	96	Ores, minerals, and their primary products.
52	Measuring tools.	99	Miscellaneous.
53	and abrasives.		
54	Prefabricated structures and scaffolding.		(3) Only one classification code shall be reported. If more than one code is applicable, the contracting officer shall use the code which describes the predominant product or service being procured. The FPDS Product and Service Codes Manual, October 1988, may be used to identify a specific product or service within each code.
55	Lumber, millwork, plywood, and veneer.		(h) <i>Cancellation of synopsis.</i> Contracting officers should not publish notices of solicitation cancellations (or indefinite suspensions) of proposed contract actions in the CBD. Cancellations of solicitations shall be made in accordance with 14.209 and 14.404-1.
56	Construction and building materials.		
58	Communication, detection, and coherent radiation equipment.		
59	Electrical and electronic equipment components.		
60	Fiber optics materials, components, assemblies, and accessories.		
61	Electric wire, and power and distribution equipment.		
62	Lighting fixtures and lamps.		
63	Alarm, signal, and security detection systems.		
65	Medical, dental, and veterinary equipment and supplies.		
66	Instruments and laboratory equipment.		
67	Photographic equipment.		
68	Chemicals and chemical products.		
69	Training aids and devices.		
70	General-purpose information technology equipment.		
71	Furniture.		
72	Household and commercial furnishings and appliances.		
73	Food preparation and serving equipment.		
74	Office machines, text processing systems, and visible record equipment.		
75	Office supplies and devices.		
76	Books, maps, and other publications.		
77	Musical instruments, phonographs, and home-type radios.		
78	Recreational and athletic equipment.		

**Subpart 5.3—Synopsis of Contract Awards**

**5.301 General.**

(a) Except for contract actions described in paragraph (b) of this section, contracting officers shall synopsise in the Commerce Business Daily (CBD) awards exceeding \$25,000 that (1) are subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see 25.402 and 25.403), or (2) are likely to result in the award of any subcontracts. However, the dollar threshold is not a prohibition against publicizing an award of a smaller amount when publicizing would be advantageous to industry or to the Government.

(b) A notice is not required under paragraph (a) of this section if—

(1) The notice would disclose the executive agency's needs and the disclosure of such needs would compromise the national security;

(2) The award results from acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative research concept and publication of any notice would disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposed research or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal;

(3) The award results from a proposal submitted under the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-219);

(4) The contract action is an order placed under Subpart 16.5;

(5) The award is made for perishable subsistence supplies;

(6) The award is for utility services, other than telecommunications services, and only one source is available;

(7) The contract action—

(i) Is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Was conducted by using FACNET, or access to the notice of proposed contract action was provided through the single, Governmentwide point of entry; and

(iii) Permitted the public to respond to the solicitation electronically; or

(8) The award is for the services of an expert to support the Federal Government in any current or anticipated litigation or dispute pursuant to the exception to full and open competition authorized at 6.302-3.

(c) With respect to acquisitions subject to the Trade Agreements Act, contracting officers shall submit synopses in sufficient time to permit their publication in the CBD not later than 60 days after award.

### 5.302 Preparation and transmittal of synopses of awards.

Contracting officers shall transmit synopses of contract awards in the same manner as prescribed in 5.207.

### 5.303 Announcement of contract awards.

(a) *Public announcement.* Contracting officers shall make information available on awards over \$3 million (unless another dollar amount is specified in agency acquisition regulations) in sufficient time for the agency concerned to announce it by 5:00 p.m. Washington, DC time on the day of award. Contracts excluded from this reporting requirement include (1) those placed with the Small Business Administration under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, (2) those placed with foreign firms when the place of delivery or performance is outside the United States or its possessions, and (3) those for which synopsis was exempted under 5.202(a)(1). Agencies shall not release information on awards before the public release time of 5:00 p.m. Washington, DC time.

(b) *Local announcement.* Agencies may also release information on contract awards to the local press or other media. When local announcements are made for contract awards in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, they shall include—

(1) For awards after sealed bidding, a statement that the contract was awarded after competition by sealed bidding, the number of offers solicited and received, and the basis for selection (*e.g.*, the lowest responsible bidder); or

(2) For awards after negotiation, the information prescribed by 15.503(b), and after competitive negotiation (either price or design competition), a statement to this effect, and in general terms the basis for selection.

## Subpart 5.4—Release of Information

### 5.401 General.

(a) A high level of business security must be maintained in order to preserve the integrity of the acquisition process. When it is necessary to obtain information from potential contractors and others outside the Government for use in preparing Government estimates, contracting officers shall ensure that the information is not publicized or discussed with potential contractors.

(b) Contracting officers may make available maximum information to the public, except information—

(1) On plans that would provide undue or discriminatory advantage to private or personal interests;

(2) Received in confidence from an offeror;

(3) Otherwise requiring protection under Freedom of Information Act (see Subpart 24.2) or Privacy Act (see Subpart 24.1); or

(4) Pertaining to internal agency communications (*e.g.*, technical reviews, contracting authority or other reasons, or recommendations referring thereto).

(c) This policy applies to all Government personnel who participate directly or indirectly in any stage of the acquisition cycle.

### 5.402 General public.

Contracting officers shall process requests for specific information from the general public, including suppliers, in accordance with Subpart 24.1 or 24.2, as appropriate.

### 5.403 Requests from Members of Congress.

(a) *Individual requests.* Contracting officers shall give Members of Congress, upon their request, detailed information regarding any particular contract. When responsiveness would result in disclosure of classified matter, business confidential information, or information prejudicial to competitive acquisition, the contracting officer shall refer the proposed reply, with full documentation, to the agency head and inform the legislative liaison office of the action.

(b) *Inclusion on solicitation mailing lists.* Upon request of a Congressional Committee or Subcommittee Chairperson, contracting officers shall place any member of a Committee or Subcommittee on the applicable solicitation

mailing lists to receive automatic distribution of solicitations in the specific area of interest.

#### **5.404 Release of long-range acquisition estimates.**

To assist industry planning and to locate additional sources of supply, it may be desirable to publicize estimates of unclassified long-range acquisition requirements. Estimates may be publicized as far in advance as possible.

##### **5.404-1 Release procedures.**

(a) *Application.* The agency head, or a designee, may release long-range acquisition estimates if the information will—

(1) Assist industry in its planning and facilitate meeting the acquisition requirements;

(2) Not encourage undesirable practices (*e.g.*, attempts to corner the market or hoard industrial materials); and

(3) Not indicate the existing or potential mobilization of the industry as a whole.

(b) *Conditions.* The agency head shall ensure that—

(1) Classified information is released through existing security channels in accordance with agency security regulations;

(2) The information is publicized as widely as practicable to all parties simultaneously by any of the means described in this part;

(3) Each release states that—

(i) The estimate is based on the best information available,

(ii) The information is subject to modification and is in no way binding on the Government, and

(iii) More specific information relating to any individual item or class of items will not be furnished until the proposed acquisition is synopsisized in the CBD, or the solicitation is issued;

(4) Each release contains the name and address of the contracting officer that will process the acquisition;

(5) Modifications to the original release are publicized as soon as possible, in the same manner as the original; and

(6) Each release—

(i) Is coordinated in advance with small business, public information, and public relations personnel, as appropriate;

(ii) Contains, if applicable, a statement that small business set-asides may be involved, but that a determination can be made only when acquisition action is initiated; and

(iii) Contains the name or description of the item, and the estimated quantity to be acquired by calendar quarter, fiscal year, or other period. It may also contain such

additional information as the number of units last acquired, the unit price, and the name of the last supplier.

##### **5.404-2 Announcements of long-range acquisition estimates.**

Further publication, consistent with the needs of the individual case, may be accomplished by announcing in the CBD that long-range acquisition estimates have been published and are obtainable, upon request, from the contracting officer.

##### **5.405 Exchange of acquisition information.**

(a) When the same item or class of items is being acquired by more than one agency, or by more than one contracting activity within an agency, the exchange and coordination of pertinent information, particularly cost and pricing data, between these agencies or contracting activities is necessary to promote uniformity of treatment of major issues and the resolution of particularly difficult or controversial issues. The exchange and coordination of information is particularly beneficial during the period of acquisition planning, presolicitation, evaluation, and pre-award survey.

(b) When substantial acquisitions of major items are involved or when the contracting activity deems it desirable, the contracting activity shall request appropriate information (on both the end item and on major subcontracted components) from other agencies or contracting activities responsible for acquiring similar items. Each agency or contracting activity receiving such a request shall furnish the information requested. The contracting officer, early in a negotiation of a contract, or in connection with the review of a subcontract, shall request the contractor to furnish information as to the contractor's or subcontractor's previous Government contracts and subcontracts for the same or similar end items and major subcontractor components.

## **Subpart 5.5—Paid Advertisements**

### **5.501 Definitions.**

“Advertisement,” as used in this subpart, means any single message prepared for placement in communication media, regardless of the number of placements.

“Publication,” as used in this subpart, means—

(a) The placement of an advertisement in a newspaper, magazine, trade or professional journal, or any other printed medium; or

(b) The broadcasting of an advertisement over radio or television.

**5.502 Authority.**

(a) *Newspapers.* Authority to approve the publication of paid advertisements in newspapers is vested in the head of each agency (44 U.S.C. 3702). This approval authority may be delegated (5 U.S.C. 302 (b)). Contracting officers shall obtain written authorization in accordance with policy procedures before advertising in newspapers.

(b) *Other media.* Unless the agency head determines otherwise, advance written authorization is not required to place advertisements in media other than newspapers.

**5.503 Procedures.**

(a) *General.* (1) Orders for paid advertisements may be placed directly with the media or through an advertising agency. Contracting officers shall give small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns maximum opportunity to participate in these acquisitions.

(2) The contracting officer shall use the SF 1449 for paper solicitations. The SF 1449 shall be used to make awards or place orders unless the award/order is made by using electronic commerce or by using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card for micropurchases.

(b) *Rates.* Advertisements may be paid for at rates not over the commercial rates charged private individuals, with the usual discounts (44 U.S.C. 3703).

(c) *Proof of advertising.* Every invoice for advertising shall be accompanied by a copy of the advertisement or an affidavit of publication furnished by the publisher, radio or television station, or advertising agency concerned (44 U.S.C. 3703). Paying offices shall retain the proof of advertising until the General Accounting Office settles the paying office's account.

(d) *Payment.* Upon receipt of an invoice supported by proof of advertising, the contracting officer shall attach a copy of the written authority (see 5.502(a)) and submit the invoice for payment under agency procedures.

**5.504 Use of advertising agencies.**

(a) *General.* Basic ordering agreements may be placed with advertising agencies for assistance in producing and placing advertisements when a significant number will be placed in several publications and in national media. Services of advertising agencies include, but are not limited to, counseling as to selection of the media for placement of the advertisement, contacting the media in the interest of the Government, placing orders, selecting and ordering typography, copywriting, and preparing rough layouts.

(b) *Use of commission-paying media.* The services of advertising agencies in placing advertising with media often can be obtained at no cost to the Government, over and above the space cost, as many media give advertising agencies a commission or discount on the space cost that is not given to the Government.

(c) *Use of noncommission-paying media.* Some media do not grant advertising agencies a commission or discount, meaning the Government can obtain the same rate as the advertising agency. If the advertising agency agrees to place advertisements in noncommission-paying media as a no-cost service, the basic ordering agreement shall so provide. If the advertising agency will not agree to place advertisements at no cost, the agreement shall—

(1) Provide that the Government may place orders directly with the media; or

(2) Specify an amount that the Government will pay if the agency places the orders.

(d) *Art work, supplies, and incidentals.* The basic ordering agreement also may provide for the furnishing by the advertising agency of art work, supplies, and incidentals, including brochures and pamphlets, but not their printing. "Incidentals" may include telephone calls, telegrams, and postage incurred by the advertising agency on behalf of the Government.

\* \* \* \* \*

(i) To maintain a facility, producer, manufacturer, or other supplier available for furnishing supplies or services in case of a national emergency or to achieve industrial mobilization;

(ii) To establish or maintain an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a federally funded research and development center; or

(iii) To acquire the services of an expert or neutral person (see 33.201) for any current or anticipated litigation or dispute.

(b) *Application.* (1) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to—

(i) Keep vital facilities or suppliers in business or make them available in the event of a national emergency;

(ii) Train a selected supplier in the furnishing of critical supplies or services; prevent the loss of a supplier's ability and employees' skills; or maintain active engineering, research, or development work;

(iii) Maintain properly balanced sources of supply for meeting the requirements of acquisition programs in the interest of industrial mobilization (when the quantity required is substantially larger than the quantity that must be awarded in order to meet the objectives of this authority, that portion not required to meet such objectives will be acquired by providing for full and open competition, as appropriate, under this part);

(iv) Limit competition for current acquisition of selected supplies or services approved for production planning under the Department of Defense Industrial Preparedness Program to planned producers with whom industrial preparedness agreements for those items exist, or limit award to offerors who agree to enter into industrial preparedness agreements;

(v) Create or maintain the required domestic capability for production of critical supplies by limiting competition to items manufactured in the United States or the United States and Canada;

(vi) Continue in production, contractors that are manufacturing critical items, when there would otherwise be a break in production; or

(vii) Divide current production requirements among two or more contractors to provide for an adequate industrial mobilization base.

(2) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to—

(i) Establish or maintain an essential capability for theoretical analyses, exploratory studies, or experiments in any field of science or technology;

(ii) Establish or maintain an essential capability for engineering or developmental work calling for the practical

application of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature; or

(iii) Contract for supplies or services as are necessary incident to paragraphs (b)(2)(i) or (ii) of this subsection.

(3) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to acquire the services of either—

(i) An expert to use, in any litigation or dispute (including any reasonably foreseeable litigation or dispute) involving the Government in any trial, hearing, or proceeding before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency, whether or not the expert is expected to testify. Examples of such services include, but are not limited to:

(A) Assisting the Government in the analysis, presentation, or defense of any claim or request for adjustment to contract terms and conditions, whether asserted by a contractor or the Government, which is in litigation or dispute, or is anticipated to result in dispute or litigation before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency; or

(B) Participating in any part of an alternative dispute resolution process, including but not limited to evaluators, fact finders, or witnesses, regardless of whether the expert is expected to testify; or

(ii) A neutral person, *e.g.*, mediators or arbitrators, to facilitate the resolution of issues in an alternative dispute resolution process.

(c) *Limitations.* Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

**6.302-4 International agreement.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(4) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(4).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when precluded by the terms of an international agreement or a treaty between the United States and a foreign government or international organization, or the written directions of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the supplies or services for such government.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used in circumstances such as—

(1) When a contemplated acquisition is to be reimbursed by a foreign country that requires that the product be obtained from a particular firm as specified in official written direction such as a Letter of Offer and Acceptance; or

(2) When a contemplated acquisition is for services to be performed, or supplies to be used, in the sovereign territory of another country and the terms of a treaty or agreement specify or limit the sources to be solicited.

(c) *Limitations.* Except for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, contracts awarded using this authority shall be sup-

ported by written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

**6.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(5) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(5).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when—

(i) A statute expressly authorizes or requires that the acquisition be made through another agency or from a specified source; or

(ii) The agency's need is for a brand name commercial item for authorized resale.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used when statutes, such as the following, expressly authorize or require that acquisition be made from a specified source or through another agency:

(1) Federal Prison Industries (UNICOR)—18 U.S.C. 4124 (see Subpart 8.6).

(2) Qualified Nonprofit Agencies for the Blind or other Severely Handicapped—41 U.S.C. 46-48c (see Subpart 8.7).

(3) Government Printing and Binding—44 U.S.C. 501-504, 1121 (see Subpart 8.8).

(4) Sole source awards under the 8(a) Program 15 U.S.C. 637 (see Subpart 19.8).

(5) The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act—42 U.S.C. 5150 (see Subpart 26.2).

(c) *Limitations.* (1) This authority shall not be used when a provision of law requires an agency to award a new contract to a specified non-Federal Government entity unless the provision of law specifically—

(i) Identifies the entity involved;

(ii) Refers to 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) for armed services acquisitions or section 303(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 for civilian agency acquisitions; and

(iii) States that award to that entity shall be made in contravention of the merit-based selection procedures in 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) or section 303(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act, as appropriate. However, this limitation does not apply—

(A) When the work provided for in the contract is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity under a preceding contract; or

(B) To any contract requiring the National Academy of Sciences to investigate, examine, or experiment upon any subject of science or art of significance to an executive agency and to report on those matters to the Congress or any agency of the Federal Government.

(2) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304, except for—

(i) Contracts awarded under (a)(2)(ii), (b)(2), or (b)(4) of this subsection; or

(ii) Contracts awarded under (a)(2)(i) of this subsection when the statute expressly requires that the procurement be made from a specified source. (Justification and approval requirements apply when the statute authorizes, but does not require, that the procurement be made from a specified source.)

(3) The authority in (a)(2)(ii) of this subsection may be used only for purchases of brand-name commercial items for resale through commissaries or other similar facilities. Ordinarily, these purchases will involve articles desired or preferred by customers of the selling activities (but see 6.301(d)).

**6.302-6 National security.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(6) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(6).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when the disclosure of the agency's needs would compromise the national security unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used for any acquisition when disclosure of the Government's needs would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would violate security requirements); it shall not be used merely because the acquisition is classified, or merely because access to classified matter will be necessary to submit a proposal or to perform the contract.

(c) *Limitations.* (1) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

(2) See 5.202(a)(1) for synopsis requirements.

(3) This statutory authority requires that agencies shall request offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

**6.302-7 Public interest.**

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(7) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(7).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when the agency head determines that it is not in the public interest in the particular acquisition concerned.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used when none of the other authorities in 6.302 apply.

(c) *Limitations.* (1) A written determination to use this authority shall be made in accordance with Subpart 1.7, by—

(i) The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, the Secretary of Transportation for the Coast Guard, or the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; or



PART 13—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

Sec.

- 13.000 Scope of part.
- 13.001 Definitions.
- 13.002 Purpose.
- 13.003 Policy.
- 13.004 Legal effect of quotations.
- 13.005 Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 list of inapplicable laws.
- 13.006 Inapplicable provisions and clauses.

**Subpart 13.1—Procedures**

- 13.101 General.
- 13.102 Source list.
- 13.103 Use of standing price quotations.
- 13.104 Promoting competition.
- 13.105 Synopsis and posting requirements.
- 13.106 Soliciting competition, evaluation of quotations or offers, award and documentation.
- 13.106-1 Soliciting competition.
- 13.106-2 Evaluation of quotations or offers.
- 13.106-3 Award and documentation.

**Subpart 13.2—Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold**

- 13.201 General.
- 13.202 Purchase guidelines.

**Subpart 13.3—Simplified Acquisition Methods**

- 13.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.
- 13.302 Purchase orders.
- 13.302-1 General.
- 13.302-2 Unpriced purchase orders.
- 13.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.
- 13.302-4 Termination or cancellation of purchase orders.
- 13.302-5 Clauses.
- 13.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).
- 13.303-1 General.
- 13.303-2 Establishment of BPAs.
- 13.303-3 Preparation of BPAs.
- 13.303-4 Clauses.
- 13.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.
- 13.303-6 Review procedures.
- 13.303-7 Completion of BPAs.
- 13.303-8 Optional clause.
- 13.304 [Reserved]
- 13.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.
- 13.305-1 General.
- 13.305-2 Agency responsibilities.
- 13.305-3 Conditions for use.
- 13.305-4 Procedures.
- 13.306 SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher.
- 13.307 Forms.

**Subpart 13.4—Fast Payment Procedure**

- 13.401 General.
- 13.402 Conditions for use.
- 13.403 Preparation and execution of orders.
- 13.404 Contract clause.

**Subpart 13.5—Test Program for Certain Commercial Items**

- 13.500 General.
- 13.501 Special documentation requirements.

**13.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services, including construction, research and development, and commercial items, the aggregate amount of which does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (see 2.101). Subpart 13.5 provides special authority for acquisitions of commercial items exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding \$5,000,000, including options. See Part 12 for policies applicable to the acquisition of commercial items exceeding the micro-purchase threshold. See 36.602-5 for simplified procedures to be used when acquiring architect-engineer services.

**13.001 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

“Authorized individual” means a person who has been granted authority, in accordance with agency procedures, to acquire supplies and services in accordance with this part.

“Governmentwide commercial purchase card” means a purchase card, similar in nature to a commercial credit card, issued to authorized agency personnel to use to acquire and to pay for supplies and services.

“Imprest fund” means a cash fund of a fixed amount established by an advance of funds, without charge to an appropriation, from an agency finance or disbursing officer to a duly appointed cashier, for disbursement as needed from time to time in making payment in cash for relatively small amounts.

“Purchase order” means an offer by the Government to buy supplies or services, including construction and research and development, upon specified terms and conditions, using simplified acquisition procedures.

“Third party draft” means an agency bank draft, similar to a check, that is used to acquire and to pay for supplies and services. (See Treasury Financial Management Manual, Section 3040.70.)

## 13.002

**13.002 Purpose.**

The purpose of this part is to prescribe simplified acquisition procedures in order to—

- (a) Reduce administrative costs;
- (b) Improve opportunities for small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns to obtain a fair proportion of Government contracts;
- (c) Promote efficiency and economy in contracting; and
- (d) Avoid unnecessary burdens for agencies and contractors.

**13.003 Policy.**

(a) Agencies shall use simplified acquisition procedures to the maximum extent practicable for all purchases of supplies or services not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold (including purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold). This policy does not apply if an agency can meet its requirement using—

(1) Required sources of supply under Part 8 (*e.g.*, Federal Prison Industries, Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled, and Federal Supply Schedule contracts);

(2) Existing indefinite delivery/indefinite quantity contracts; or

(3) Other established contracts.

(b)(1) Each acquisition of supplies or services that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding \$2,500 and not exceeding \$100,000 is reserved exclusively for small business concerns and shall be set aside (see 19.000 and Subpart 19.5). See 19.502-2 for exceptions.

(2) Each written solicitation under a set-aside shall contain the appropriate provisions prescribed by Part 19. If the solicitation is oral, however, information substantially identical to that in the provision shall be given to potential quoters.

(c) The contracting officer shall not use simplified acquisition procedures to acquire supplies and services if the anticipated award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (or \$5,000,000, including options, for acquisitions of commercial items using Subpart 13.5). Do not break down requirements aggregating more than the simplified acquisition threshold (or for commercial items, the threshold in Subpart 13.5) or the micro-purchase threshold into several purchases that are less than the applicable threshold merely to—

(1) Permit use of simplified acquisition procedures; or

(2) Avoid any requirement that applies to purchases exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.

(d) An agency that has specific statutory authority to acquire personal services (see 37.104) may use simplified acquisition procedures to acquire those services.

(e) Agencies shall use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card and electronic purchasing techniques to the maximum extent practicable in conducting simplified acquisitions.

(f) Agencies shall maximize the use of electronic commerce when practicable and cost-effective (see Subpart 4.5). Drawings and lengthy specifications can be provided off-line in hard copy or through other appropriate means.

(g) Authorized individuals shall make purchases in the simplified manner that is most suitable, efficient, and economical based on the circumstances of each acquisition. For acquisitions not expected to exceed—

(1) The simplified acquisition threshold for other than commercial items, use any appropriate combination of the procedures in Parts 13, 14, 15, 35, or 36, including the use of Standard Form 1442, Solicitation, Offer, and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair), for construction contracts (see 36.701(b)); or

(2) \$5 million for commercial items, use any appropriate combination of the procedures in Parts 12, 13, 14, and 15 (see paragraph (d) of this section).

(h) In addition to other considerations, contracting officers shall—

(1) Promote competition to the maximum extent practicable (see 13.104);

(2) Establish deadlines for the submission of responses to solicitations that afford suppliers a reasonable opportunity to respond (see 5.203);

(3) Consider all quotations or offers that are timely received. For evaluation of quotations or offers received electronically, see 13.106-2(b)(3); and

(4) Use innovative approaches, to the maximum extent practicable, in awarding contracts using simplified acquisition procedures.

**13.004 Legal effect of quotations.**

(a) A quotation is not an offer and, consequently, cannot be accepted by the Government to form a binding contract. Therefore, issuance by the Government of an order in response to a supplier's quotation does not establish a contract. The order is an offer by the Government to the supplier to buy certain supplies or services upon specified terms and conditions. A contract is established when the supplier accepts the offer.

(b) When appropriate, the contracting officer may ask the supplier to indicate acceptance of an order by notification to the Government, preferably in writing, as defined at 2.101. In other circumstances, the supplier may indicate acceptance by furnishing the supplies or services ordered or by proceeding with the work to the point where substantial performance has occurred.

(c) If the Government issues an order resulting from a quotation, the Government may (by written notice to the

supplier, at any time before acceptance occurs) withdraw, amend, or cancel its offer. (See 13.302-4 for procedures on termination or cancellation of purchase orders.)

### **13.005 Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 list of inapplicable laws.**

(a) The following laws are inapplicable to all contracts and subcontracts (if otherwise applicable to subcontracts) at or below the simplified acquisition threshold:

(1) 41 U.S.C. 57(a) and (b) (Anti-Kickback Act of 1986). (Only the requirement for the incorporation of the contractor procedures for the prevention and detection of violations, and the contractual requirement for contractor cooperation in investigations are inapplicable.)

(2) 40 U.S.C. 270a (Miller Act). (Although the Miller Act does not apply to contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, alternative forms of payment protection for suppliers of labor and material (see 28.102) are still required if the contract exceeds \$25,000.)

(3) 40 U.S.C. 327 - 333 (Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation).

(4) 41 U.S.C. 701(a)(1) (Section 5152 of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988), except for individuals.

(5) 42 U.S.C. 6962 (Solid Waste Disposal Act). (Only the requirement for providing the estimate of recovered material utilized in the performance of the contract is inapplicable.)

(6) 10 U.S.C. 2306(b) and 41 U.S.C. 254(a) (Contract Clause Regarding Contingent Fees).

(7) 10 U.S.C. 2313 and 41 U.S.C. 254(c) (Authority to Examine Books and Records of Contractors).

(8) 10 U.S.C. 2402 and 41 U.S.C. 253g (Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States).

(b) The Federal Acquisition Regulatory (FAR) Council will include any law enacted after October 13, 1994, that sets forth policies, procedures, requirements, or restrictions for the acquisition of property or services, on the list set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. The FAR Council may make exceptions when it determines in writing that it is in the best interest of the Government that the enactment should apply to contracts or subcontracts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) The provisions of paragraph (b) of this section do not apply to laws that—

(1) Provide for criminal or civil penalties; or

(2) Specifically state that notwithstanding the language of Section 4101, Public Law 103-355, the enactment will be applicable to contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) Any individual may petition the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), to include any applicable provision of law not included on the list set

forth in paragraph (a) of this section unless the FAR Council has already determined in writing that the law is applicable. The Administrator, OFPP, will include the law on the list in paragraph (a) of this section unless the FAR Council makes a determination that it is applicable within 60 days of receiving the petition.

### **13.006 Inapplicable provisions and clauses.**

While certain statutes still apply, pursuant to Public Law 103-355, the following provisions and clauses are inapplicable to contracts and subcontracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold:

(a) 52.203-5, Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

(b) 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.

(c) 52.203-7, Anti-Kickback Procedures.

(d) 52.215-2, Audits and Records—Negotiation.

(e) 52.222-4, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation.

(f) 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace, except for individuals.

(g) 52.223-9, Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items.

## **Subpart 13.1—Procedures**

### **13.101 General.**

(a) In making purchases, contracting officers shall—

(1) Comply with the policy in 7.202 relating to economic purchase quantities, when practicable;

(2) Satisfy the procedures described in Subpart 19.6 with respect to Certificates of Competency before rejecting a quotation, oral or written, from a small business concern determined to be nonresponsible (see Subpart 9.1);

(3) Use United States-owned excess or near-excess foreign currency, if appropriate, in making payments under simplified acquisition procedures (see Subpart 25.3); and

(4) Provide for the inspection of supplies or services as prescribed in 46.404.

(b) In making purchases, contracting officers should—

(1) Include related items (such as small hardware items or spare parts for vehicles) in one solicitation and make award on an “all-or-none” or “multiple award” basis provided suppliers are so advised when quotations or offers are requested;

(2) Incorporate provisions and clauses by reference in solicitations and in awards under requests for quotations, provided the requirements in 52.102 are satisfied;

(3) Make maximum effort to obtain trade and prompt payment discounts (see 14.408-3). Prompt payment discounts shall not be considered in the evaluation of quotations; and

## 13.102

(4) Use bulk funding to the maximum extent practicable. Bulk funding is a system whereby the contracting officer receives authorization from a fiscal and accounting officer to obligate funds on purchase documents against a specified lump sum of funds reserved for the purpose for a specified period of time rather than obtaining individual obligational authority on each purchase document. Bulk funding is particularly appropriate if numerous purchases using the same type of funds are to be made during a given period.

**13.102 Source list.**

(a) Each contracting office should maintain a source list (or lists, if more convenient). A list of new supply sources may be obtained from the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration. The list should identify the status of each source (when the status is made known to the contracting office) in the following categories:

- (1) Small business.
- (2) Small disadvantaged business.
- (3) Women-owned small business.

(b) The status information may be used as the basis to ensure that small business concerns are provided the maximum practicable opportunities to respond to solicitations issued using simplified acquisition procedures.

**13.103 Use of standing price quotations.**

Authorized individuals do not have to obtain individual quotations for each purchase. Standing price quotations may be used if—

- (a) The pricing information is current; and
- (b) The Government obtains the benefit of maximum discounts before award.

**13.104 Promoting competition.**

The contracting officer shall promote competition to the maximum extent practicable to obtain supplies and services from the source whose offer is the most advantageous to the Government, considering the administrative cost of the purchase.

- (a) The contracting officer shall not—
  - (1) Solicit quotations based on personal preference;
 or
  - (2) Restrict solicitation to suppliers of well-known and widely distributed makes or brands.

(b) If using simplified acquisition procedures and not using either FACNET or providing access to the notice of proposed contract action through the single, Governmentwide point of entry, maximum practicable competition ordinarily can be obtained by soliciting quotations or offers from sources within the local trade area. Unless the contract action requires synopsis pursuant to 5.101 and

an exception under 5.202 is not applicable, consider solicitation of at least three sources to promote competition to the maximum extent practicable. Whenever practicable, request quotations or offers from two sources not included in the previous solicitation.

**13.105 Synopsis and posting requirements.**

(a) The contracting officer shall comply with the public display and synopsis requirements of 5.101 and 5.203 unless—

(1)(i) FACNET is used for an acquisition at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(ii) The single, Governmentwide point of entry is used at or below the simplified acquisition threshold for providing widespread public notice of acquisition opportunities and offerors are provided a means of responding to the solicitation electronically; or

(2) An exception in 5.202 applies.

(b) When acquiring commercial items, the contracting officer may use a combined synopsis/solicitation. In such cases, a separate solicitation is not required. The contracting officer must include enough information to permit suppliers to develop quotations or offers.

**13.106 Soliciting competition, evaluation of quotations or offers, award and documentation.****13.106-1 Soliciting competition.**

(a) *Considerations.* In soliciting competition, the contracting officer shall consider the guidance in 13.104 and the following before requesting quotations or offers:

(1)(i) The nature of the article or service to be purchased and whether it is highly competitive and readily available in several makes or brands, or is relatively non-competitive.

(ii) An electronic commerce method that employs widespread electronic public notice is not available; and

(iii) The urgency of the proposed purchase.

(iv) The dollar value of the proposed purchase.

(v) Past experience concerning specific dealers' prices.

(2) When soliciting quotations or offers, the contracting officer shall notify potential quoters or offerors of the basis on which award will be made (price alone or price and other factors, *e.g.*, past performance and quality). Contracting officers are encouraged to use best value. Solicitations are not required to state the relative importance assigned to each evaluation factor and subfactor, nor are they required to include subfactors.

(b) *Soliciting from a single source.* (1) For purchases not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, contracting officers may solicit from one source if the contracting officer determines that the circumstances of the contract

action deem only one source reasonably available (*e.g.*, urgency, exclusive licensing agreements, or industrial mobilization).

(2) For sole source acquisitions of commercial items in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold conducted pursuant to Subpart 13.5, the requirements at 13.501(a) apply.

(c) *Soliciting orally.* (1) The contracting officer shall solicit quotations orally to the maximum extent practicable, if—

(i) The acquisition does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Oral solicitation is more efficient than soliciting through available electronic commerce alternatives; and

(iii) Notice is not required under 5.101.

(2) However, an oral solicitation may not be practicable for contract actions exceeding \$25,000 unless covered by an exception in 5.202.

(d) *Written solicitations.* If obtaining electronic or oral quotations is uneconomical or impracticable, the contracting officer should issue paper solicitations for contract actions likely to exceed \$25,000. The contracting officer shall issue a written solicitation for construction requirements exceeding \$2,000.

(e) *Use of options.* Options may be included in solicitations, provided the requirements of Subpart 17.2 are met and the aggregate value of the acquisition and all options does not exceed the dollar threshold for use of simplified acquisition procedures.

(f) *Inquiries.* An agency should respond to inquiries received through any medium (including FACNET) if doing so would not interfere with the efficient conduct of the acquisition. For an acquisition conducted through FACNET, an agency must respond to telephonic or facsimile inquiries only if it is unable to receive inquiries through FACNET.

**13.106-2 Evaluation of quotations or offers.**

(a) *General.* (1) The contracting officer shall evaluate quotations or offers—

(i) In an impartial manner; and

(ii) Inclusive of transportation charges from the shipping point of the supplier to the delivery destination.

(2) Quotations or offers shall be evaluated on the basis established in the solicitation.

(3) All quotations or offers shall be considered (see paragraph (b) of this subsection).

(b) *Evaluation procedures.* (1) The contracting officer has broad discretion in fashioning suitable evaluation procedures. The procedures prescribed in Parts 14 and 15 are not mandatory. At the contracting officer's discretion,

one or more, but not necessarily all, of the evaluation procedures in Part 14 or 15 may be used.

(2) If using price and other factors, ensure that quotations or offers can be evaluated in an efficient and minimally burdensome fashion. Formal evaluation plans and establishing a competitive range, conducting discussions, and scoring quotations or offers are not required. Contracting offices may conduct comparative evaluations of offers. Evaluation of other factors, such as past performance—

(i) Does not require the creation or existence of a formal data base; and

(ii) May be based on information such as the contracting officer's knowledge of and previous experience with the supply or service being acquired, customer surveys, or other reasonable basis.

(3) For acquisitions conducted using FACNET or a method that permits electronic response to the solicitation, the contracting officer may—

(i) After preliminary consideration of all quotations or offers, identify from all quotations or offers received one that is suitable to the user, such as the lowest priced brand name product, and quickly screen all lower priced quotations or offers based on readily discernible value indicators, such as past performance, warranty conditions, and maintenance availability; or

(ii) Where an evaluation is based only on price and past performance, make an award based on whether the lowest priced of the quotations or offers having the highest past performance rating possible represents the best value when compared to any lower priced quotation or offer.

**13.106-3 Award and documentation.**

(a) *Basis for award.* Before making award, the contracting officer shall determine that the proposed price is fair and reasonable.

(1) Whenever possible, base price reasonableness on competitive quotations or offers.

(2) If only one response is received, include a statement of price reasonableness in the contract file. The statement may be based on—

(i) Market research;

(ii) Comparison of the proposed price with prices found reasonable on previous purchases;

(iii) Current price lists, catalogs, or advertisements;

(iv) A comparison with similar items in a related industry;

(v) Value analysis;

(vi) The contracting officer's personal knowledge of the item being purchased;

(vii) Comparison to an independent Government estimate; or

(viii) Any other reasonable basis.

(3) Occasionally an item can be obtained only from a supplier that quotes a minimum order price or quantity that either unreasonably exceeds stated quantity requirements or results in an unreasonable price for the quantity required. In these instances, the contracting officer should inform the requiring activity of all facts regarding the quotation or offer and ask it to confirm or alter its requirement. The file shall be documented to support the final action taken.

(b) *File documentation and retention.* Keep documentation to a minimum. Purchasing offices shall retain data supporting purchases (paper or electronic) to the minimum extent and duration necessary for management review purposes (see Subpart 4.8). The following illustrate the extent to which quotation or offer information should be recorded:

(1) *Oral solicitations.* The contracting office should establish and maintain records of oral price quotations in order to reflect clearly the propriety of placing the order at the price paid with the supplier concerned. In most cases, this will consist merely of showing the names of the suppliers contacted and the prices and other terms and conditions quoted by each.

(2) *Written solicitations* (see 2.101). For acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, limit written records of solicitations or offers to notes or abstracts to show prices, delivery, references to printed price lists used, the supplier or suppliers contacted, and other pertinent data.

(3) *Special situations.* Include additional statements—

(i) Explaining the absence of competition if only one source is solicited and the acquisition does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (does not apply to an acquisition of utility services available from only one source); or

(ii) Supporting the award decision if other than price-related factors were considered in selecting the supplier.

(c) *Notification.* For acquisitions that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and for which automatic notification is not provided through FACNET or an electronic commerce method that employs widespread electronic public notice, notification to unsuccessful suppliers shall be given only if requested or required by 5.301.

(d) *Request for information.* If a supplier requests information on an award that was based on factors other than price alone, a brief explanation of the basis for the contract award decision shall be provided (see 15.503(b)(2)).

(e) *Taxpayer Identification Number.* If an oral solicitation is used, the contracting officer shall ensure that the copy of the award document sent to the payment office is annotated with the contractor's Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) and type of organization (see 4.203), unless this information will be obtained from some other source (e.g., centralized database). The contracting officer shall disclose to the contractor that the TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the contractor's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)).

### Subpart 13.2—Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold

#### 13.201 General.

(a) Agency heads are encouraged to delegate micro-purchase authority (see 1.603-3).

(b) The Governmentwide commercial purchase card shall be the preferred method to purchase and to pay for micro-purchases (see 2.101).

(c) Purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold may be conducted using any of the methods described in Subpart 13.3, provided the purchaser is authorized and trained, pursuant to agency procedures, to use those methods.

(d) Micro-purchases do not require provisions or clauses, except as provided at 32.1103. This paragraph takes precedence over any other FAR requirement to the contrary, but does not prohibit the use of any clause.

(e) The requirements in Part 8 apply to purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold.

#### 13.202 Purchase guidelines.

(a) *Solicitation, evaluation of quotations, and award.*

(1) To the extent practicable, micro-purchases shall be distributed equitably among qualified suppliers.

(2) Micro-purchases may be awarded without soliciting competitive quotations if the contracting officer or individual appointed in accordance with 1.603-3(b) considers the price to be reasonable.

(3) The administrative cost of verifying the reasonableness of the price for purchases may more than offset potential savings from detecting instances of overpricing. Therefore, action to verify price reasonableness need only be taken if—

(i) The contracting officer or individual appointed in accordance with 1.603-3(b) suspects or has information to indicate that the price may not be reasonable (e.g., comparison to the previous price paid or personal knowledge of the supply or service); or

(ii) Purchasing a supply or service for which no comparable pricing information is readily available (e.g., a

supply or service that is not the same as, or is not similar to, other supplies or services that have recently been purchased on a competitive basis).

(b) *Documentation.* If competitive quotations were solicited and award was made to other than the low quoter, documentation to support the purchase may be limited to identification of the solicited concerns and an explanation for the award decision.

### **Subpart 13.3—Simplified Acquisition Methods**

#### **13.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.**

(a) The Governmentwide commercial purchase card is authorized for use in making and/or paying for purchases of supplies, services, or construction. The Governmentwide commercial purchase card may be used by contracting officers and other individuals designated in accordance with 1.603-3. The card may be used only for purchases that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(b) Agencies using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card shall establish procedures for use and control of the card that comply with the Treasury Financial Manual for Guidance of Departments and Agencies (TFM 4-4500) and that are consistent with the terms and conditions of the GSA Federal Supply Service Contract Guide for Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card Service. Agency procedures should not limit the use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to micro-purchases. Agency procedures should encourage use of the card in greater dollar amounts by contracting officers to place orders and to pay for purchases against contracts established under Part 8 procedures, when authorized; and to place orders and/or make payment under other contractual instruments, when agreed to by the contractor.

(c) The Governmentwide commercial purchase card may be used to—

- (1) Make micro-purchases;
- (2) Place a task or delivery order (if authorized in the basic contract, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchase agreement); or
- (3) Make payments, when the contractor agrees to accept payment by the card.

#### **13.302 Purchase orders.**

##### **13.302-1 General.**

(a) Except as provided under the unpriced purchase order method (see 13.302-2), purchase orders generally are issued on a fixed-price basis. See 12.207 for acquisition of commercial items.

(b) Purchase orders shall—

(1) Specify the quantity of supplies or scope of services ordered;

(2) Contain a determinable date by which delivery of the supplies or performance of the services is required;

(3) Provide for inspection as prescribed in Part 46. Generally, inspection and acceptance should be at destination. Source inspection should be specified only if required by Part 46. When inspection and acceptance will be performed at destination, advance copies of the purchase order or equivalent notice shall be furnished to the consignee(s) for material receipt purposes. Receiving reports shall be accomplished immediately upon receipt and acceptance of supplies;

(4) Specify f.o.b. destination for supplies to be delivered within the United States, except Alaska or Hawaii, unless there are valid reasons to the contrary; and

(5) Include any trade and prompt payment discounts that are offered, consistent with the applicable principles at 14.408-3.

(c) The contracting officer's signature on purchase orders shall be in accordance with 4.101 and the definitions at 2.101. Facsimile and electronic signature may be used in the production of purchase orders by automated methods.

(d) Limit the distribution of copies of purchase orders and related forms to the minimum deemed essential for administration and transmission of contractual information.

(e) In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3332, electronic funds transfer (EFT) may be required for payments. See 32.1103 for instructions for use of the appropriate clause in purchase orders. When obtaining verbal quotes, the contracting officer shall inform the quoter of the EFT clause that will be in any resulting purchase order. Contracting officers shall not accept EFT payment data. The contractor shall provide all such data directly to the payment office.

##### **13.302-2 Unpriced purchase orders.**

(a) An unpriced purchase order is an order for supplies or services, the price of which is not established at the time of issuance of the order.

(b) An unpriced purchase order may be used only when—

(1) It is impractical to obtain pricing in advance of issuance of the purchase order; and

(2) The purchase is for—

(i) Repairs to equipment requiring disassembly to determine the nature and extent of repairs;

(ii) Material available from only one source and for which cost cannot readily be established; or

(iii) Supplies or services for which prices are known to be competitive, but exact prices are not known (*e.g.*, miscellaneous repair parts, maintenance agreements).

(c) Unpriced purchase orders may be issued on paper or electronically. A realistic monetary limitation, either for

each line item or for the total order, shall be placed on each unpriced purchase order. The monetary limitation shall be an obligation subject to adjustment when the firm price is established. The contracting office shall follow up on each order to ensure timely pricing. The contracting officer or the contracting officer's designated representative shall review the invoice price and, if reasonable (see 13.106-3(a)), process the invoice for payment.

### 13.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.

(a) When it is desired to consummate a binding contract between the parties before the contractor undertakes performance, the contracting officer shall require written (see 2.101) acceptance of the purchase order by the contractor.

(b) Each purchase order modification shall identify the order it modifies and shall contain an appropriate modification number.

(c) A contractor's written acceptance of a purchase order modification may be required only if—

(1) Determined by the contracting officer to be necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the purchase order as revised; or

(2) Required by agency regulations.

### 13.302-4 Termination or cancellation of purchase orders.

(a) If a purchase order that has been accepted in writing by the contractor is to be terminated, the contracting officer shall process the termination in accordance with—

(1) 12.403(d) and 52.212-4(l) for commercial items; or

(2) Part 49 or 52.213-4 for other than commercial items.

(b) If a purchase order that has not been accepted in writing by the contractor is to be canceled, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing that the purchase order has been canceled, request the contractor's written acceptance of the cancellation, and proceed as follows:

(1) If the contractor accepts the cancellation and does not claim that costs were incurred as a result of beginning performance under the purchase order, no further action is required (*i.e.*, the purchase order shall be considered canceled).

(2) If the contractor does not accept the cancellation or claims that costs were incurred as a result of beginning performance under the purchase order, the contracting officer shall process the termination action as prescribed in paragraph (a) of this subsection.

### 13.302-5 Clauses.

(a) Each purchase order (and each purchase order modification (see 13.302-3)) shall incorporate all clauses prescribed for the particular acquisition.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.213-2, Invoices, in purchase orders that authorize advance payments (see 31 U.S.C. 3324(d)(2)) for subscriptions or other charges for newspapers, magazines, periodicals, or other publications (*i.e.*, any publication printed, microfilmed, photocopied, or magnetically or otherwise recorded for auditory or visual usage).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.213-3, Notice to Supplier, in unpriced purchase orders.

(d) The contracting officer may use the clause at 52.213-4, Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items), in simplified acquisitions exceeding the micro-purchase threshold that are for other than commercial items (see 12.301). The clause—

(1) Is a compilation of the most commonly used clauses that apply to simplified acquisitions; and

(2) May be modified to fit the individual acquisition to add other needed clauses, or those clauses may be added separately. Modifications (*i.e.*, additions, deletions, or substitutions) must not create a void or internal contradiction in the clause. For example, do not add an inspection and acceptance or termination for convenience requirement unless the existing requirement is deleted. Also, do not delete a paragraph without providing for an appropriate substitute.

### 13.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).

#### 13.303-1 General.

(a) A blanket purchase agreement (BPA) is a simplified method of filling anticipated repetitive needs for supplies or services by establishing “charge accounts” with qualified sources of supply (see Subpart 16.7 for additional coverage of agreements).

(b) BPAs should be established for use by an organization responsible for providing supplies for its own operations or for other offices, installations, projects, or functions. Such organizations, for example, may be organized supply points, separate independent or detached field parties, or one-person posts or activities.

(c) The use of BPAs does not exempt an agency from the responsibility for keeping obligations and expenditures within available funds.

#### 13.303-2 Establishment of BPAs.

(a) The following are circumstances under which contracting officers may establish BPAs:

(1) There is a wide variety of items in a broad class of supplies or services that are generally purchased, but the



exact items, quantities, and delivery requirements are not known in advance and may vary considerably.

(2) There is a need to provide commercial sources of supply for one or more offices or projects in a given area that do not have or need authority to purchase otherwise.

(3) The use of this procedure would avoid the writing of numerous purchase orders.

(4) There is no existing requirements contract for the same supply or service that the contracting activity is required to use.

(b) After determining a BPA would be advantageous, contracting officers shall—

(1) Establish the parameters to limit purchases to individual items or commodity groups or classes, or permit the supplier to furnish unlimited supplies or services; and

(2) Consider suppliers whose past performance has shown them to be dependable, who offer quality supplies or services at consistently lower prices, and who have provided numerous purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) BPAs may be established with—

(1) More than one supplier for supplies or services of the same type to provide maximum practicable competition;

(2) A single firm from which numerous individual purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold will likely be made in a given period; or

(3) Federal Supply Schedule contractors, if not inconsistent with the terms of the applicable schedule contract.

(d) BPAs should be prepared without a purchase requirement and only after contacting suppliers to make the necessary arrangements for—

- (1) Securing maximum discounts;
- (2) Documenting individual purchase transactions;
- (3) Periodic billings; and
- (4) Incorporating other necessary details.

### 13.303-3 Preparation of BPAs.

Prepare BPAs on the forms specified in 13.307. Do not cite accounting and appropriation data (see 13.303-5(e)(4)).

(a) The following terms and conditions are mandatory:

(1) *Description of agreement.* A statement that the supplier shall furnish supplies or services, described in general terms, if and when requested by the contracting officer (or the authorized representative of the contracting officer) during a specified period and within a stipulated aggregate amount, if any.

(2) *Extent of obligation.* A statement that the Government is obligated only to the extent of authorized purchases actually made under the BPA.

(3) *Purchase limitation.* A statement that specifies the dollar limitation for each individual purchase under the BPA (see 13.303-5(b)).

(4) *Individuals authorized to purchase under the BPA.* A statement that a list of individuals authorized to purchase under the BPA, identified either by title of position or by name of individual, organizational component, and the dollar limitation per purchase for each position title or individual shall be furnished to the supplier by the contracting officer.

(5) *Delivery tickets.* A requirement that all shipments under the agreement, except those for newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals, shall be accompanied by delivery tickets or sales slips that shall contain the following minimum information:

- (i) Name of supplier.
- (ii) BPA number.
- (iii) Date of purchase.
- (iv) Purchase number.
- (v) Itemized list of supplies or services furnished.
- (vi) Quantity, unit price, and extension of each item, less applicable discounts (unit prices and extensions need not be shown when incompatible with the use of automated systems, provided that the invoice is itemized to show this information).
- (vii) Date of delivery or shipment.

(6) *Invoices.* One of the following statements shall be included (except that the statement in paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this subsection should not be used if the accumulation of the individual invoices by the Government materially increases the administrative costs of this purchase method):

(i) A summary invoice shall be submitted at least monthly or upon expiration of this BPA, whichever occurs first, for all deliveries made during a billing period, identifying the delivery tickets covered therein, stating their total dollar value, and supported by receipt copies of the delivery tickets.

(ii) An itemized invoice shall be submitted at least monthly or upon expiration of this BPA, whichever occurs first, for all deliveries made during a billing period and for which payment has not been received. These invoices need not be supported by copies of delivery tickets.

(iii) When billing procedures provide for an individual invoice for each delivery, these invoices shall be accumulated, provided that—

(A) A consolidated payment will be made for each specified period; and

(B) The period of any discounts will commence on the final date of the billing period or on the date of receipt of invoices for all deliveries accepted during the billing period, whichever is later.

(iv) An invoice for subscriptions or other charges for newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals shall show the starting and ending dates and shall state either that ordered subscriptions have been placed in effect or will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(b) If the fast payment procedure is used, include the requirements stated in 13.403.

#### **13.303-4 Clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert in each BPA the clauses prescribed elsewhere in this part that are required for or applicable to the particular BPA.

(b) Unless a clause prescription specifies otherwise (*e.g.*, see 22.305(a), 22.605(a)(5), or 22.1006), if the prescription includes a dollar threshold, the amount to be compared to that threshold is that of any particular order under the BPA.

#### **13.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.**

(a) Use a BPA only for purchases that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(b) Individual purchases shall not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. However, agency regulations may establish a higher threshold consistent with the following:

(1) The simplified acquisition threshold and the \$5,000,000 limitation for individual purchases do not apply to BPAs established in accordance with 13.303-2(c)(3).

(2) The limitation for individual purchases for commercial item acquisitions conducted under Subpart 13.5 is \$5,000,000.

(c) The existence of a BPA does not justify purchasing from only one source or avoiding small business set-asides. The requirements of 13.003(b) and Subpart 19.5 also apply to each order.

(d) If, for a particular purchase greater than the micro-purchase threshold, there is an insufficient number of BPAs to ensure maximum practicable competition, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Solicit quotations from other sources (see 13.105) and make the purchase as appropriate; and

(2) Establish additional BPAs to facilitate future purchases if—

(i) Recurring requirements for the same or similar supplies or services seem likely;

(ii) Qualified sources are willing to accept BPAs; and

(iii) It is otherwise practical to do so.

(e) Limit documentation of purchases to essential information and forms as follows:

(1) Purchases generally should be made electronically, or orally when it is not considered economical or practical to use electronic methods.

(2) A paper purchase document may be issued if necessary to ensure that the supplier and the purchaser agree concerning the transaction.

(3) Unless a paper document is issued, record essential elements (*e.g.*, date, supplier, supplies or services, price, delivery date) on the purchase requisition, in an informal

memorandum, or on a form developed locally for the purpose.

(4) Cite the pertinent purchase requisitions and the accounting and appropriation data.

(5) When delivery is made or the services are performed, the supplier's sales document, delivery document, or invoice may (if it reflects the essential elements) be used for the purpose of recording receipt and acceptance of the supplies or services. However, if the purchase is assigned to another activity for administration, the authorized Government representative shall document receipt and acceptance of supplies or services by signing and dating the agency specified form after verification and after notation of any exceptions.

#### **13.303-6 Review procedures.**

(a) The contracting officer placing orders under a BPA, or the designated representative of the contracting officer, shall review a sufficient random sample of the BPA files at least annually to ensure that authorized procedures are being followed.

(b) The contracting officer that entered into the BPA shall—

(1) Ensure that each BPA is reviewed at least annually and, if necessary, updated at that time; and

(2) Maintain awareness of changes in market conditions, sources of supply, and other pertinent factors that may warrant making new arrangements with different suppliers or modifying existing arrangements.

(c) If an office other than the purchasing office that established a BPA is authorized to make purchases under that BPA, the agency that has jurisdiction over the office authorized to make the purchases shall ensure that the procedures in paragraph (a) of this subsection are being followed.

#### **13.303-7 Completion of BPAs.**

An individual BPA is considered complete when the purchases under it equal its total dollar limitation, if any, or when its stated time period expires.

#### **13.303-8 Optional clause.**

The clause at 52.213-4, Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items), may be used in BPAs established under this section.

#### **13.304 [Reserved]**

#### **13.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.**

##### **13.305-1 General.**

Imprest funds and third party drafts may be used to acquire and to pay for supplies or services. Policies and

regulations concerning the establishment of and accounting for imprest funds and third party drafts, including the responsibilities of designated cashiers and alternates, are contained in Part IV of the Treasury Financial Manual for Guidance of Departments and Agencies, Title 7 of the General Accounting Office Policy and Procedures Manual for Guidance of Federal Agencies, and the agency implementing regulations. Agencies also shall be guided by the Manual of Procedures and Instructions for Cashiers, issued by the Financial Management Service, Department of the Treasury.

### 13.305-2 Agency responsibilities.

Each agency using imprest funds and third party drafts shall—

(a) Periodically review and determine whether there is a continuing need for each fund or third party draft account established, and that amounts of those funds or accounts are not in excess of actual needs;

(b) Take prompt action to have imprest funds or third party draft accounts adjusted to a level commensurate with demonstrated needs whenever circumstances warrant such action; and

(c) Develop and issue appropriate implementing regulations. These regulations shall include (but are not limited to) procedures covering—

(1) Designation of personnel authorized to make purchases using imprest funds or third party drafts; and

(2) Documentation of purchases using imprest funds or third party drafts, including documentation of—

(i) Receipt and acceptance of supplies and services by the Government;

(ii) Receipt of cash or third party draft payments by the suppliers; and

(iii) Cash advances and reimbursements.

### 13.305-3 Conditions for use.

Imprest funds or third party drafts may be used for purchases when—

(a) The imprest fund transaction does not exceed \$500 or such other limits as have been approved by the agency head;

(b) The third party draft transaction does not exceed \$2,500, unless authorized at a higher level in accordance with Treasury restrictions;

(c) The use of imprest funds or third party drafts is considered to be advantageous to the Government; and

(d) The use of imprest funds or third party drafts for the transaction otherwise complies with any additional conditions established by agencies and with the policies and regulations referenced in 13.305-1.

### 13.305-4 Procedures.

(a) Each purchase using imprest funds or third party drafts shall be based upon an authorized purchase requisition, contracting officer verification statement, or other agency approved method of ensuring that adequate funds are available for the purchase.

(b) Normally, purchases should be placed orally and without soliciting competition if prices are considered reasonable.

(c) Since there is, for all practical purposes, simultaneous placement of the order and delivery of the items, clauses are not required for purchases using imprest funds or third party drafts.

(d) Forms prescribed at 13.307(e) may be used if a written order is considered necessary (*e.g.*, if required by the supplier for discount, tax exemption, or other reasons). If a purchase order is used, endorse it “Payment to be made from Imprest Fund” (or “Payment to be made from Third Party Draft,” as appropriate).

(e) The individual authorized to make purchases using imprest funds or third party drafts shall—

(1) Furnish to the imprest fund or third party draft cashier a copy of the document required under paragraph (a) of this subsection annotated to reflect—

(i) That an imprest fund or third party draft purchase has been made;

(ii) The unit prices and extensions; and

(iii) The supplier's name and address; and

(2) Require the supplier to include with delivery of the supplies an invoice, packing slip, or other sales instrument giving—

(i) The supplier's name and address;

(ii) List and quantity of items supplied;

(iii) Unit prices and extensions; and

(iv) Cash discount, if any.

### 13.306 SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher.

The SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher, is a multipurpose pocket-size purchase order form designed primarily for on-the-spot, over-the-counter purchases of supplies and nonpersonal services while away from the purchasing office or at isolated activities. It also can be used as a receiving report, invoice, and public voucher.

(a) This form may be used if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The amount of the purchase is at or below the micro-purchase threshold, except for purchases made under unusual and compelling urgency or in support of contingency operations. Agencies may establish higher dollar limitations for specific activities or items.

(2) The supplies or services are immediately available.

(3) One delivery and one payment will be made.

(4) Its use is determined to be more economical and efficient than use of other simplified acquisition procedures.

(b) General procedural instructions governing the form's use are printed on the form and on the inside front cover of each book of forms.

(c) Since there is, for all practical purposes, simultaneous placement of the order and delivery of the items, clauses are not required for purchases using this form.

(d) Agencies shall provide adequate safeguards regarding the control of forms and accounting for purchases.

**13.307 Forms.**

(a) *Commercial items.* For use of the SF 1449, Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items, see 12.204.

(b) *Other than commercial items.* (1) Except when quotations are solicited via FACNET, electronically, or orally, the SF 1449; SF 18, Request for Quotations; or an agency form/automated format may be used. Each agency request for quotations form/automated format should conform with the SF 18 or SF 1449 to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) Both SF 1449 and OF 347, Order for Supplies or Services, are multipurpose forms used for negotiated purchases of supplies or services, delivery or task orders, inspection and receiving reports, and invoices. An agency form/automated format also may be used.

(c) *Forms used for both commercial and other than commercial items.* (1) OF 336, Continuation Sheet, or an agency form/automated format may be used when additional space is needed.

(2) OF 348, Order for Supplies or Services Schedule—Continuation, or an agency form/automated format may be used for negotiated purchases when additional space is needed. Agencies may print on these forms the clauses considered to be generally suitable for purchases.

(3) SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, or a purchase order form may be used to modify a purchase order, unless an agency form/automated format is prescribed in agency regulations.

(d) SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher, is a multipurpose pocket-size purchase order form that may be used as outlined in 13.306.

(e) SF 1165, Receipt for Cash—Subvoucher, or an agency purchase order form may be used for purchases using imprest funds or third party drafts.

**Subpart 13.4—Fast Payment Procedure**

**13.401 General.**

(a) The fast payment procedure allows payment under limited conditions to a contractor prior to the Government's verification that supplies have been received and accepted. The procedure provides for payment for supplies based on

the contractor's submission of an invoice that constitutes a certification that the contractor—

(1) Has delivered the supplies to a post office, common carrier, or point of first receipt by the Government; and

(2) Shall replace, repair, or correct supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase agreements.

(b) The contracting officer shall be primarily responsible for collecting debts resulting from failure of contractors to properly replace, repair, or correct supplies lost, damaged, or not conforming to purchase requirements (see 32.605(b) and 32.606).

**13.402 Conditions for use.**

If the conditions in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section are present, the fast payment procedure may be used, provided that use of the procedure is consistent with the other conditions of the purchase. The conditions for use of the fast payment procedure are as follows:

(a) Individual purchasing instruments do not exceed \$25,000, except that executive agencies may permit higher dollar limitations for specified activities or items on a case-by-case basis.

(b) Deliveries of supplies are to occur at locations where there is both a geographical separation and a lack of adequate communications facilities between Government receiving and disbursing activities that will make it impractical to make timely payment based on evidence of Government acceptance.

(c) Title to the supplies passes to the Government—

(1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier for mailing or shipment to destination; or

(2) Upon receipt by the Government if the shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.

(d) The supplier agrees to replace, repair, or correct supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements.

(e) The purchasing instrument is a firm-fixed-price contract, a purchase order, or a delivery order for supplies.

(f) A system is in place to ensure—

(1) Documentation of evidence of contractor performance under fast payment purchases;

(2) Timely feedback to the contracting officer in case of contractor deficiencies; and

(3) Identification of suppliers that have a current history of abusing the fast payment procedure (also see Subpart 9.1).

**13.403 Preparation and execution of orders.**

Priced or unpriced contracts, purchase orders, or BPAs using the fast payment procedure shall include the following:

(a) A requirement that the supplies be shipped transportation or postage prepaid.

(b) A requirement that invoices be submitted directly to the finance or other office designated in the order, or in the case of unpriced purchase orders, to the contracting officer (see 13.302-2(c)).

(c) The following statement on the consignee's copy:

Consignee's Notification to Purchasing Activity of  
Nonreceipt, Damage, or Nonconformance

The consignee shall notify the purchasing office promptly after the specified date of delivery of supplies not received, damaged in transit, or not conforming to specifications of the purchase order. Unless extenuating circumstances exist, the notification should be made not later than 60 days after the specified date of delivery.

#### 13.404 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedure, in solicitations and contracts when the conditions in 13.402 are applicable and it is intended that the fast payment procedure be used in the contract (in the case of BPAs, the contracting officer may elect to insert the clause either in the BPA or in orders under the BPA).

### Subpart 13.5—Test Program for Certain Commercial Items

#### 13.500 General.

(a) This subpart authorizes, as a test program, use of simplified procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services in amounts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding \$5,000,000, including options, if the contracting officer reasonably expects, based on the nature of the supplies or services sought, and on market research, that offers will include only commercial items. Under this test program, contracting officers may use any simplified acquisition procedure in this part, subject to any specific dollar limitation applicable to the particular procedure. The purpose of this test program is to vest contracting officers with additional procedural discretion and flexibility, so that commercial item acquisitions in this dollar range may be solicited, offered, evaluated, and awarded in a simplified manner that maximizes efficiency and economy and minimizes burden and administrative costs for both the Government and industry (10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 2305 and 41 U.S.C. 253(g) and 253a and 253b).

(b) For the period of this test, contracting activities shall employ the simplified procedures authorized by the test to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) When acquiring commercial items using the procedures in this part, the requirements of Part 12 apply subject to the order of precedence provided at 12.102(c). This includes use of the provisions and clauses in Subpart 12.3.

(d) The authority to issue solicitations under this subpart shall expire on January 1, 2000. Contracts may be awarded after the expiration of this authority for solicitations issued before the expiration of the authority.

#### 13.501 Special documentation requirements.

(a) *Sole source acquisitions.* (1) Acquisitions conducted under simplified acquisition procedures are exempt from the requirements in Part 6. However, contracting officers shall—

(i) Conduct sole source acquisitions, as defined in 6.003, under this subpart only if the need to do so is justified in writing and approved at the levels specified in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (a)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(ii) Prepare sole source justifications using the format at 6.303-2, modified to reflect an acquisition under the authority of the test program for commercial items (section 4202 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996).

(2) Justifications and approvals are required under this subpart only for sole source acquisitions.

(i) For a proposed contract exceeding \$100,000, but not exceeding \$500,000, the contracting officer's certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief will serve as approval, unless a higher approval level is established in accordance with agency procedures.

(ii) For a proposed contract exceeding \$500,000, the approval shall be by the competition advocate for the procuring activity, designated pursuant to 6.501; or an official described in 6.304(a)(3) or (a)(4). This authority is not delegable.

(b) *Contract file documentation.* The contract file shall include—

(1) A brief written description of the procedures used in awarding the contract, including the fact that the test procedures in FAR Subpart 13.5 were used;

(2) The number of offers received;

(3) An explanation, tailored to the size and complexity of the acquisition, of the basis for the contract award decision; and

(4) Any justification approved under paragraph (a) of this section.

\* \* \* \* \*



included in invitations for bids not subject to that format if applicable.

(c) Solicitations to which the uniform contract format applies shall include Parts I, II, III, and IV. If any section of the uniform contract format does not apply, the contracting officer should so mark that section in the solicitation. Upon award, the contracting officer shall not physically include Part IV in the resulting contract, but shall retain it in the contract file. Award by acceptance of a bid on the award portion of Standard Form 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award (SF 33), Standard Form 26, Award/Contract (SF 26), or Standard Form 1447, Solicitation/Contract (SF 1447), incorporates Section K, Representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders, in the resultant contract even though not physically attached.

TABLE 14-1—UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT	
SECTION	TITLE
Part I—The Schedule	
A	Solicitation/contract form
B	Supplies or services and prices
C	Description/specifications
D	Packaging and marking
E	Inspection and acceptance
F	Deliveries or performance
G	Contract administration data
H	Special contract requirements
Part II—Contract Clauses	
I	Contract clauses
Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments	
J	List of documents, exhibits, and other attachments
Part IV—Representations and Instructions	
K	Representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders
L	Instructions, conditions, and notices to bidders
M	Evaluation factors for award

#### 14.201-2 Part I—The Schedule.

The contracting officer shall prepare the Schedule as follows:

(a) *Section A, Solicitation/contract form.* (1) Prepare the invitation for bids on SF 33, unless otherwise permitted by

this regulation. The SF 33 is the first page of the solicitation and includes Section A of the uniform contract format. When the SF 1447 is used as the solicitation document, the information in subdivisions (a)(2)(i) and (a)(2)(iv) of this subsection shall be inserted in block 9 of the SF 1447.

(2) When the SF 33 or SF 1447 is not used, include the following on the first page of the invitation for bids:

- (i) Name, address, and location of issuing activity, including room and building where bids must be submitted.
- (ii) Invitation for bids number.
- (iii) Date of issuance.
- (iv) Time specified for receipt of bids.
- (v) Number of pages.
- (vi) Requisition or other purchase authority.
- (vii) Requirement for bidder to provide its name and complete address, including street, city, county, state, and ZIP code.

(viii) A statement that bidders should include in the bid the address to which payment should be mailed, if that address is different from that of the bidder.

(b) *Section B, Supplies or services and prices.* Include a brief description of the supplies or services; e.g., item number, national stock number/part number if applicable, title or name identifying the supplies or services, and quantities (see Part 11). The SF 33 and the SF 1447 may be supplemented as necessary by the Optional Form 336 (OF 336), Continuation Sheet (53.302-336).

(c) *Section C, Description/specifications.* Include any description or specifications needed in addition to Section B to permit full and open competition (see Part 11).

(d) *Section D, Packaging and marking.* Provide packaging, packing, preservation, and marking requirements, if any.

(e) *Section E, Inspection and acceptance.* Include inspection, acceptance, quality assurance, and reliability requirements (see Part 46, Quality Assurance).

(f) *Section F, Deliveries or performance.* Specify the requirements for time, place, and method of delivery or performance (see Subpart 11.4, Delivery or Performance Schedules).

(g) *Section G, Contract administration data.* Include any required accounting and appropriation data and any required contract administration information or instructions other than those on the solicitation form.

(h) *Section H, Special contract requirements.* Include a clear statement of any special contract requirements that are not included in Section I, Contract clauses, or in other sections of the uniform contract format.

#### 14.201-3 Part II—Contract clauses.

*Section I, Contract clauses.* The contracting officer shall include in this section the clauses required by law or by this regulation and any additional clauses expected to apply to

**14.201-4**

any resulting contract, if these clauses are not required to be included in any other section of the uniform contract format.

**14.201-4 Part III—Documents, exhibits, and other attachments.**

*Section J, List of documents, exhibits, and other attachments.* The contracting officer shall list the title, date, and number of pages for each attached document.

**14.201-5 Part IV—Representations and instructions.**

The contracting officer shall prepare the representations and instructions as follows:

(a) *Section K, Representations, certifications, and other statements of bidders.* Include in this section those solicitation provisions that require representations, certifications, or the submission of other information by bidders.

(b) *Section L, Instructions, conditions, and notices to bidders.* Insert in this section solicitation provisions and other information and instructions not required elsewhere to guide bidders. Invitations shall include the time and place for bid openings, and shall advise bidders that bids will be evaluated without discussions (see 52.214-10 and, for construction contracts, 52.214-19).

(c) *Section M, Evaluation factors for award.* Identify the price related factors other than the bid price that will be considered in evaluating bids and awarding the contract. See 14.201-8.

**14.201-6 Solicitation provisions.**

(a) The provisions prescribed in this subsection are limited to subjects that are general in nature, do not come under other subject areas of the FAR, and pertain to the preparation and submission of bids.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert in all invitations for bids the provisions at—

(1) 52.214-1, Solicitation Definitions—Sealed Bidding;

(2) [Reserved]

(3) 52.214-3, Amendments to Invitations for Bids; and

(4) 52.214-4, False Statements in Bids.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the following provisions in invitations for bids:

(1) 52.214-5, Submission of Bids.

(2) 52.214-6, Explanation to Prospective Bidders.

(3) 52.214-7, Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids, for solicitations issued in the United States and Canada for submission of bids to a contracting office in the United States or Canada.

(4) 52.214-32, Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids (Overseas), for solicitations under

which bids are to be submitted to a contracting office outside the United States or Canada.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) The contracting officer shall insert in invitations for bids, except those for construction, the provisions at—

(1) 52.214-9, Failure to Submit Bid, except when using electronic data interchange methods not requiring solicitation mailing lists; and

(2) 52.214-10, Contract Award—Sealed Bidding.

(f) The contracting officer shall insert in invitations for bids to which the uniform contract format applies, the provision at 52.214-12, Preparation of Bids.

(g)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.214-13, Telegraphic Bids, in invitations for bids if the contracting officer decides to authorize telegraphic bids.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the basic provision with its Alternate I in invitations for bids that are for perishable subsistence, and when the contracting officer considers that offerors will be unwilling to provide acceptance periods long enough to allow written confirmation.

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.214-14, Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding, in invitations for bids except those in which the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(i) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.214-15, Period for Acceptance of Bids, in invitations for bids (IFB's) that are not issued on SF 33 or SF 1447 except IFB's—

(1) For construction work; or

(2) In which the Government specifies a minimum acceptance period.

(j) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.214-16, Minimum Bid Acceptance Period, in invitations for bids, except for construction, if the contracting officer determines that a minimum acceptance period must be specified.

(k) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.214-17, Affiliated Bidders, in invitations for bids if the contracting officer determines that disclosure of affiliated bidders is necessary to prevent practices prejudicial to full and open competition, such as improper multiple bidding.

(l) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.214-18, Preparation of Bids—Construction, in invitations for bids for construction work.

(m) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.214-19, Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction, in all invitations for bids for construction work.

(n) [Reserved]

(o)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.214-20, Bid Samples, in invitations for bids if bid samples are required.



**14.203-2 Dissemination of information concerning invitations for bids.**

(a) Procedures concerning display of invitations for bids in a public place, information releases to newspapers and trade journals, paid advertisements, and synopsis in the Commerce Business Daily are set forth in 5.101 and 5.2.

(b) For procedures that apply to publishing notices in the Commerce Business Daily to determine whether commercial sources are available, as prescribed by OMB Circular A-76, see 5.205(d) and 7.303(b).

**14.203-3 Master solicitation.**

(a) *Definition.* “Master solicitation,” as used in this subsection, means a document containing special clauses and provisions that have been identified as essential for the acquisition of a specific type of supply or service that is acquired repetitively.

(b) *Use.* The master solicitation is provided to potential sources who are requested to retain it for continued and repetitive use. Individual solicitations shall reference the date of the current master solicitation and any changes thereto. Copies of the master solicitation shall be made available on request. Cognizant contract administration activities shall be provided a current copy of the master solicitation.

**14.204 Records of invitations for bids and records of bids.**

(a) Each contracting office shall retain a record of each invitation that it issues and each abstract or record of bids. Contracting officers shall review and utilize the information available in connection with subsequent acquisitions of the same or similar items.

(b) The file for each invitation shall show the distribution that was made and the date the invitation was issued. The names and addresses of prospective bidders who requested the invitation and were not included on the original solicitation list shall be added to the list and made a part of the record.

**14.205 Solicitation mailing lists.****14.205-1 Establishment of lists.**

(a) Solicitation mailing lists shall be established by contracting activities to assure access to adequate sources of supplies and services. This rule need not be followed; however, when (1) the requirements of the contracting office can be obtained through use of simplified acquisition procedures (see Part 13); (2) the requirements are nonrecurring; or (3) electronic commerce methods are used that transmit solicitations or notices of procurement opportunities automatically to all interested sources. Lists may be established

as a central list for use by all contracting offices within the contracting activity, or as local lists maintained by each contracting office.

(b) All eligible and qualified concerns that have submitted solicitation mailing list applications, or that the contracting office considers capable of filling the requirements of a particular acquisition, shall be placed on the appropriate solicitation mailing list. (See also 5.403(b).) Planned producers under the Industrial Preparedness Planning Program shall be included on lists for their planned items. Prospective bidders shall be notified that they have been added to solicitation mailing lists in accordance with agency procedures. The issuance of a solicitation within a reasonable time may be considered appropriate notification. Applicants shall be notified if they do not meet the criteria for placement on the list.

(c) The names of prospective bidders who are furnished invitations in response to their requests shall be added to the list of those initially mailed copies of a particular solicitation, so that they will be furnished copies of any solicitation amendments, etc. However, when it is known that the request was made by a person or an organization that is known not to be a prospective bidder, no entry shall be made on the list.

(d)(1) Standard Form 129, Solicitation Mailing List Application, shall be used for obtaining information needed to establish and maintain lists. Supplemental information, where required, may be obtained as specified in agency implementing regulations.

(2) The application shall be submitted and signed by the supplier, as distinguished from an agent of the supplier. However, suppliers are not precluded from designating, in the Standard Form 129, their agents to receive solicitations.

(3) In order to enable suppliers to indicate readily the items on which they will generally desire to submit bids, there shall be attached to Standard Form 129 forwarded to suppliers for completion, a list of items, or item groups, or an index to such listing of the items, acquired by the contracting activity maintaining the list, which are considered applicable to the supplier's type of business.

(e) Business concerns listed on solicitation mailing lists shall be identified by size in accordance with 19.102. Size status should be established before listing a business concern on a list. Disadvantaged and women-owned business concern designations shall be shown on the list whenever noted on the Standard Form 129 submitted by a particular concern.

**14.205-2 Removal of names from solicitation mailing lists.**

(a) The name of each concern failing to either (1) submit a bid, (2) respond to a presolicitation notice (see 14.205-

4(c)), or (3) otherwise respond to an invitation for bids may be removed from the solicitation mailing list without notice to the concern. However, the removal shall be limited to the items involved in the invitation or notice. When a concern fails to respond to two consecutive invitations or presolicitation notices, its name shall be removed from the list to the extent indicated in this paragraph. However, in individual cases, concerns failing to respond may be retained on a list if retention is in the best interest of the Government. Both actual bids and written requests for retention on the lists shall be deemed to be "responses" to invitations for bids or presolicitation notices. If this procedure results in limited solicitation mailing lists, the contracting officer should request an explanation from the concerns that did not respond.

(b) Concerns that have been debarred from Government contracts or otherwise determined to be ineligible to receive an award shall be removed from solicitation mailing lists to the extent required by the debarment, suspension, or other determination of ineligibility.

#### **14.205-3 Reinstatement on solicitation mailing lists.**

Concerns that have been removed from solicitation mailing lists may be reinstated (a) upon written request, (b) by filing a new application on Standard Form 129, or (c) by the submission of a bid. Debarred or suspended firms shall not be reinstated during the period of a debarment or suspension.

#### **14.205-4 Excessively long solicitation mailing lists.**

(a) *General.* Solicitation mailing lists should be used to promote competition commensurate with the dollar value of the proposed contract. As much of the solicitation mailing list shall be used as is compatible with efficiency and economy in securing competition. Where the number of bidders on a mailing list is excessive in relation to a specific acquisition, the list may be reduced consistent with this paragraph and paragraphs (b) and (c) of this subsection. Nonetheless, solicitations should be furnished to others upon request, in accordance with 5.102. Also, bids shall not be disregarded merely because the bidder was not formally invited to bid.

(b) *Rotation of lists.* By using different portions of a list for separate acquisitions, solicitation mailing lists may be rotated. However, considerable judgment must be exercised in determining whether the size of the acquisition justifies the rotation. The use of a presolicitation notice (see paragraph (c) of this subsection), time permitting, also should be considered. In rotating a list, the interests of small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses (see 19.202-4) shall be considered. Whenever a list is rotated, bids shall be solicited from (1) the previously successful

bidder, (2) prospective suppliers who have been added to the solicitation mailing list since the last solicitation, and (3) concerns on the segment of the list selected for use in a particular acquisition. However, the rule does not apply when such action would be precluded by use of a total set-aside (see Part 19).

(c) *Presolicitation notices.* In lieu of initially forwarding complete bid sets, the contracting officer may send presolicitation notices to concerns on the solicitation mailing list. The notice shall (1) specify the final date for receipt of requests for a complete bid set, (2) briefly describe the requirement and furnish other essential information to enable concerns to determine whether they have an interest in the invitation, and (3) notify concerns that, if no bid is to be submitted, they should advise the issuing office in writing if future invitations are desired for the type of supplies or services involved. Drawings, plans, and specifications normally will not be furnished with the presolicitation notice. The return date of the notice must be sufficiently in advance of the mailing date of the invitation for bids to permit an accurate estimate of the number of bid sets required. Bid sets shall be sent to concerns that request them in response to the notice. This procedure is particularly suitable when invitations for bids and solicitation mailing lists are lengthy.

#### **14.205-5 Release of solicitation mailing lists.**

(a) Contracting activities shall make the central and local solicitation mailing lists established under this part available to the public in response to written requests made in accordance with agency regulations implementing Subpart 24.2.

(b) When invitations for bids for construction contracts have been issued, trade journals, prospective subcontractors, material suppliers, bidders, and others having a bona fide interest will be supplied upon request with a list of all prospective bidders furnished copies of the plans and specifications. Contracting offices may require written requests and establish appropriate procedures.

#### **14.206 Small business set-asides and price evaluation adjustments for small disadvantaged business concerns.**

(See Part 19.)

#### **14.207 Pre-bid conference.**

A pre-bid conference may be used, generally in a complex acquisition, as a means of briefing prospective bidders and explaining complicated specifications and requirements to them as early as possible after the invitation has been issued and before the bids are opened. It shall never be used as a substitute for amending a defective or ambiguous invi-

**14.304 Late bids, late modifications of bids, or late withdrawal of bids.****14.304-1 General.**

Bids received in the office designated in the invitation for bids after the exact time set for opening are “late bids.”

(a) A late bid, modification of bid, or withdrawal of bid shall not be considered unless received before contract award, and—

(1) It was sent to a contracting office in the United States or Canada by registered or certified mail not later than 5 calendar days before the bid receipt date specified;

(2) It was sent by mail (or telegram or facsimile, if authorized) or hand-carried (including delivery by a commercial carrier) if it is determined by the Government that the late receipt was due primarily to Government mishandling after receipt at the Government installation;

(3) It was sent to a contracting office in the United States or Canada by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee not later than 5:00 p.m. at the place of mailing 2 working days prior to the date specified for receipt of bids. The term “working days” excludes weekends and Federal holidays; or

(4) It was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation and was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m., one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids.

(b) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late bid, modification, or withdrawal sent to a contracting office in the United States or Canada either by registered or certified mail is a U.S. or Canadian Postal Service postmark both on the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service. Both postmarks must show a legible date, or the bid, modification, or withdrawal shall be deemed to have been mailed late. (The term “postmark” means a printed, stamped, or otherwise placed impression (exclusive of a postage meter machine impression) that is readily identifiable without further action as having been supplied and affixed on the date of mailing by employees of the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service. Therefore, bidders should request the postal clerk to place a legible hand cancellation bull's-eye postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.)

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of such installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late bid, modification, or withdrawal sent by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post

Office to Addressee is the date entered by the post office receiving clerk on the “Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee” label and the postmark on the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. Postal Service. “Postmark” has the same meaning as defined in paragraph (b) of this subsection, excluding postmarks of the Canadian Postal Service. Therefore, bidders should request the postal clerks to place a legible hand cancellation bull's-eye postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.

(e) Notwithstanding the above, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid which makes its terms more favorable to the Government will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

**14.304-2 Notification to late bidders.**

When a bid, modification of bid, or withdrawal of bid is received late and it is clear from available information that it cannot be considered, the contracting officer shall promptly notify the bidder accordingly. However, when a late bid, modification of bid, or withdrawal of bid is transmitted to a contracting office in the United States or Canada by registered or certified mail or by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee and is received before award, the bidder shall be promptly notified substantially as follows: Your bid in response to Invitation for Bids Number \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ [insert subject matter or short title] was received after the time for opening specified in the Invitation. Accordingly, your bid will not be opened or considered for award unless there is received from you by \_\_\_\_\_ [insert date] the original post office receipt for (insert one of the following, as appropriate):

(a) Registered or certified mail showing a date of mailing not later than the fifth calendar day before the date specified for opening (*e.g.*, a bid submitted in response to a solicitation requiring receipt of bids by the 20th of the month must have been mailed by the 15th or earlier); or

(b) U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee showing a date of mailing not later than 5:00 p.m. two Federal working days prior to the date specified for opening.

**14.304-3 Disposition of late submissions.**

Late bids, modification of bids, or withdrawal of bids that are not considered for award shall be held unopened, unless opened for identification, until after award and then retained with other unsuccessful bids. However, any bid bond or guarantee shall be returned.

**14.304-4****14.304-4 Records.**

The following shall, if available, be included in the contracting office files with respect to each late bid, modification of bid, or withdrawal of bid:

- (a) A statement of the date and hour of mailing, filing, or delivery.
- (b) A statement of the date and hour of receipt.
- (c) The determination, with supporting facts, as to whether or not the late bid was considered for award.
- (d) A statement of the disposition of the late bid.
- (e) The envelope, or other covering, if the late bid was considered for award.

**Subpart 14.4—Opening of Bids and Award of Contract****14.400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart contains procedures for the receipt, handling, opening, and disposition of bids including mistakes in bids, and subsequent award of contracts.

**14.401 Receipt and safeguarding of bids.**

(a) All bids (including modifications) received before the time set for the opening of bids shall be kept secure. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the bids shall not be opened or viewed, and shall remain in a locked bid box, a safe, or in a secured, restricted-access electronic bid box. If an invitation for bids is cancelled, bids shall be returned to the bidders. Necessary precautions shall be taken to ensure the security of the bid box or safe. Before bid opening, information concerning the identity and number of bids received shall be made available only to Government employees. Such disclosure shall be only on a “need to know” basis. When bid samples are submitted, they shall be handled with sufficient care to prevent disclosure of characteristics before bid opening.

(b) Envelopes marked as bids but not identifying the bidder or the solicitation may be opened solely for the purpose of identification, and then only by an official designated for this purpose. If a sealed bid is opened by mistake (*e.g.*, because it is not marked as being a bid), the envelope shall be signed by the opener, whose position shall also be written thereon, and delivered to the designated official. This official shall immediately write on the envelope (1) an explanation of the opening, (2) the date and time opened, and (3) the invitation for bids number, and shall sign the envelope. The official shall then immediately reseal the envelope.

**14.402 Opening of bids.****14.402-1 Unclassified bids.**

(a) The bid opening officer shall decide when the time set for opening bids has arrived and shall inform those present of that decision. The officer shall then (1) personally and publicly open all bids received before that time, (2) if practical, read the bids aloud to the persons present, and (3) have the bids recorded. The original of each bid shall be carefully safeguarded, particularly until the abstract of bids required by 14.403 has been made and its accuracy verified.

(b) Performance of the procedure in paragraph (a) of this section may be delegated to an assistant, but the bid opening officer remains fully responsible for the actions of the assistant.

(c) Examination of bids by interested persons shall be permitted if it does not interfere unduly with the conduct of Government business. Original bids shall not be allowed to pass out of the hands of a Government official unless a duplicate bid is not available for public inspection. The original bid may be examined by the public only under the immediate supervision of a Government official and under conditions that preclude possibility of a substitution, addition, deletion, or alteration in the bid.

**14.402-2 Classified bids.**

The opening of classified bids shall not be accessible to the general public. Openings may be witnessed and the results recorded by those bidder representatives (a) who have been previously cleared from a security standpoint and (b) who represent bidders who were invited to bid. Bids shall be made available to those persons authorized to attend the opening of bids. No public record shall be made of bids or bid prices received in response to classified invitations for bids.

**14.402-3 Postponement of openings.**

(a) A bid opening may be postponed even after the time scheduled for bid opening (but otherwise in accordance with 14.208) when—

(1) The contracting officer has reason to believe that the bids of an important segment of bidders have been delayed in the mails, or in the communications system specified for transmission of bids, for causes beyond their control and without their fault or negligence (*e.g.*, flood, fire, accident, weather conditions, strikes, or Government equipment blackout or malfunction when bids are due); or

(2) Emergency or unanticipated events interrupt normal governmental processes so that the conduct of bid opening as scheduled is impractical.

(b) At the time of a determination to postpone a bid opening under subparagraph (a)(1) of this section, an announcement of the determination shall be publicly posted. If practical before issuance of a formal amendment of the invitation, the determination shall be otherwise communi-

(C) Specific information as to how and when the mistake was alleged;

(D) A summary of the evidence submitted by the bidder;

(E) In the event only one bid was received, a quotation of the most recent contract price for the supplies or services involved or, in the absence of a recent comparable contract, the contracting officer's estimate of a fair price for the supplies or services;

(F) Any additional pertinent evidence; and

(G) A recommendation that either the bid be considered for award in the form submitted, or the bidder be authorized to withdraw or modify the bid.

(4) When time is of the essence because of the expiration of bids or otherwise, the contracting officer may refer the case by telegraph or telephone to the appropriate authority. Ordinarily, the contracting officer will not refer mistake in bid cases by telegraph or telephone to the appropriate authority when the determination set forth in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section is applicable, since actual examination is generally necessary to determine whether the evidence presented is clear and convincing.

(5) Where the bidder fails or refuses to furnish evidence in support of a suspected or alleged mistake, the contracting officer shall consider the bid as submitted unless (i) the amount of the bid is so far out of line with the amounts of other bids received, or with the amount estimated by the agency or determined by the contracting officer to be reasonable, or (ii) there are other indications of error so clear, as to reasonably justify the conclusion that acceptance of the bid would be unfair to the bidder or to other bona fide bidders. Attempts made to obtain the information required and the action taken with respect to the bid shall be fully documented.

(h) Each agency shall maintain records of all determinations made in accordance with this subsection 14.407-3, the facts involved, and the action taken in each case. Copies of all such determinations shall be included in the file.

(i) Nothing contained in this subsection 14.407-3 prevents an agency from submitting doubtful cases to the Comptroller General for advance decision.

**14.407-4 Mistakes after award.**

If a contractor's discovery and request for correction of a mistake in bid is not made until after the award, it shall be processed under the procedures of Subpart 33.2 and the following:

(a) When a mistake in a contractor's bid is not discovered until after award, the mistake may be corrected by contract modification if correcting the mistake would be favorable to the Government without changing the essential requirements of the specifications.

(b) In addition to the cases contemplated in paragraph (a) of this section or as otherwise authorized by law, agencies are authorized to make a determination—

(1) To rescind a contract;

(2) To reform a contract—

(i) To delete the items involved in the mistake; or  
 (ii) To increase the price if the contract price, as corrected, does not exceed that of the next lowest acceptable bid under the original invitation for bids; or

(3) That no change shall be made in the contract as awarded, if the evidence does not warrant a determination under subparagraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section.

(c) Determinations under subparagraph (b)(1) and (2) above may be made only on the basis of clear and convincing evidence that a mistake in bid was made. In addition, it must be clear that the mistake was—

(1) Mutual; or

(2) If unilaterally made by the contractor, so apparent as to have charged the contracting officer with notice of the probability of the mistake.

(d) Each proposed determination shall be coordinated with legal counsel in accordance with agency procedures.

(e) Mistakes alleged or disclosed after award shall be processed as follows:

(1) The contracting officer shall request the contractor to support the alleged mistake by submission of written statements and pertinent evidence, such as—

(i) The contractor's file copy of the bid,  
 (ii) The contractor's original worksheets and other data used in preparing the bid,

(iii) Subcontractors' and suppliers' quotations, if any,

(iv) Published price lists, and  
 (v) Any other evidence that will serve to establish the mistake, the manner in which the mistake occurred, and the bid actually intended.

(2) The case file concerning an alleged mistake shall contain the following:

(i) All evidence furnished by the contractor in support of the alleged mistake.

(ii) A signed statement by the contracting officer—  
 (A) Describing the supplies or services involved;

(B) Specifying how and when the mistake was alleged or disclosed;

(C) Summarizing the evidence submitted by the contractor and any additional evidence considered pertinent;

(D) Quoting, in cases where only one bid was received, the most recent contract price for the supplies or services involved, or in the absence of a recent comparable contract, the contracting officer's estimate of a fair price for the supplies or services and the basis for the estimate;

(E) Setting forth the contracting officer's opinion whether a bona fide mistake was made and whether the contracting officer was, or should have been, on constructive notice of the mistake before the award, together with the reasons for, or data in support of, such opinion;

(F) Setting forth the course of action with respect to the alleged mistake that the contracting officer considers proper on the basis of the evidence, and if other than a change in contract price is recommended, the manner by which the supplies or services will otherwise be acquired; and

(G) Disclosing the status of performance and payments under the contract, including contemplated performance and payments.

(iii) A signed copy of the bid involved.

(iv) A copy of the invitation for bids and any specifications or drawings relevant to the alleged mistake.

(v) An abstract of written record of the bids received.

(vi) A written request by the contractor to reform or rescind the contract, and copies of all other relevant correspondence between the contracting officer and the contractor concerning the alleged mistake.

(vii) A copy of the contract and any related change orders or supplemental agreements.

(f) Each agency shall include in the contract file a record of—

(1) All determinations made in accordance with this 14.407-4;

(2) The facts involved; and

(3) The action taken in each case.

## 14.408 Award.

### 14.408-1 General.

(a) The contracting officer shall make a contract award (1) by written or electronic notice, (2) within the time for acceptance specified in the bid or an extension (see 14.404-1(d)), and (3) to that responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the invitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors (see 14.201-8) included in the invitation. Award shall not be made until all required approvals have been obtained and the award otherwise conforms with 14.103-2.

(b) If less than three bids have been received, the contracting officer shall examine the situation to ascertain the reasons for the small number of responses. Award shall be made notwithstanding the limited number of bids. However, the contracting officer shall initiate, if appropriate, corrective action to increase competition in future solicitations for the same or similar items, and include a notation of such action in the records of the invitation for bids (see 14.204).

(c)(1) Award shall be made by mailing or otherwise furnishing a properly executed award document to the successful bidder.

(2) When a notice of award is issued, it shall be followed as soon as possible by the formal award.

(3) When more than one award results from any single invitation for bids, separate award documents shall be suitably numbered and executed.

(4) When an award is made to a bidder for less than all of the items that may be awarded to that bidder and additional items are being withheld for subsequent award, the award shall state that the Government may make subsequent awards on those additional items within the bid acceptance period.

(5) All provisions of the invitation for bids, including any acceptable additions or changes made by a bidder in the bid, shall be clearly and accurately set forth (either expressly or by reference) in the award document. The award is an acceptance of the bid, and the bid and the award constitute the contract.

(d)(1) Award is generally made by using the Award portion of Standard Form (SF) 33, Solicitation, Offer, and Award, or SF 1447, Solicitation/Contract (see 53.214). If an offer from a SF 33 leads to further changes, the resulting contract shall be prepared as a bilateral document on SF 26, Award/Contract.

(2) Use of the Award portion of SF 33, SF 26, or SF 1447, does not preclude the additional use of informal documents, including telegrams or electronic transmissions, as notices of awards.

### 14.408-2 Responsible bidder—reasonableness of price.

(a) The contracting officer shall determine that a prospective contractor is responsible (see Subpart 9.1) and that the prices offered are reasonable before awarding the contract. The price analysis techniques in 15.404-1(b) may be used as guidelines. In each case the determination shall be made in the light of all prevailing circumstances. Particular care must be taken in cases where only a single bid is received.

(b) The price analysis shall consider whether bids are materially unbalanced (see 15.404-1(g)).

### 14.408-3 Prompt payment discounts.

(a) Prompt payment discounts shall not be considered in the evaluation of bids. However, any discount offered will form a part of the award, and will be taken by the payment center if payment is made within the discount period specified by the bidder. As an alternative to indicating a discount in conjunction with the offer, bidders may prefer to offer discounts on individual invoices.

(b) See 32.111(c)(1), which prescribes the contract clause at 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment.

- (2) Management;
- (3) Technical;
- (4) Past performance; and
- (5) Cost or pricing data (see Table 15-2 of 15.408) or information other than cost or pricing data.

(c) *Section M, Evaluation factors for award.* Identify all significant factors and any significant subfactors that will be considered in awarding the contract and their relative importance (see 15.304(d)). The contracting officer shall insert one of the phrases in 15.304(e).

#### 15.205 Issuing solicitations.

(a) The contracting officer shall issue solicitations to potential sources in accordance with the policies and procedures in 5.102, 19.202-4, and Part 6.

(b) A master solicitation, as described in 14.203-3, may also be used for negotiated acquisitions.

#### 15.206 Amending the solicitation.

(a) When, either before or after receipt of proposals, the Government changes its requirements or terms and conditions, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation.

(b) Amendments issued before the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all parties receiving the solicitation.

(c) Amendments issued after the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all offerors that have not been eliminated from the competition.

(d) If a proposal of interest to the Government involves a departure from the stated requirements, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation, provided this can be done without revealing to the other offerors the alternate solution proposed or any other information that is entitled to protection (see 15.207(b) and 15.306(e)).

(e) If, in the judgment of the contracting officer, based on market research or otherwise, an amendment proposed for issuance after offers have been received is so substantial as to exceed what prospective offerors reasonably could have anticipated, so that additional sources likely would have submitted offers had the substance of the amendment been known to them, the contracting officer shall cancel the original solicitation and issue a new one, regardless of the stage of the acquisition.

(f) Oral notices may be used when time is of the essence. The contracting officer shall document the contract file and formalize the notice with an amendment (see Subpart 4.5, Electronic Commerce in Contracting).

(g) At a minimum, the following information should be included in each amendment:

- (1) Name and address of issuing activity.
- (2) Solicitation number and date.
- (3) Amendment number and date.
- (4) Number of pages.

- (5) Description of the change being made.
- (6) Government point of contact and phone number (and electronic or facsimile address, if appropriate).
- (7) Revision to solicitation closing date, if applicable.

#### 15.207 Handling proposals and information.

(a) Upon receipt at the location specified in the solicitation, proposals and information received in response to a request for information (RFI) shall be marked with the date and time of receipt and shall be transmitted to the designated officials.

(b) Proposals shall be safeguarded from unauthorized disclosure throughout the source selection process. (See 3.104 regarding the disclosure of source selection information (41 U.S.C. 423)). Information received in response to an RFI shall be safeguarded adequately from unauthorized disclosure.

(c) If any portion of a proposal received by the contracting officer electronically or by facsimile is unreadable, the contracting officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the unreadable portion of the proposal. The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the contracting officer after consultation with the offeror, and documented in the file. The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness under 15.208(a), provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the contracting officer.

#### 15.208 Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.

(a) Offerors are responsible for submitting offers, and any revisions and modifications to them, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation on time. If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation closing date, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposals are due.

(b) Proposals, and modifications to them, that are received in the designated Government office after the exact time specified are "late" and shall be considered only if—

- (1) They are received before award is made; and
- (2) The circumstances meet the specific requirements of 52.215-1(c)(3)(i).

(c) The contracting officer shall promptly notify any offeror if its proposal, modification, or revision was received late, and shall inform the offeror whether or not it will be considered, unless contract award is imminent and the notice prescribed in 15.503(b) would suffice.

(d) When a late proposal or modification is transmitted to a contracting office in the United States or Canada by registered or certified mail or by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee and is received before award, the offeror shall be promptly notified substantially in accordance with the notice in 14.304-2, appropriately modified to relate to proposals.

(e) Late proposals and modifications that are not considered shall be held unopened, unless opened for identification, until after award and then retained with other unsuccessful proposals.

(f) The following shall, if available, be included in the contracting office files for each late proposal, response to request for information, or modification:

- (1) The date of mailing, filing, or delivery.
- (2) The date and hour of receipt.
- (3) Whether or not considered for award.
- (4) The envelope, wrapper, or other evidence of date of submission.

(g) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Written proposals are withdrawn upon receipt by the contracting officer of a written notice of withdrawal. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. The contracting officer shall document the contract file when such oral withdrawals are made. One copy of withdrawn proposals should be retained in the contract file (see 4.803(a)(10)). Extra copies of the withdrawn proposals may be destroyed or returned to the offeror at the offeror's request. Extremely bulky proposals shall only be returned at the offeror's request and expense.

(h) Upon withdrawal of an electronically transmitted proposal, the data received shall not be viewed and shall be purged from primary and backup data storage systems.

**15.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

When contracting by negotiation—

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-1, Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition, in all competitive solicitations where the Government intends to award a contract without discussions.

(1) If the Government intends to make award after discussions with offerors within the competitive range, the contracting officer shall use the basic provision with its Alternate I.

(2) If the Government would be willing to accept alternate proposals, the contracting officer shall alter the

basic clause to add a new paragraph (c)(9) substantially the same as Alternate II.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records-Negotiation (10 U.S.C. 2313, 41 U.S.C. 254d, and OMB Circular No. A-133), in solicitations and contracts except those for—

(i) Acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) The acquisition of utility services at rates not exceeding those established to apply uniformly to the general public, plus any applicable reasonable connection charge; or

(iii) The acquisition of commercial items exempted under 15.403-1.

(2) For facilities acquisitions, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) For cost-reimbursement contracts with State and local Governments, educational institutions, and other non-profit organizations, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(4) When the examination of records by the Comptroller General is waived in accordance with 25.901, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

(c) When issuing a solicitation for information or planning purposes, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-3, Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes, and clearly mark on the face of the solicitation that it is for information or planning purposes.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals, in solicitations if facsimile proposals are authorized (see 15.203(d)).

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-6, Place of Performance, in solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(g) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-7, Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation, in solicitations if annual representations and certifications are used (see 14.213).

(h) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-8, Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format, in solicitations and contracts using the format at 15.204.

**15.210 Forms.**

Prescribed forms are not required to prepare solicitations described in this part. The following forms may be used at the discretion of the contracting officer:

(a) Standard Form 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, and Optional Form 308, Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition, may be used to issue RFPs and RFIs.



determines it is necessary to conduct discussions, the rationale for doing so shall be documented in the contract file (see the provision at 52.215-1) (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4)(A)(ii) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)(1)(B)).

(b) *Communications with offerors before establishment of the competitive range.* Communications are exchanges, between the Government and offerors, after receipt of proposals, leading to establishment of the competitive range. If a competitive range is to be established, these communications—

(1) Shall be limited to the offerors described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (b)(1)(ii) of this section and—

(i) Shall be held with offerors whose past performance information is the determining factor preventing them from being placed within the competitive range. Such communications shall address adverse past performance information to which an offeror has not had a prior opportunity to respond; and

(ii) May only be held with those offerors (other than offerors under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section) whose exclusion from, or inclusion in, the competitive range is uncertain;

(2) May be conducted to enhance Government understanding of proposals; allow reasonable interpretation of the proposal; or facilitate the Government's evaluation process. Such communications shall not be used to cure proposal deficiencies or material omissions, materially alter the technical or cost elements of the proposal, and/or otherwise revise the proposal. Such communications may be considered in rating proposals for the purpose of establishing the competitive range;

(3) Are for the purpose of addressing issues that must be explored to determine whether a proposal should be placed in the competitive range. Such communications shall not provide an opportunity for the offeror to revise its proposal, but may address—

(i) Ambiguities in the proposal or other concerns (e.g., perceived deficiencies, weaknesses, errors, omissions, or mistakes (see 14.407)); and

(ii) Information relating to relevant past performance; and

(4) Shall address adverse past performance information to which the offeror has not previously had an opportunity to comment.

(c) *Competitive range.* (1) Agencies shall evaluate all proposals in accordance with 15.305(a), and, if discussions are to be conducted, establish the competitive range. Based on the ratings of each proposal against all evaluation criteria, the contracting officer shall establish a competitive range comprised of all of the most highly rated proposals, unless the range is further reduced for purposes of efficiency pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) After evaluating all proposals in accordance with 15.305(a) and paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the contracting officer may determine that the number of most highly rated proposals that might otherwise be included in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted. Provided the solicitation notifies offerors that the competitive range can be limited for purposes of efficiency (see 52.215-1(f)(4)), the contracting officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)).

(3) If the contracting officer, after complying with paragraph (d)(3) of this section, decides that an offeror's proposal should no longer be included in the competitive range, the proposal shall be eliminated from consideration for award. Written notice of this decision shall be provided to unsuccessful offerors in accordance with 15.503.

(4) Offerors excluded or otherwise eliminated from the competitive range may request a debriefing (see 15.505 and 15.506).

(d) *Exchanges with offerors after establishment of the competitive range.* Negotiations are exchanges, in either a competitive or sole source environment, between the Government and offerors, that are undertaken with the intent of allowing the offeror to revise its proposal. These negotiations may include bargaining. Bargaining includes persuasion, alteration of assumptions and positions, give-and-take, and may apply to price, schedule, technical requirements, type of contract, or other terms of a proposed contract. When negotiations are conducted in a competitive acquisition, they take place after establishment of the competitive range and are called discussions.

(1) Discussions are tailored to each offeror's proposal, and shall be conducted by the contracting officer with each offeror within the competitive range.

(2) The primary objective of discussions is to maximize the Government's ability to obtain best value, based on the requirement and the evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation.

(3) The contracting officer shall, subject to paragraphs (d)(4) and (e) of this section and 15.307(a), indicate to, or discuss with, each offeror still being considered for award, significant weaknesses, deficiencies, and other aspects of its proposal (such as cost, price, technical approach, past performance, and terms and conditions) that could, in the opinion of the contracting officer, be altered or explained to enhance materially the proposal's potential for award. The scope and extent of discussions are a matter of contracting officer judgment. In discussing other aspects of the proposal, the Government may, in situations where the solicitation stated that evaluation credit would be given for technical solutions exceeding any mandatory minimums,

negotiate with offerors for increased performance beyond any mandatory minimums, and the Government may suggest to offerors that have exceeded any mandatory minimums (in ways that are not integral to the design), that their proposals would be more competitive if the excesses were removed and the offered price decreased.

(4) If, after discussions have begun, an offeror originally in the competitive range is no longer considered to be among the most highly rated offerors being considered for award, that offeror may be eliminated from the competitive range whether or not all material aspects of the proposal have been discussed, or whether or not the offeror has been afforded an opportunity to submit a proposal revision (see 15.307(a) and 15.503(a)(1)).

(e) *Limits on exchanges.* Government personnel involved in the acquisition shall not engage in conduct that—

- (1) Favors one offeror over another;
- (2) Reveals an offeror's technical solution, including unique technology, innovative and unique uses of commercial items, or any information that would compromise an offeror's intellectual property to another offeror;
- (3) Reveals an offeror's price without that offeror's permission. However, the contracting officer may inform an offeror that its price is considered by the Government to be too high, or too low, and reveal the results of the analysis supporting that conclusion. It is also permissible, at the Government's discretion, to indicate to all offerors the cost or price that the Government's price analysis, market research, and other reviews have identified as reasonable (41 U.S.C. 423(h)(1)(2));
- (4) Reveals the names of individuals providing reference information about an offeror's past performance; or
- (5) Knowingly furnishes source selection information in violation of 3.104 and 41 U.S.C. 423(h)(1)(2).

#### **15.307 Proposal revisions.**

(a) If an offeror's proposal is eliminated or otherwise removed from the competitive range, no further revisions to that offeror's proposal shall be accepted or considered.

(b) The contracting officer may request or allow proposal revisions to clarify and document understandings reached during negotiations. At the conclusion of discussions, each offeror still in the competitive range shall be given an opportunity to submit a final proposal revision. The contracting officer is required to establish a common cut-off date only for receipt of final proposal revisions. Requests for final proposal revisions shall advise offerors that the final proposal revisions shall be in writing and that the Government intends to make award without obtaining further revisions.

#### **15.308 Source selection decision.**

The source selection authority's (SSA) decision shall be based on a comparative assessment of proposals against all source selection criteria in the solicitation. While the SSA may use reports and analyses prepared by others, the source selection decision shall represent the SSA's independent judgment. The source selection decision shall be documented, and the documentation shall include the rationale for any business judgments and tradeoffs made or relied on by the SSA, including benefits associated with additional costs. Although the rationale for the selection decision must be documented, that documentation need not quantify the tradeoffs that led to the decision.

### **Subpart 15.4—Contract Pricing**

#### **15.400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes the cost and price negotiation policies and procedures for pricing negotiated prime contracts (including subcontracts) and contract modifications, including modifications to contracts awarded by sealed bidding.

#### **15.401 Definitions.**

“Cost or pricing data” (10 U.S.C. 2306a(h)(1) and 41 U.S.C. 254b) means all facts that, as of the date of price agreement or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are data requiring certification in accordance with 15.406-2. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred. They also include such factors as: vendor quotations; nonrecurring costs; information on changes in production methods and in production or purchasing volume; data supporting projections of business prospects and objectives and related operations costs; unit-cost trends such as those associated with labor efficiency; make-or-buy decisions; estimated resources to attain business goals; and information on management decisions that could have a significant bearing on costs.

“Cost realism” means that the costs in an offeror's proposal are realistic for the work to be performed; reflect a clear understanding of the requirements; and are consistent with the various elements of the offeror's technical proposal.

cumstances where it is concluded that additional information is necessary to determine the reasonableness of price, the contracting officer shall, to the maximum extent practicable, obtain the additional information from sources other than the offeror. In addition, the contracting officer may request information to determine the cost realism of competing offers or to evaluate competing approaches.

(c) *Limitations relating to commercial items (10 U.S.C. 2306a(d)(2) and 41 U.S.C. 254b(d)).* (1) Requests for sales data relating to commercial items shall be limited to data for the same or similar items during a relevant time period.

(2) The contracting officer shall, to the maximum extent practicable, limit the scope of the request for information relating to commercial items to include only information that is in the form regularly maintained by the offeror as part of its commercial operations.

(3) Information obtained relating to commercial items that is exempt from disclosure under 24.202(a) or the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)) shall not be disclosed outside the Government.

**15.403-4 Requiring cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).**

(a)(1) Cost or pricing data shall be obtained only if the contracting officer concludes that none of the exceptions in 15.403-1(b) applies. However, if the contracting officer has sufficient information available to determine price reasonableness, then a waiver under the exception at 15.403-1(b)(4) should be considered. The threshold for obtaining cost or pricing data is \$500,000. Unless an exception applies, cost or pricing data are required before accomplishing any of the following actions expected to exceed the current threshold or, in the case of existing contracts, the threshold specified in the contract:

(i) The award of any negotiated contract (except for undefinitized actions such as letter contracts).

(ii) The award of a subcontract at any tier, if the contractor and each higher-tier subcontractor have been required to furnish cost or pricing data (but see waivers at 15.403-1(c)(4)).

(iii) The modification of any sealed bid or negotiated contract (whether or not cost or pricing data were initially required) or any subcontract covered by paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this subsection. Price adjustment amounts shall consider both increases and decreases (*e.g.*, a \$150,000 modification resulting from a reduction of \$350,000 and an increase of \$200,000 is a pricing adjustment exceeding \$500,000). This requirement does not apply when unrelated and separately priced changes for which cost or pricing data would not otherwise be required are included for administrative convenience in the same modification. Negotiated final pricing actions (such as termination settlements and total final price agreements for fixed-price incentive and

redeterminable contracts) are contract modifications requiring cost or pricing data if the total final price agreement for such settlements or agreements exceeds the pertinent threshold set forth at paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection, or the partial termination settlement plus the estimate to complete the continued portion of the contract exceeds the pertinent threshold set forth at paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection (see 49.105(c)(15)).

(2) Unless prohibited because an exception at 15.403-1(b) applies, the head of the contracting activity, without power of delegation, may authorize the contracting officer to obtain cost or pricing data for pricing actions below the pertinent threshold in paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection, provided the action exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold. The head of the contracting activity shall justify the requirement for cost or pricing data. The documentation shall include a written finding that cost or pricing data are necessary to determine whether the price is fair and reasonable and the facts supporting that finding.

(b) When cost or pricing data are required, the contracting officer shall require the contractor or prospective contractor to submit to the contracting officer (and to have any subcontractor or prospective subcontractor submit to the prime contractor or appropriate subcontractor tier) the following in support of any proposal:

(1) The cost or pricing data.

(2) A certificate of current cost or pricing data, in the format specified in 15.406-2, certifying that to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on price or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price.

(c) If cost or pricing data are requested and submitted by an offeror, but an exception is later found to apply, the data shall not be considered cost or pricing data as defined in 15.401 and shall not be certified in accordance with 15.406-2.

(d) The requirements of this subsection also apply to contracts entered into by an agency on behalf of a foreign government.

**15.403-5 Instructions for submission of cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data.**

(a) Taking into consideration the policy at 15.402, the contracting officer shall specify in the solicitation (see 15.408(l) and (m))—

(1) Whether cost or pricing data are required;

(2) That, in lieu of submitting cost or pricing data, the offeror may submit a request for exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data;

(3) Any information other than cost or pricing data that is required; and

## 15.404-1

(4) Necessary preaward or postaward access to offeror's records.

(b)(1) Unless required to be submitted on one of the termination forms specified in Subpart 49.6, the contracting officer may require submission of cost or pricing data in the format indicated in Table 15-2 of 15.408, specify an alternative format, or permit submission in the contractor's format.

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data may be submitted in the offeror's own format unless the contracting officer decides that use of a specific format is essential and the format has been described in the solicitation.

(3) Data supporting forward pricing rate agreements or final indirect cost proposals shall be submitted in a form acceptable to the contracting officer.

**15.404 Proposal analysis.****15.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.**

(a) *General.* The objective of proposal analysis is to ensure that the final agreed-to price is fair and reasonable.

(1) The contracting officer is responsible for evaluating the reasonableness of the offered prices. The analytical techniques and procedures described in this subsection may be used, singly or in combination with others, to ensure that the final price is fair and reasonable. The complexity and circumstances of each acquisition should determine the level of detail of the analysis required.

(2) Price analysis shall be used when cost or pricing data are not required (see paragraph (b) of this subsection and 15.404-3).

(3) Cost analysis shall be used to evaluate the reasonableness of individual cost elements when cost or pricing data are required. Price analysis should be used to verify that the overall price offered is fair and reasonable.

(4) Cost analysis may also be used to evaluate information other than cost or pricing data to determine cost reasonableness or cost realism.

(5) The contracting officer may request the advice and assistance of other experts to ensure that an appropriate analysis is performed.

(6) Recommendations or conclusions regarding the Government's review or analysis of an offeror's or contractor's proposal shall not be disclosed to the offeror or contractor without the concurrence of the contracting officer. Any discrepancy or mistake of fact (such as duplications, omissions, and errors in computation) contained in the cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data submitted in support of a proposal shall be brought to the contracting officer's attention for appropriate action.

(7) The Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT) and the Federal Acquisition Institute (FAI) jointly prepared a

five-volume set of Contract Pricing Reference Guides to guide pricing and negotiation personnel. The five guides are: I Price Analysis, II Quantitative Techniques for Contract Pricing, III Cost Analysis, IV Advanced Issues in Contract Pricing, and V Federal Contract Negotiation Techniques. These references provide detailed discussion and examples applying pricing policies to pricing problems. They are to be used for instruction and professional guidance. However, they are not directive and should be considered informational only. Free copies of the references are available on the World Wide Web, Internet address <http://www.gsa.gov/fai>.

(b) *Price analysis.* (1) Price analysis is the process of examining and evaluating a proposed price without evaluating its separate cost elements and proposed profit.

(2) The Government may use various price analysis techniques and procedures to ensure a fair and reasonable price, given the circumstances surrounding the acquisition. Examples of such techniques include, but are not limited to the following:

(i) Comparison of proposed prices received in response to the solicitation.

(ii) Comparison of previously proposed prices and contract prices with current proposed prices for the same or similar end items, if both the validity of the comparison and the reasonableness of the previous price(s) can be established.

(iii) Use of parametric estimating methods/application of rough yardsticks (such as dollars per pound or per horsepower, or other units) to highlight significant inconsistencies that warrant additional pricing inquiry.

(iv) Comparison with competitive published price lists, published market prices of commodities, similar indexes, and discount or rebate arrangements.

(v) Comparison of proposed prices with independent Government cost estimates.

(vi) Comparison of proposed prices with prices obtained through market research for the same or similar items.

(c) *Cost analysis.* (1) Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of the separate cost elements and profit in an offeror's or contractor's proposal (including cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data), and the application of judgment to determine how well the proposed costs represent what the cost of the contract should be, assuming reasonable economy and efficiency.

(2) The Government may use various cost analysis techniques and procedures to ensure a fair and reasonable price, given the circumstances of the acquisition. Such techniques and procedures include the following:

(i) Verification of cost or pricing data and evaluation of cost elements, including—

(iv) Service contracts where supplies are not required;

(v) Acquisitions of commercial items; and

(vi) Contracts for petroleum products.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause with its Alternate I when contracting without adequate price competition or when prescribed by agency regulations.

(g) *Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-15, Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions, in solicitations and contracts for which it is anticipated that cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determinations will be subject to Part 31.

(h) *Facilities Capital Cost of Money.* The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-16, Facilities Capital Cost of Money, in solicitations expected to result in contracts that are subject to the cost principles for contracts with commercial organizations (see Subpart 31.2).

(i) *Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.* If the prospective contractor does not propose facilities capital cost of money in its offer, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-17, Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money, in the resulting contract.

(j) *Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-18, Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions, in solicitations and contracts for which it is anticipated that cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determinations will be subject to Part 31.

(k) *Notification of Ownership Changes.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-19, Notification of Ownership Changes, in solicitations and contracts for which it is contemplated that cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determination will be subject to Subpart 31.2.

(l) *Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data.* Considering the hierarchy at 15.402, the contracting officer may insert the provision at 52.215-20, Requirements for Cost or

Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data, in solicitations if it is reasonably certain that cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data will be required. This provision also provides instructions to offerors on how to request an exception. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Use the provision with its Alternate I to specify a format for cost or pricing data other than the format required by Table 15-2 of this section;

(2) Use the provision with its Alternate II if copies of the proposal are to be sent to the ACO and contract auditor;

(3) Use the provision with its Alternate III if submission via electronic media is required; and

(4) Replace the basic provision with its Alternate IV if cost or pricing data are not expected to be required because an exception may apply, but information other than cost or pricing data is required as described in 15.403-3.

(m) *Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.* Considering the hierarchy at 15.402, the contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.215-21, Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, in solicitations and contracts if it is reasonably certain that cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data will be required for modifications. This clause also provides instructions to contractors on how to request an exception. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Use the clause with its Alternate I to specify a format for cost or pricing data other than the format required by Table 15-2 of this section;

(2) Use the clause with its Alternate II if copies of the proposal are to be sent to the ACO and contract auditor;

(3) Use the clause with its Alternate III if submission via electronic media is required; and

(4) Replace the basic clause with its Alternate IV if cost or pricing data are not expected to be required because an exception may apply, but information other than cost or pricing data is required as described in 15.403-3.

**TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST/PRICE PROPOSALS WHEN COST OR PRICING DATA ARE REQUIRED**

This document provides instructions for preparing a contract pricing proposal when cost or pricing data are required.

**NOTE 1.** There is a clear distinction between submitting cost or pricing data and merely making available books, records, and other documents without identification. The requirement for submission of cost or pricing data is met when all accurate cost or pricing data reasonably available to the offeror have been submitted, either actually or by specific identification, to the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative. As later information comes into your possession, it should be submitted promptly to the Contracting Officer in a manner that clearly shows how the information relates to the offeror's price proposal. The requirement for submission of cost or pricing data continues up to the time of agreement on price, or an earlier date agreed upon between the parties if applicable.

**NOTE 2.** By submitting your proposal, you grant the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine records that formed the basis for the pricing proposal. That examination can take place at any time before award. It may include those books, records, documents, and other types of factual information (regardless of form or whether the information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for pricing) that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price.

**I. General Instructions**

A. You must provide the following information on the first page of your pricing proposal:

- (1) Solicitation, contract, and/or modification number;
- (2) Name and address of offeror;
- (3) Name and telephone number of point of contact;
- (4) Name of contract administration office (if available);
- (5) Type of contract action (that is, new contract, change order, price revision/redetermination, letter contract, unpriced order, or other);
- (6) Proposed cost; profit or fee; and total;
- (7) Whether you will require the use of Government property in the performance of the contract, and, if so, what property;
- (8) Whether your organization is subject to cost accounting standards; whether your organization has submitted a CASB Disclosure Statement, and if it has been determined adequate; whether you have been notified that you are or may be in noncompliance with your Disclosure Statement or CAS, and, if yes, an explanation; whether any aspect of this proposal is inconsistent with your disclosed practices or applicable CAS, and, if so, an explanation; and whether the proposal is consistent with your established estimating and accounting principles and procedures and FAR Part 31, Cost Principles, and, if not, an explanation;
- (9) The following statement:

This proposal reflects our estimates and/or actual costs as of this date and conforms with the instructions in FAR 15.403-5(b)(1) and Table 15-2. By submitting this proposal, we grant the Contracting Officer and authorized representative(s) the right to examine, at any time before award, those records, which include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and form or whether such supporting information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for pricing, that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price.

- (10) Date of submission; and
  - (11) Name, title and signature of authorized representative.
- B. In submitting your proposal, you must include an index, appropriately referenced, of all the cost or pricing data and information accompanying or identified in the proposal. In addition, you must annotate any future additions and/or revisions, up to the date of agreement on price, or an earlier date agreed upon by the parties, on a supplemental index.
- C. As part of the specific information required, you must submit, with your proposal, cost or pricing data (that is, data that are verifiable and factual and otherwise as defined at FAR 15.401). You must clearly identify on your cover sheet that cost or pricing data are included as part of the proposal. In addition, you must submit with your proposal any information reasonably required to explain your estimating process, including—
- (a) The judgmental factors applied and the mathematical or other methods used in the estimate, including those used in projecting from known data; and
  - (b) The nature and amount of any contingencies included in the proposed price.
- D. You must show the relationship between contract line item prices and the total contract price. You must attach cost-element breakdowns for each proposed line item, using the appropriate format prescribed in the "Formats for Submission of Line Item

business generally. A joint venture is viewed as a business entity in determining power to control its management.

(2) *Joint venture—procurement and property sale assistance*—Concerns bidding on a particular procurement or property sale as joint ventures are considered as affiliated and controlling or having the power to control each other with regard to performance of the contract. Moreover, an ostensible subcontractor which is to perform primary or vital requirements of a contract may have a controlling role such to be considered a joint venturer affiliated on the contract with the prime contractor. A joint venture affiliation finding is limited to particular contracts unless the SBA size determination finds general affiliation between the parties.

(3) Where a concern is not considered as being an affiliate of a concern with which it is participating in a joint venture, it is necessary, nevertheless, in computing annual receipts, etc., for the purpose of applying size standards, to include such concern's share of the joint venture receipts (as distinguished from its share of the profits of such venture).

(4) *Franchise and license agreements.* If a concern operates or is to operate under a franchise (or a license) agreement, the following policy is applicable: In determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control and, therefore, is affiliated with the franchisee, the restraints imposed on a franchisee by its franchise agreement shall not be considered, provided that the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort and the risk of loss or failure, commensurate with ownership. Even though a franchisee may not be controlled by the franchisor by virtue of the contractual relationship between them, the franchisee may be controlled by the franchisor or others through common ownership or common management, in which case they would be considered as affiliated.

“Annual receipts.” (a) Annual receipts of a concern which has been in business for 3 or more complete fiscal years means the annual average gross revenue of the concern taken for the last 3 fiscal years. For the purpose of this definition, gross revenue of the concern includes revenues from sales of products and services, interest, rents, fees, commissions and/or whatever other sources derived, but less returns and allowances, sales of fixed assets, interaffiliate transactions between a concern and its domestic and foreign affiliates, and taxes collected for remittance (and if due, remitted) to a third party. Such revenues shall be measured as entered on the regular books of account of the concern whether on a cash, accrual, or other basis of accounting acceptable to the U.S. Treasury Department for the purpose of supporting Federal income tax returns, except when a change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash has taken place during such 3-year period, or when the completed contract method has been used.

(1) In any case of change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash, revenues for such 3-year period shall, prior to the calculation of the annual average, be restated to the accrual method. In any case, where the completed contract method has been used to account for revenues in such 3-year period, revenues must be restated on an accrual basis using the percentage of completion method.

(2) In the case of a concern which does not keep regular books of accounts, but which is subject to U.S. Federal income taxation, “annual receipts” shall be measured as reported, or to be reported to the U.S. Treasury Department, Internal Revenue Service, for Federal income tax purposes, except that any return based on a change in accounting method or on the completed contract method of accounting must be restated as provided for in the preceding paragraphs.

(b) Annual receipts of a concern that has been in business for less than 3 complete fiscal years means its total receipts for the period it has been in business, divided by the number of weeks including fractions of a week that it has been in business, and multiplied by 52. In calculating total receipts, the definitions and adjustments related to a change of accounting method and the completed contract method of paragraph (a) of this section, are applicable.

“Number of employees” is a measure of the average employment of a business concern and means its average employment, including the employees of its domestic and foreign affiliates, based on the number of persons employed on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis during each of the pay periods of the preceding 12 months. If a business has not been in existence for 12 months, “number of employees” means the average employment of such concern and its affiliates during the period that such concern has been in existence based on the number of persons employed during each of the pay periods of the period that such concern has been in business. If a business has acquired an affiliate during the applicable 12-month period, it is necessary, in computing the applicant's number of employees, to include the affiliate's number of employees during the entire period, rather than only its employees during the period in which it has been an affiliate. The employees of a former affiliate are not included, even if such concern had been an affiliate during a portion of the period.

#### **19.102 Size standards.**

(a) The SBA establishes small business size standards on an industry-by-industry basis. (See 13 CFR 121.)

(b) Small business size standards are applied by—

(1) Classifying the product or service being acquired in the industry whose definition, as found in the Standard

## 19.102

Industrial Classification (SIC) Manual, best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired;

(2) Identifying the size standard SBA established for that industry; and

(3) Specifying the size standard in the solicitation so that offerors can appropriately represent themselves as small or large.

(c) For size standard purposes, a product or service shall be classified in only one industry, whose definition best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired even though for other purposes it could be classified in more than one.

(d) When acquiring a product or service that could be classified in two or more industries with different size standards, contracting officers shall apply the size standard for the industry accounting for the greatest percentage of the contract price.

(e) If a solicitation calls for more than one item and allows offers to be submitted on any or all of the items, an offeror must meet the size standard for each item it offers to furnish. If a solicitation calling for more than one item requires offers on all or none of the items, an offeror may qualify as a small business by meeting the size standard for the item accounting for the greatest percentage of the total contract price.

(f) Any concern which submits a bid or offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is deemed to be a small business when it has no more than 500 employees, and—

(1) Except as provided in subparagraphs (f)(4) through (f)(7) of this section, in the case of Government acquisitions set-aside for small businesses, such nonmanufacturer must furnish in the performance of the contract, the product of a small business manufacturer or producer, which end product must be manufactured or produced in the United States. The term “nonmanufacturer” includes a concern which can manufacture or produce the product referred to in the specific acquisition but does not do so in connection with that acquisition. For size determination purposes there can be only one manufacturer of the end item being procured. The manufacturer of the end item being acquired is the concern which, with its own forces, transforms inorganic or organic substances including raw materials and/or miscellaneous parts or components into such end item. However, see the limitations on subcontracting at 52.219-14 which apply to any small business offeror other than a nonmanufacturer for purposes of set-asides and 8(a) awards.

(2) A concern which purchases items and packages them into a kit is considered to be a nonmanufacturer small business and can qualify as such for a given acquisition if it meets the size qualifications of a small nonmanufacturer for the acquisition, and if more than 50 percent of the total

value of the kit and its contents is accounted for by items manufactured by small business.

(3) For the purpose of receiving a Certificate of Competency on an unrestricted acquisition, a small business nonmanufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product.

(4) In the case of acquisitions set aside for small business or awarded under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, when the acquisition is for a specific product (or a product in a class of products) for which the SBA has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market, then the SBA may grant a class waiver so that a nonmanufacturer does not have to furnish the product of a small business. For the most current listing of classes for which SBA has granted a waiver, contact an SBA Office of Government Contracting. A listing is also available on SBA's Internet Homepage at <http://www.sba.gov/gc>. Contracting officers may request that the SBA waive the nonmanufacturer rule for a particular class of products.

(5) For a specific solicitation, a contracting officer may request a waiver of that part of the nonmanufacturer rule which requires that the actual manufacturer or processor be a small business concern if no known domestic small business manufacturers or processors can reasonably be expected to offer a product meeting the requirements of the solicitation.

(6) Requests for waivers shall be sent to the—

Associate Administrator for Government Contracting  
United States Small Business Administration  
Mail Code 6250  
409 Third Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20416.

(7) The SBA provides for an exception to the nonmanufacturer rule where the procurement of a manufactured item processed under the procedures set forth in Part 13 is set aside for small business and where the anticipated cost of the procurement will not exceed \$25,000. In those procurements, the offeror need not supply the end product of a small business concern as long as the product acquired is manufactured or produced in the United States.

(g) The industry size standards are set forth in the following table. The table column labeled “SIC” follows the standard industrial classification code as published by the Government in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual. The Manual is intended to cover the entire field of economic activities. It classifies and defines activities by industry categories and is the source used by SBAs as a guide in defining industries for size standards. The number of employees or annual receipts indicates the maximum allowed for a concern, including its affiliates, to be considered small.



will be asterisked and a continuation sheet appended which includes the following:

(1) Agency acquisition office, prime contract number, name of agency contracting officer and lines for signature, date signed, and effective date.

(2) The SBA office, the SBA contract number, name of the SBA contracting officer, and lines for signature and date signed.

(3) Name and lines for the 8(a) subcontractor's signature and date signed.

### 19.811-2 Competitive.

(a) The contract will be prepared in accordance with 14.408-1(d), except that appropriate blocks on the Standard Form 26 or 1442 will be asterisked and a continuation sheet appended which includes the following:

(1) The agency contracting activity, prime contract number, name of agency contracting officer, and lines for signature, date signed, and effective date.

(2) The SBA office, the SBA subcontract number, name of the SBA contracting officer and lines for signature and date signed.

(b) The process for obtaining signatures shall be as specified in 19.811-1(b)(4).

### 19.811-3 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-11, Special 8(a) Contract Conditions, in contracts between the SBA and the agency when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.811-1(a) and (b).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-12, Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions, in contracts between the SBA and its 8(a) contractor when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.811-1(a) and (b).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-17, Section 8(a) Award, in competitive solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.805 and in sole source awards which utilize the alternative procedure in 19.811-1(c).

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-18, Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns, in competitive solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.805.

(1) The clause at 52.219-18 with its Alternate I will be used when competition is to be limited to 8(a) concerns within one or more specific SBA districts pursuant to 19.804-2.

(2) The clause at 52.219-18 with its Alternate II will be used when the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has waived the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)(4) and (5)).

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting, in any solicitation and contract resulting from this subpart.

### 19.812 Contract administration.

(a) The contracting officer shall assign contract administration functions, as required, based on the location of the 8(a) contractor (see DoD Directory of Contract Administration Services Components (DoD 4105.59-H)).

(b) The agency shall distribute copies of the contract(s) in accordance with Part 4. All contracts and modifications, if any, shall be distributed to both the SBA and the firm in accordance with the timeframes set forth in 4.201.

(c) To the extent consistent with the contracting activity's capability and resources, 8(a) contractors furnishing requirements shall be afforded production and technical assistance, including, when appropriate, identification of causes of deficiencies in their products and suggested corrective action to make such products acceptable.

(d) Section 407 of Public Law 100-656 requires that an 8(a) contract be terminated for convenience if the 8(a) concern to which it was awarded transfers ownership or control of the firm, unless the Administrator of the SBA, on a non-delegable basis, waives the requirement for contract termination. The Administrator may waive the termination requirement only if certain conditions exist. Moreover, a waiver of the statutory requirement for termination is permitted only if the 8(a) firm's request for waiver is made to the SBA prior to the actual relinquishment of ownership or control. The clauses in the contract entitled "Special 8(a) Contract Conditions" and "Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions" require the SBA and the 8(a) subcontractor to notify the contracting officer when ownership of the firm is being transferred. When the contracting officer receives information that an 8(a) contractor is planning to transfer ownership or control to another firm, action must be taken immediately to preserve the option of waiving the termination requirement. The contracting officer should determine the timing of the proposed transfer and its effect on contract performance and mission support. If the contracting officer determines that the SBA does not intend to waive the termination requirement, and termination of the contract would severely impair attainment of the agency's program objectives or mission, the contracting officer should immediately notify the SBA in writing that the agency is requesting a waiver. Within 15 business days thereafter, or such longer period as agreed to by the agency and the SBA, the agency head shall either confirm or withdraw the request for waiver. Unless a waiver is approved by the SBA, the contracting officer shall terminate the contract for convenience upon receipt of a written request by the SBA. This statutory requirement for a convenience termination does not affect the Government's right to terminate for default if the cause

**19.1001**

for termination of an 8(a) contract is other than the transfer of ownership or control.

**Subpart 19.9 [Reserved]****Subpart 19.10—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program****19.1001 General.**

The Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program was established by the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program Act of 1988, Public Law 100-656 (15 U.S.C. 644 note). Pursuant to the Small Business Reauthorization Act (Public Law 105-135), the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program has been extended indefinitely. The program is implemented by an OFPP Policy Directive and Test Plan, dated August 31, 1989, as amended on April 16, 1993, which remains in effect until supplemented or revised to reflect the statutory changes in Public Law 105-135. Pursuant to Section 713(a) of Public Law 100-656, the requirements of the FAR that are inconsistent with the program procedures are waived. The program consists of two major components—

- (a) Unrestricted competition in four designated industry groups; and
- (b) Enhanced small business participation in 10 agency targeted industry categories.

**19.1002 Definition.**

“Emerging small business,” as used in this subpart, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the standard industrial classification code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

**19.1003 Purpose.**

The purpose of the Program is to—

- (a) Assess the ability of small businesses to compete successfully in certain industry categories without competition being restricted by the use of small business set-asides. This portion of the program is limited to the four designated industry groups listed in section 19.1005.
- (b) Measure the extent to which awards are made to a new category of small businesses known as emerging small businesses (ESB's), and to provide for certain acquisitions to be reserved for ESB participation only. This portion of the program is also limited to the four designated industry groups listed in section 19.1005.
- (c) Expand small business participation in 10 targeted industry categories through continued use of set-aside procedures, increased management attention, and specifically tailored acquisition procedures, as implemented through agency procedures.

**19.1004 Participating agencies.**

The following agencies have been identified as participants in the demonstration program:

- The Department of Agriculture.
- The Department of Defense, except the National Imagery and Mapping Agency.
- The Department of Energy.
- The Department of Health and Human Services.
- The Department of the Interior.
- The Department of Transportation.
- The Department of Veterans Affairs.
- The Environmental Protection Agency.
- The General Services Administration.
- The National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

**19.1005 Applicability.**

(a) *Designated industry groups.* (1) Construction under standard industrial classification (SIC) codes that comprise Major Groups 15, 16, and 17 (excluding dredging—Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS) service codes Y216 and Z216).

(2) Refuse systems and related services including portable sanitation services, under SIC code 4212 or 4953, limited to FPDS service code S205.

(3) Architectural and engineering services (including surveying and mapping) under SIC codes 7389, 8711, 8712, or 8713, which are awarded under the qualification-based selection procedures required by 40 U.S.C. 541 *et seq.* (see Subpart 36.6) (limited to FPDS service codes C111 through C216, C219, T002, T004, T008, T009, T014, and R404).

(4) Nonnuclear ship repair (including overhauls and conversions) performed on nonnuclear propelled and non-propelled ships under SIC code 3731, limited to FPDS service codes J998 (repair performed east of the 108th meridian) and J999 (repair performed west of the 108th meridian).

(b) *Targeted industry categories.* Each participating agency, in consultation with the Small Business Administration, shall designate its own targeted industry categories for enhanced small business participation.

**19.1006 Procedures.**

(a) *General.* (1) All solicitations shall include the applicable SIC code and size standards.

(2) The face of each award made pursuant to the program shall contain a statement that the award is being issued pursuant to the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.

(b) *Designated industry groups.* (1) Solicitations for acquisitions in any of the four designated industry groups that have an anticipated dollar value greater than \$25,000 shall not be considered for small business set-asides under Subpart 19.5 (however, see paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(1) of

## PART 24—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

*Sec.*

24.000 Scope of part.

### Subpart 24.1—Protection of Individual Privacy

24.101 Definitions.  
24.102 General.  
24.103 Procedures.  
24.104 Contract clauses.

### Subpart 24.2—Freedom of Information Act

24.201 Authority.  
24.202 Prohibitions.  
24.203 Policy

#### 24.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures that apply requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) (the Act) and OMB Circular No. A-130, December 12, 1985, to Government contracts and cites the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552, as amended).

### Subpart 24.1—Protection of Individual Privacy

#### 24.101 Definitions.

“Agency,” as used in this subpart, means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency.

“Individual,” as used in this subpart, means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence.

“Maintain,” as used in this subpart, means maintain, collect, use, or disseminate.

“Operation of a system of records,” as used in this subpart, means performance of any of the activities associated with maintaining the system of records, including the collection, use, and dissemination of records.

“Record,” as used in this subpart, means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history, and that contains the individual’s name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint or voiceprint or a photograph.

“System of records on individuals,” as used in this subpart, means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of

the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

#### 24.102 General.

(a) The Act requires that when an agency contracts for the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals on behalf of the agency to accomplish an agency function the agency must apply the requirements of the Act to the contractor and its employees working on the contract.

(b) An agency officer or employee may be criminally liable for violations of the Act. When the contract provides for operation of a system of records on individuals, contractors and their employees are considered employees of the agency for purposes of the criminal penalties of the Act.

(c) If a contract specifically provides for the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals on behalf of an agency to accomplish an agency function, the agency must apply the requirements of the Act to the contractor and its employees working on the contract. The system of records operated under the contract is deemed to be maintained by the agency and is subject to the Act.

(d) Agencies, which within the limits of their authorities, fail to require that systems of records on individuals operated on their behalf under contracts be operated in conformance with the Act may be civilly liable to individuals injured as a consequence of any subsequent failure to maintain records in conformance with the Act.

#### 24.103 Procedures.

(a) The contracting officer shall review requirements to determine whether the contract will involve the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function.

(b) If one or more of those tasks will be required, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Ensure that the contract work statement specifically identifies the system of records on individuals and the design, development, or operation work to be performed; and

(2) Make available, in accordance with agency procedures, agency rules and regulation implementing the Act.

#### 24.104 Contract clauses.

When the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function, the contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts:

(a) The clause at 52.224-1, Privacy Act Notification.

(b) The clause at 52.224-2, Privacy Act.

**Subpart 24.2—Freedom of Information Act**

**24.201 Authority.**

The Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552, as amended) provides that information is to be made available to the public either by—

- (a) Publication in the *Federal Register*;
- (b) Providing an opportunity to read and copy records at convenient locations; or
- (c) Upon request, providing a copy of a reasonably described record.

**24.202 Prohibitions.**

(a) A proposal in the possession or control of the Government, submitted in response to a competitive solicitation, shall not be made available to any person under the Freedom of Information Act. This prohibition does not apply to a proposal, or any part of a proposal, that is—

- (1) In the possession or control of NASA or the Coast Guard; or
- (2) Set forth or incorporated by reference in a contract between the Government and the contractor that submitted the proposal. (See 10 U.S.C. 2305(g) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(m).)

(b) No agency shall disclose any information obtained pursuant to 15.403-3(b) that is exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act. (See 10 U.S.C. 2306a(d)(2)(C) and 41 U.S.C. 254b(d)(2)(C).)

(c) A dispute resolution communication that is between a neutral person and a party to alternative dispute resolution proceedings, and that may not be disclosed under 5 U.S.C. 574, is exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)(3)).

**24.203 Policy.**

(a) The Act specifies, among other things, how agencies shall make their records available upon public request, imposes strict time standards for agency responses, and exempts certain records from public disclosure. Each agency's implementation of these requirements is located in its respective title of the *Code of Federal Regulations* and referenced in Subpart 24.2 of its implementing acquisition regulations.

(b) Contracting officers may receive requests for records that may be exempted from mandatory public disclosure. The exemptions most often applicable are those relating to classified information, to trade secrets and confidential commercial or financial information, to interagency or intra-agency memoranda, or to personal and medical information pertaining to an individual. Since these requests often involve complex issues requiring an in-depth knowledge of a large and increasing body of court rulings and policy guidance, contracting officers are cautioned to comply with the implementing regulations of their agency and to obtain necessary guidance from the agency officials having Freedom of Information Act responsibility. If additional assistance is needed, authorized agency officials may contact the Department of Justice, Office of Information and Privacy.

\* \* \* \* \*

## PART 31—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

- Sec.*
- 31.000 Scope of part.  
31.001 Definitions.  
31.002 Availability of accounting guide.
- Subpart 31.1—Applicability**
- 31.100 Scope of subpart.  
31.101 Objectives.  
31.102 Fixed-price contracts.  
31.103 Contracts with commercial organizations.  
31.104 Contracts with educational institutions.  
31.105 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.  
31.106 Facilities contracts.  
31.106-1 Applicable cost principles.  
31.106-2 Exceptions to general rules on allowability and allocability.  
31.106-3 Contractor's commercial items.  
31.107 Contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.  
31.108 Contracts with nonprofit organizations.  
31.109 Advance agreements.  
31.110 Indirect cost rate certification and penalties on unallowable costs.
- Subpart 31.2—Contracts with Commercial Organizations**
- 31.201 General.  
31.201-1 Composition of total cost.  
31.201-2 Determining allowability.  
31.201-3 Determining reasonableness.  
31.201-4 Determining allocability.  
31.201-5 Credits.  
31.201-6 Accounting for unallowable costs.  
31.201-7 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.  
31.202 Direct costs.  
31.203 Indirect costs.  
31.204 Application of principles and procedures.  
31.205 Selected costs.  
31.205-1 Public relations and advertising costs.  
31.205-2 [Reserved]  
31.205-3 Bad debts.  
31.205-4 Bonding costs.  
31.205-5 Civil defense costs.  
31.205-6 Compensation for personal services.  
31.205-7 Contingencies.  
31.205-8 Contributions or donations.  
31.205-9 [Reserved]  
31.205-10 Cost of money.  
31.205-11 Depreciation.  
31.205-12 Economic planning costs.  
31.205-13 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs and credits.  
31.205-14 Entertainment costs.  
31.205-15 Fines, penalties, and mischarging costs.  
31.205-16 Gains and losses on disposition or impairment of depreciable property or other capital assets.  
31.205-17 Idle facilities and idle capacity costs.  
31.205-18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.  
31.205-19 Insurance and indemnification.  
31.205-20 Interest and other financial costs.  
31.205-21 Labor relations costs.  
31.205-22 Lobbying and political activity costs.  
31.205-23 Losses on other contracts.  
31.205-24 Maintenance and repair costs.  
31.205-25 Manufacturing and production engineering costs.  
31.205-26 Material costs.  
31.205-27 Organization costs.  
31.205-28 Other business expenses.  
31.205-29 Plant protection costs.  
31.205-30 Patent costs.  
31.205-31 Plant reconversion costs.  
31.205-32 Precontract costs.  
31.205-33 Professional and consultant service costs.  
31.205-34 Recruitment costs.  
31.205-35 Relocation costs.  
31.205-36 Rental costs.  
31.205-37 Royalties and other costs for use of patents.  
31.205-38 Selling costs.  
31.205-39 Service and warranty costs.  
31.205-40 Special tooling and special test equipment costs.  
31.205-41 Taxes.  
31.205-42 Termination costs.  
31.205-43 Trade, business, technical, and professional activity costs.  
31.205-44 Training and education costs.  
31.205-45 Transportation costs.  
31.205-46 Travel costs.  
31.205-47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.  
31.205-48 Deferred research and development costs.  
31.205-49 Goodwill.  
31.205-50 [Reserved]  
31.205-51 Costs of alcoholic beverages.  
31.205-52 Asset valuations resulting from business combinations.
- Subpart 31.3—Contracts with Educational Institutions**
- 31.301 Purpose.  
31.302 General.  
31.303 Requirements.
- Subparts 31.4 and 31.5—[Reserved]**
- Subpart 31.6—Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments**
- 31.601 Purpose.  
31.602 General.  
31.603 Requirements.
- Subpart 31.7—Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations**
- 31.701 Purpose.  
31.702 General.  
31.703 Requirements.
- 31.000 Scope of part.**  
This part contains cost principles and procedures for—  
(a) The pricing of contracts, subcontracts, and modifications to contracts and subcontracts whenever cost analysis is performed (see 15.404-1(c)); and  
(b) The determination, negotiation, or allowance of costs when required by a contract clause.

**31.001 Definitions.**

“Accrued benefit cost method” means an actuarial cost method under which units of benefits are assigned to each cost accounting period and are valued as they accrue; *i.e.*, based on the services performed by each employee in the period involved. The measure of normal cost under this method for each cost accounting period is the present value of the units of benefit deemed to be credited to employees for service in that period. The measure of the actuarial accrued liability at a plan’s inception date is the present value of the units of benefit credited to employees for service prior to that date. (This method is also known as the unit credit cost method without salary projection.)

“Accumulating costs” means collecting cost data in an organized manner, such as through a system of accounts.

“Actual cash value” means the cost of replacing damaged property with other property of like kind and quality in the physical condition of the property immediately before the damage.

“Actual costs” as used in this part (other than Subpart 31.6), means amounts determined on the basis of costs incurred, as distinguished from forecasted costs. Actual costs include standard costs properly adjusted for applicable variances.

“Actuarial accrued liability” means pension cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to years prior to the current period considered by a particular actuarial valuation. As of such date, the actuarial accrued liability represents the excess of the present value of future benefits and administrative expenses over the present value of future normal costs for all plan participants and beneficiaries. The excess of the actuarial accrued liability over the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan is the unfunded actuarial liability. The excess of the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan over the actuarial accrued liability is an actuarial surplus and is treated as a negative unfunded actuarial liability.

“Actuarial assumption” means an estimate of future conditions affecting pension cost; *e.g.*, mortality rate, employee turnover, compensation levels, earnings on pension plan assets, and changes in values of pension plan assets.

“Actuarial cost method” means a technique that uses actuarial assumptions to measure the present value of future pension benefits and pension plan administrative expenses, and that assigns the cost of such benefits and expenses to cost accounting periods. The actuarial cost method includes the asset valuation method used to determine the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan.

“Actuarial gain and loss” means the effect on pension cost resulting from differences between actuarial assumptions and actual experience.

“Actuarial valuation” means the determination, as of a specified date, of the normal cost, actuarial accrued liability,

actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan, and other relevant values for the pension plan.

“Allocate” means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

“Business unit” means any segment of an organization, or an entire business organization which is not divided into segments.

“Compensated personal absence” means any absence from work for reasons such as illness, vacation, holidays, jury duty, military training, or personal activities for which an employer pays compensation directly to an employee in accordance with a plan or custom of the employer.

“Cost input” means the cost, except general and administrative (G&A) expenses, which for contract costing purposes is allocable to the production of goods and services during a cost accounting period.

“Cost objective,” as used in this part (other than Subpart 31.6), means a function, organizational subdivision, contract, or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.

“Cost of capital committed to facilities” means an imputed cost determined by applying a cost of money rate to facilities capital.

“Deferred compensation” means an award made by an employer to compensate an employee in a future cost accounting period or periods for services rendered in one or more cost accounting periods before the date of the receipt of compensation by the employee. This definition shall not include the amount of year end accruals for salaries, wages, or bonuses that are to be paid within a reasonable period of time after the end of a cost accounting period.

“Defined-benefit pension plan” means a pension plan in which the benefits to be paid, or the basis for determining such benefits, are established in advance and the contributions are intended to provide the stated benefits.

“Defined-contribution pension plan” means a pension plan in which the contributions to be made are established in advance and the benefits are determined thereby.

“Directly associated cost” means any cost which is generated solely as a result of the incurrence of another cost, and which would not have been incurred had the other cost not been incurred.

“Estimating costs” means the process of forecasting a future result in terms of cost, based upon information available at the time.

“Expressly unallowable cost” means a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

“Facilities capital” means the net book value of tangible capital assets and of those intangible capital assets that are subject to amortization.

“Final cost objective” as used in this part (other than Subparts 31.3 and 31.6), means a cost objective that has allocated to it both direct and indirect costs and, in the contractor’s accumulation system, is one of the final accumulation points.

“Fiscal year” as used in this part, means the accounting period for which annual financial statements are regularly prepared, generally a period of 12 months, 52 weeks, or 53 weeks.

“Funded pension cost” means the portion of pension cost for a current or prior cost accounting period that has been paid to a funding agency.

“General and administrative (G&A) expense” means any management, financial, and other expense which is incurred by or allocated to a business unit and which is for the general management and administration of the business unit as a whole. G&A expense does not include those management expenses whose beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives can be more directly measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

“Home office” means an office responsible for directing or managing two or more, but not necessarily all, segments of an organization. It typically establishes policy for, and provides guidance to, the segments in their operations. It usually performs management, supervisory, or administrative functions, and may also perform service functions in support of the operations of the various segments. An organization which has intermediate levels, such as groups, may have several home offices which report to a common home office. An intermediate organization may be both a segment and a home office.

“Immediate-gain actuarial cost method” means any of the several actuarial cost methods under which actuarial gains and losses are included as part of the unfunded actuarial liability of the pension plan, rather than as part of the normal cost of the plan.

“Independent research and development (IR&D) cost” means the cost of effort which is neither sponsored by a grant, nor required in performing a contract, and which falls within any of the following four areas—

- (a) Basic research,
- (b) Applied research,
- (c) Development, and
- (d) Systems and other concept formulation studies.

“Indirect cost pools” as used in this part (other than Subparts 31.3 and 31.6), means groupings of incurred costs identified with two or more cost objectives but not identified specifically with any final cost objective.

“Insurance administration expenses” means the contractor’s costs of administering an insurance program; *e.g.*, the costs of operating an insurance or risk-management depart-

ment, processing claims, actuarial fees, and service fees paid to insurance companies, trustees, or technical consultants.

“Intangible capital asset” means an asset that has no physical substance, has more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the benefits it yields.

“Job” as used in this part, means a homogeneous cluster of work tasks, the completion of which serves an enduring purpose for the organization. Taken as a whole, the collection of tasks, duties, and responsibilities constitutes the assignment for one or more individuals whose work is of the same nature and is performed at the same skill/responsibility level—as opposed to a position, which is a collection of tasks assigned to a specific individual. Within a job, there may be pay categories which are dependent on the degree of supervision required by the employee while performing assigned tasks which are performed by all persons with the same job.

“Job class of employees” as used in this part, means employees performing in positions within the same job.

“Labor cost at standard” means a preestablished measure of the labor element of cost, computed by multiplying labor-rate standard by labor-time standard.

“Labor market,” as used in this part, means a place where individuals exchange their labor for compensation. Labor markets are identified and defined by a combination of the following factors—

- (1) Geography,
- (2) Education and/or technical background required,
- (3) Experience required by the job,
- (4) Licensing or certification requirements,
- (5) Occupational membership, and
- (6) Industry.

“Labor-rate standard” means a preestablished measure, expressed in monetary terms, of the price of labor.

“Labor-time standard” means a preestablished measure, expressed in temporal terms, of the quantity of labor.

“Material cost at standard” means a preestablished measure of the material elements of cost, computed by multiplying material-price standard by material-quantity standard.

“Material-price standard” means a preestablished measure, expressed in monetary terms, of the price of material.

“Material-quantity standard” means a preestablished measure, expressed in physical terms, of the quantity of material.

“Moving average cost” means an inventory costing method under which an average unit cost is computed after each acquisition by adding the cost of the newly acquired units to the cost of the units of inventory on hand and dividing this figure by the new total number of units.

“Nonqualified pension plan” means any pension plan other than a qualified pension plan as defined in this part.

“Normal cost” means the annual cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to current and future years

as of a particular valuation date excluding any payment in respect of an unfunded actuarial liability.

“Original complement of low cost equipment” means a group of items acquired for the initial outfitting of a tangible capital asset or an operational unit, or a new addition to either. The items in the group individually cost less than the minimum amount established by the contractor for capitalization for the classes of assets acquired but in the aggregate they represent a material investment. The group, as a complement, is expected to be held for continued service beyond the current period. Initial outfitting of the unit is completed when the unit is ready and available for normal operations.

“Pay-as-you-go cost method” means a method of recognizing pension cost only when benefits are paid to retired employees or their beneficiaries.

“Pension plan” means a deferred compensation plan established and maintained by one or more employers to provide systematically for the payment of benefits to plan participants after their retirements, provided that the benefits are paid for life or are payable for life at the option of the employees. Additional benefits such as permanent and total disability and death payments, and survivorship payments to beneficiaries of deceased employees, may be an integral part of a pension plan.

“Pension plan participant” means any employee or former employee of an employer or any member or former member of an employee organization, who is or may become eligible to receive a benefit from a pension plan which covers employees of such employer or members of such organization who have satisfied the plan’s participation requirements, or whose beneficiaries are receiving or may be eligible to receive any such benefit. A participant whose employment status with the employer has not been terminated is an active participant of the employer’s pension plan.

“Pricing” means the process of establishing a reasonable amount or amounts to be paid for supplies or services.

“Profit center,” as used in this part (other than Subparts 31.3 and 31.6), means the smallest organizationally independent segment of a company charged by management with profit and loss responsibilities.

“Projected average loss” means the estimated long-term average loss per period for periods of comparable exposure to risk of loss.

“Projected benefit cost method” means either—

(1) Any of the several actuarial cost methods that distribute the estimated total cost of all of the employees’ prospective benefits over a period of years, usually their working careers; or

(2) A modification of the accrued benefit cost method that considers projected compensation levels.

“Proposal” means any offer or other submission used as a basis for pricing a contract, contract modification, or termination settlement or for securing payments thereunder.

“Qualified pension plan” means a pension plan comprising a definite written program communicated to and for the exclusive benefit of employees that meets the criteria deemed essential by the Internal Revenue Service as set forth in the Internal Revenue Code for preferential tax treatment regarding contributions, investments, and distributions. Any other plan is a nonqualified pension plan.

“Residual value” means the proceeds, less removal and disposal costs, if any, realized upon disposition of a tangible capital asset. It usually is measured by the net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the asset, or its fair value if the asset is traded in on another asset. The estimated residual value is a current forecast of the residual value.

“Segment” means one of two or more divisions, product departments, plants, or other subdivisions of an organization reporting directly to a home office, usually identified with responsibility for profit and/or producing a product or service. The term includes Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities, and joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has a majority ownership. The term also includes those joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has less than a majority of ownership, but over which it exercises control.

“Self-insurance” means the assumption or retention of the risk of loss by the contractor, whether voluntarily or involuntarily. Self-insurance includes the deductible portion of purchased insurance.

“Self-insurance charge” means a cost which represents the projected average loss under a self-insurance plan.

“Service life” means the period of usefulness of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) to its current owner. The period may be expressed in units of time or output. The estimated service life of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) is a current forecast of its service life and is the period over which depreciation cost is to be assigned.

“Spread-gain actuarial cost method” means any of the several projected benefit actuarial cost methods under which actuarial gains and losses are included as part of the current and future normal costs of the pension plan.

“Standard cost” means any cost computed with the use of preestablished measures.

“Tangible capital asset” means an asset that has physical substance, more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the services it yields.

“Termination of employment gain or loss” means an actuarial gain or loss resulting from the difference between the assumed and actual rates at which pension plan participants separate from employment for reasons other than retirement, disability, or death.



“Unallowable cost” means any cost which, under the provisions of any pertinent law, regulation, or contract, cannot be included in prices, cost-reimbursements, or settlements under a Government contract to which it is allocable.

“Variance” means the difference between a preestablished measure and an actual measure.

“Weighted average cost” means an inventory costing method under which an average unit cost is computed periodically by dividing the sum of the cost of beginning inventory plus the cost of acquisitions by the total number of units included in these two categories.

### 31.002 Availability of accounting guide.

Contractors needing assistance in developing or improving their accounting systems and procedures may request a copy of the guide entitled “Information for Contractors” (DCAAP 7641.90). The guide is available from—

Headquarters, Defense Contract Audit Agency  
Operating Administrative Office  
8725 John J Kingman Road, Suite 2135  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6219  
Telephone No. (703) 767-1066  
Telefax No. (703) 767-1061.

## Subpart 31.1—Applicability

### 31.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart describes the applicability of the cost principles and procedures in succeeding subparts of this part to various types of contracts and subcontracts. It also describes the need for advance agreements.

### 31.101 Objectives.

In recognition of differing organizational characteristics, the cost principles and procedures in the succeeding subparts are grouped basically by organizational type; *e.g.*, commercial concerns and educational institutions. The overall objective is to provide that, to the extent practicable, all organizations of similar types doing similar work will follow the same cost principles and procedures. To achieve this uniformity, individual deviations concerning cost principles require advance approval of the agency head or designee. Class deviations for the civilian agencies require advance approval of the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council. Class deviations for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration require advance approval of the Associate Administrator for Procurement. Class deviations for the Department of Defense require advance approval of the Director of Defense Procurement, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology.

### 31.102 Fixed-price contracts.

The applicable subparts of Part 31 shall be used in the pricing of fixed-price contracts, subcontracts, and modifications to contracts and subcontracts whenever (a) cost analysis is performed, or (b) a fixed-price contract clause requires the determination or negotiation of costs. However, application of cost principles to fixed-price contracts and subcontracts shall not be construed as a requirement to negotiate agreements on individual elements of cost in arriving at agreement on the total price. The final price accepted by the parties reflects agreement only on the total price. Further, notwithstanding the mandatory use of cost principles, the objective will continue to be to negotiate prices that are fair and reasonable, cost and other factors considered.

### 31.103 Contracts with commercial organizations.

This category includes all contracts and contract modifications for supplies, services, or experimental, developmental, or research work negotiated with organizations other than educational institutions (see 31.104), construction and architect-engineer contracts (see 31.105), State and local governments (see 31.107) and nonprofit organizations (see 31.108) on the basis of cost.

(a) The cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 and agency supplements shall be used in pricing negotiated supply, service, experimental, developmental, and research contracts and contract modifications with commercial organizations whenever cost analysis is performed as required by 15.404-1(c).

(b) In addition, the contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 and agency supplements by reference in contracts with commercial organizations as the basis for—

- (1) Determining reimbursable costs under—
  - (i) Cost-reimbursement contracts and cost-reimbursement subcontracts under these contracts performed by commercial organizations and
  - (ii) The cost-reimbursement portion of time-and-materials contracts except when material is priced on a basis other than at cost (see 16.601(b)(3));
- (2) Negotiating indirect cost rates (see Subpart 42.7);
- (3) Proposing, negotiating, or determining costs under terminated contracts (see 49.103 and 49.113);
- (4) Price revision of fixed-price incentive contracts (see 16.204 and 16.403);
- (5) Price redetermination of price redetermination contracts (see 16.205 and 16.206); and
- (6) Pricing changes and other contract modifications.

### 31.104 Contracts with educational institutions.

This category includes all contracts and contract modifications for research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions.

## 31.105

(a) The contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.3 by reference in cost-reimbursement contracts with educational institutions as the basis for—

- (1) Determining reimbursable costs under the contracts and cost-reimbursement subcontracts thereunder performed by educational institutions;
- (2) Negotiating indirect cost rates; and
- (3) Settling costs of cost-reimbursement terminated contracts (see Subpart 49.3 and 49.109-7).

(b) The cost principles in this subpart are to be used as a guide in evaluating costs in connection with negotiating fixed-price contracts and termination settlements.

**31.105 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.**

(a) This category includes all contracts and contract modifications negotiated on the basis of cost with organizations other than educational institutions (see 31.104), State and local governments (see 31.107), and nonprofit organizations except those exempted under OMB Circular A-122 (see 31.108) for construction management or construction, alteration or repair of buildings, bridges, roads, or other kinds of real property. It also includes architect-engineer contracts related to construction projects. It does not include contracts for vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in (d) of this section, the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 shall be used in the pricing of contracts and contract modifications in this category if cost analysis is performed as required by 15.404-1(c).

(c) In addition, the contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 (as modified by (d) of this section by reference in contracts in this category as the basis for—

- (1) Determining reimbursable costs under cost-reimbursement contracts, including cost-reimbursement subcontracts thereunder;
- (2) Negotiating indirect cost rates;
- (3) Proposing, negotiating, or determining costs under terminated contracts;
- (4) Price revision of fixed-price incentive contracts; and
- (5) Pricing changes and other contract modifications.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (d), the allowability of costs for construction and architect-engineer contracts shall be determined in accordance with Subpart 31.2.

(1) Because of widely varying factors such as the nature, size, duration, and location of the construction project, advance agreements as set forth in 31.109, for such items as home office overhead, partners' compensation, employment of consultants, and equipment usage costs, are particularly important in construction and architect-engineer

contracts. When appropriate, they serve to express the parties' understanding and avoid possible subsequent disputes or disallowances.

(2) "Construction equipment," as used in this section, means equipment (including marine equipment) in sound workable condition, either owned or controlled by the contractor or the subcontractor at any tier, or obtained from a commercial rental source, and furnished for use under Government contracts.

(i) Allowable ownership and operating costs shall be determined as follows:

(A) Actual cost data shall be used when such data can be determined for both ownership and operations costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, from the contractor's accounting records. When such costs cannot be so determined, the contracting agency may specify the use of a particular schedule of predetermined rates or any part thereof to determine ownership and operating costs of construction equipment (see subdivisions (d)(2)(i)(B) and (C) of this section). However, costs otherwise unallowable under this part shall not become allowable through the use of any schedule (see 31.109(c)). For example, schedules need to be adjusted for Government contract costing purposes if they are based on replacement cost, include unallowable interest costs, or use improper cost of money rates or computations. Contracting officers should review the computations and factors included within the specified schedule and ensure that unallowable or unacceptably computed factors are not allowed in cost submissions.

(B) Predetermined schedules of construction equipment use rates (*e.g.*, the Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, published by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, industry sponsored construction equipment cost guides, or commercially published schedules of construction equipment use cost) provide average ownership and operating rates for construction equipment. The allowance for operating costs may include costs for such items as fuel, filters, oil, and grease; servicing, repairs, and maintenance; and tire wear and repair. Costs of labor, mobilization, demobilization, overhead, and profit are generally not reflected in schedules, and separate consideration may be necessary.

(C) When a schedule of predetermined use rates for construction equipment is used to determine direct costs, all costs of equipment that are included in the cost allowances provided by the schedule shall be identified and eliminated from the contractor's other direct and indirect costs charged to the contract. If the contractor's accounting system provides for site or home office overhead allocations, all costs which are included in the equipment allowances may need to be included in any cost input base before computing the contractor's overhead rate. In periods

- (2) Use charges for fully depreciated assets;
- (3) Deferred maintenance costs;
- (4) Precontract costs;
- (5) Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs;
- (6) Royalties and other costs for use of patents;
- (7) Selling and distribution costs;
- (8) Travel and relocation costs, as related to special or mass personnel movements, as related to travel via contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft; or as related to maximum per diem rates;
- (9) Costs of idle facilities and idle capacity;
- (10) Severance pay to employees on support service contracts;
- (11) Plant reconversion;
- (12) Professional services (*e.g.*, legal, accounting, and engineering);
- (13) General and administrative costs (*e.g.*, corporate, division, or branch allocations) attributable to the general management, supervision, and conduct of the contractor's business as a whole. These costs are particularly significant in construction, job-site, architect-engineer, facilities, and Government-owned contractor operated (GOCO) plant contracts (see 31.203(f));
- (14) Costs of construction plant and equipment (see 31.105(d));
- (15) Costs of public relations and advertising; and
- (16) Training and education costs (see 31.205-44(h)).

### **31.110 Indirect cost rate certification and penalties on unallowable costs.**

(a) Certain contracts require certification of the indirect cost rates proposed for final payment purposes. See 42.703-2 for administrative procedures regarding the certification provisions and the related contract clause prescription.

(b) If unallowable costs are included in final indirect cost settlement proposals, penalties may be assessed. See 42.709 for administrative procedures regarding the penalty assessment provisions and the related contract clause prescription.

## **Subpart 31.2—Contracts with Commercial Organizations**

### **31.201 General.**

#### **31.201-1 Composition of total cost.**

(a) The total cost of a contract is the sum of the direct and indirect costs allocable to the contract, incurred or to be incurred, less any allocable credits, plus any allocable cost of money pursuant to 31.205-10. In ascertaining what constitutes a cost, any generally accepted method of determining or estimating costs that is equitable and is con-

sistently applied may be used, including standard costs properly adjusted for applicable variances. See 31.201-2(b) and (c) for Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements.

(b) While the total cost of a contract includes all costs properly allocable to the contract, the allowable costs to the Government are limited to those allocable costs which are allowable pursuant to Part 31 and applicable agency supplements.

#### **31.201-2 Determining allowability.**

(a) The factors to be considered in determining whether a cost is allowable include the following:

- (1) Reasonableness.
- (2) Allocability.

(3) Standards promulgated by the CAS Board, if applicable; otherwise, generally accepted accounting principles and practices appropriate to the particular circumstances.

(4) Terms of the contract.

(5) Any limitations set forth in this subpart.

(b) Certain cost principles in this subpart incorporate the measurement, assignment, and allocability rules of selected CAS and limit the allowability of costs to the amounts determined using the criteria in those selected standards. Only those CAS or portions of standards specifically made applicable by the cost principles in this subpart are mandatory unless the contract is CAS-covered (see Part 30). Business units that are not otherwise subject to these standards under a CAS clause are subject to the selected standards only for the purpose of determining allowability of costs on Government contracts. Including the selected standards in the cost principles does not subject the business unit to any other CAS rules and regulations. The applicability of the CAS rules and regulations is determined by the CAS clause, if any, in the contract and the requirements of the standards themselves.

(c) When contractor accounting practices are inconsistent with this Subpart 31.2, costs resulting from such inconsistent practices shall not be allowed in excess of the amount that would have resulted from using practices consistent with this subpart.

(d) A contractor is responsible for accounting for costs appropriately and for maintaining records, including supporting documentation, adequate to demonstrate that costs claimed have been incurred, are allocable to the contract, and comply with applicable cost principles in this subpart and agency supplements. The contracting officer may disallow all or part of a claimed cost which is inadequately supported.

#### **31.201-3 Determining reasonableness.**

(a) A cost is reasonable if, in its nature and amount, it does not exceed that which would be incurred by a prudent

person in the conduct of competitive business. Reasonableness of specific costs must be examined with particular care in connection with firms or their separate divisions that may not be subject to effective competitive restraints. No presumption of reasonableness shall be attached to the incurrence of costs by a contractor. If an initial review of the facts results in a challenge of a specific cost by the contracting officer or the contracting officer's representative, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to establish that such cost is reasonable.

(b) What is reasonable depends upon a variety of considerations and circumstances, including—

(1) Whether it is the type of cost generally recognized as ordinary and necessary for the conduct of the contractor's business or the contract performance;

(2) Generally accepted sound business practices, arm's-length bargaining, and Federal and State laws and regulations;

(3) The contractor's responsibilities to the Government, other customers, the owners of the business, employees, and the public at large; and

(4) Any significant deviations from the contractor's established practices.

#### **31.201-4 Determining allocability.**

A cost is allocable if it is assignable or chargeable to one or more cost objectives on the basis of relative benefits received or other equitable relationship. Subject to the foregoing, a cost is allocable to a Government contract if it—

(a) Is incurred specifically for the contract;

(b) Benefits both the contract and other work, and can be distributed to them in reasonable proportion to the benefits received; or

(c) Is necessary to the overall operation of the business, although a direct relationship to any particular cost objective cannot be shown.

#### **31.201-5 Credits.**

The applicable portion of any income, rebate, allowance, or other credit relating to any allowable cost and received by or accruing to the contractor shall be credited to the Government either as a cost reduction or by cash refund. See 31.205-6(j)(4) for rules governing refund or credit to the Government associated with pension adjustments and asset reversions.

#### **31.201-6 Accounting for unallowable costs.**

(a) Costs that are expressly unallowable or mutually agreed to be unallowable, including mutually agreed to be unallowable directly associated costs, shall be identified and excluded from any billing, claim, or proposal applicable to a Government contract. A directly associated cost is any cost which is generated solely as a result of incurring

another cost, and which would not have been incurred had the other cost not been incurred. When an unallowable cost is incurred, its directly associated costs are also unallowable.

(b) Costs which specifically become designated as unallowable or as unallowable directly associated costs of unallowable costs as a result of a written decision furnished by a contracting officer shall be identified if included in or used in computing any billing, claim, or proposal applicable to a Government contract. This identification requirement applies also to any costs incurred for the same purpose under like circumstances as the costs specifically identified as unallowable under either this paragraph or paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(c) The practices for accounting for and presentation of unallowable costs will be those as described in 48 CFR 9904.405, Accounting for Unallowable Costs.

(d) If a directly associated cost is included in a cost pool which is allocated over a base that includes the unallowable cost with which it is associated, the directly associated cost shall remain in the cost pool. Since the unallowable costs will attract their allocable share of costs from the cost pool, no further action is required to assure disallowance of the directly associated costs. In all other cases, the directly associated costs, if material in amount, must be purged from the cost pool as unallowable costs.

(e)(1) In determining the materiality of a directly associated cost, consideration should be given to the significance of—

(i) The actual dollar amount,

(ii) The cumulative effect of all directly associated costs in a cost pool, or

(iii) The ultimate effect on the cost of Government contracts.

(2) Salary expenses of employees who participate in activities that generate unallowable costs shall be treated as directly associated costs to the extent of the time spent on the proscribed activity, provided the costs are material in accordance with subparagraph (e)(1) of this subsection (except when such salary expenses are, themselves, unallowable). The time spent in proscribed activities should be compared to total time spent on company activities to determine if the costs are material. Time spent by employees outside the normal working hours should not be considered except when it is evident that an employee engages so frequently in company activities during periods outside normal working hours as to indicate that such activities are a part of the employee's regular duties.

(3) When a selected item of cost under 31.205 provides that directly associated costs be unallowable, it is intended that such directly associated costs be unallowable only if determined to be material in amount in accordance with the criteria provided in subparagraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2)

(iii) Conducting general liaison with news media and Government public relations officers, to the extent that such activities are limited to communication and liaison necessary to keep the public informed on matters of public concern such as notice of contract awards, plant closings or openings, employee layoffs or rehires, financial information, etc.

(3) Costs of participation in community service activities (e.g., blood bank drives, charity drives, savings bond drives, disaster assistance, etc.).

(4) Costs of plant tours and open houses (but see subparagraph (f)(5) of this subsection).

(5) Costs of keel laying, ship launching, commissioning, and roll-out ceremonies, to the extent specifically provided for by contract.

(f) Unallowable public relations and advertising costs include the following:

(1) All public relations and advertising costs, other than those specified in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection, whose primary purpose is to promote the sale of products or services by stimulating interest in a product or product line (except for those costs made allowable under 31.205-38(c)), or by disseminating messages calling favorable attention to the contractor for purposes of enhancing the company image to sell the company's products or services.

(2) All costs of trade shows and other special events which do not contain a significant effort to promote the export sales of products normally sold to the U.S. Government.

(3) Costs of sponsoring meetings, conventions, symposia, seminars, and other special events when the principal purpose of the event is other than dissemination of technical information or stimulation of production.

(4) Costs of ceremonies such as—

- (i) Corporate celebrations and
- (ii) New product announcements.

(5) Costs of promotional material, motion pictures, videotapes, brochures, handouts, magazines, and other media that are designed to call favorable attention to the contractor and its activities.

(6) Costs of souvenirs, models, imprinted clothing, buttons, and other mementos provided to customers or the public.

(7) Costs of memberships in civic and community organizations.

**31.205-2 [Reserved]**

**31.205-3 Bad debts.**

Bad debts, including actual or estimated losses arising from uncollectible accounts receivable due from customers and other claims, and any directly associated costs such as collection costs, and legal costs are unallowable.

**31.205-4 Bonding costs.**

(a) Bonding costs arise when the Government requires assurance against financial loss to itself or others by reason of the act or default of the contractor. They arise also in instances where the contractor requires similar assurance. Included are such bonds as bid, performance, payment, advance payment, infringement, and fidelity bonds.

(b) Costs of bonding required pursuant to the terms of the contract are allowable.

(c) Costs of bonding required by the contractor in the general conduct of its business are allowable to the extent that such bonding is in accordance with sound business practice and the rates and premiums are reasonable under the circumstances.

**31.205-5 [Reserved]**

**31.205-6 Compensation for personal services.**

(a) *General.* Compensation for personal services includes all remuneration paid currently or accrued, in whatever form and whether paid immediately or deferred, for services rendered by employees to the contractor during the period of contract performance (except as otherwise provided for in other paragraphs of this subsection). It includes, but is not limited to, salaries; wages; directors' and executive committee members' fees; bonuses (including stock bonuses); incentive awards; employee stock options, and stock appreciation rights; employee stock ownership plans; employee insurance; fringe benefits; contributions to pension, other postretirement benefits, annuity, and employee incentive compensation plans; and allowances for off-site pay, incentive pay, location allowances, hardship pay, severance pay, and cost of living differential. Compensation for personal services is allowable subject to the following general criteria and additional requirements contained in other parts of this cost principle:

(1) Compensation for personal services must be for work performed by the employee in the current year and must not represent a retroactive adjustment of prior years' salaries or wages (but see 31.205-6(g), (h), (j), (k), (m), and (o) of this subsection).

(2) The compensation in total must be reasonable for the work performed; however, specific restrictions on individual compensation elements must be observed where they are prescribed.

(3) The compensation must be based upon and conform to the terms and conditions of the contractor's established compensation plan or practice followed so consistently as to imply, in effect, an agreement to make the payment.

(4) No presumption of allowability will exist where the contractor introduces major revisions of existing compensation plans or new plans and the contractor—

(i) Has not notified the cognizant ACO of the changes either before their implementation or within a reasonable period after their implementation, and

(ii) Has not provided the Government, either before implementation or within a reasonable period after it, an opportunity to review the allowability of the changes.

(5) Costs that are unallowable under other paragraphs of this Subpart 31.2 shall not be allowable under this subsection 31.205-6 solely on the basis that they constitute compensation for personal services.

(b) *Reasonableness.* The compensation for personal services paid or accrued to each employee must be reasonable for the work performed. Compensation will be considered reasonable if each of the allowable elements making up the employee's compensation package is reasonable. This paragraph addresses the reasonableness of compensation, except when the compensation is set by provisions of a labor-management agreement under terms of the Federal Labor Relations Act or similar state statutes. The tests for reasonableness of labor-management agreements are set forth in paragraph (c) of this subsection. In addition to the provisions of 31.201-3, in testing the reasonableness of individual elements for particular employees or job classes of employees, consideration should be given to factors determined to be relevant by the contracting officer.

(1) Among others, factors which may be relevant include general conformity with the compensation practices of other firms of the same size, the compensation practices of other firms in the same industry, the compensation practices of firms in the same geographic area, the compensation practices of firms engaged in predominantly non-Government work, and the cost of comparable services obtainable from outside sources. The appropriate factors for evaluating the reasonableness of compensation depend on the degree to which those factors are representative of the labor market for the job being evaluated. The relative significance of factors will vary according to circumstances. In administering this principle, it is recognized that not every compensation case need be subjected in detail to the tests described in this cost principle. The tests

need be applied only when a general review reveals amounts or types of compensation that appear unreasonable or unjustified. Based on an initial review of the facts, contracting officers or their representatives may challenge the reasonableness of any individual element or the sum of the individual elements of compensation paid or accrued to particular employees or job classes of employees. In such cases, there is no presumption of reasonableness and, upon challenge, the contractor must demonstrate the reasonableness of the compensation item in question. In doing so, the contractor may introduce, and the contracting officer will consider, not only any circumstances surrounding the compensation item challenged, but also the magnitude of other compensation elements which may be lower than would be considered reasonable in themselves. However, the contractor's right to introduce offsetting compensation elements into consideration is subject to the following limitations:

(i) Offsets will be considered only between the allowable elements of an employee's (or a job class of employees') compensation package or between the compensation packages of employees in jobs within the same job grade or level.

(ii) Offsets will be considered only between the allowable portion of the following compensation elements of employees or job classes of employees:

- (A) Wages and salaries.
- (B) Incentive bonuses.
- (C) Deferred compensation.
- (D) Pension and savings plan benefits.
- (E) Health insurance benefits.
- (F) Life insurance benefits.
- (G) Compensated personal absence benefits.

However, any of the above elements or portions thereof, whose amount is not measurable, shall not be introduced or considered as an offset item.

(iii) In considering offsets, the magnitude of the compensation elements in question must be taken into account. In determining the magnitude of compensation elements, the timing of receipt by the employee must be considered.

(2) Compensation costs under certain conditions give rise to the need for special consideration. Among such conditions are the following:

(i) Compensation to (A) owners of closely held corporations, partners, sole proprietors, or members of their immediate families, or (B) persons who are contractually committed to acquire a substantial financial interest in the contractor's enterprise. Determination should be made that

(j) *Pension costs.* (1) A pension plan, as defined in 31.001, is a deferred compensation plan. Additional benefits such as permanent and total disability and death payments and survivorship payments to beneficiaries of deceased employees may be treated as pension costs, provided the benefits are an integral part of the pension plan and meet all the criteria pertaining to pension costs.

(2) Pension plans are normally segregated into two types of plans: defined-benefit or defined-contribution pension plans. The cost of all defined-benefit pension plans shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in compliance with the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.412, Cost accounting standard for composition and measurement of pension cost, and 48 CFR 9904.413, Adjustment and allocation of pension cost. The costs of all defined-contribution pension plans shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in accordance with the provisions of 48 CFR 9904.412 and 48 CFR 9904.413. Pension costs are allowable subject to the referenced standards and the cost limitations and exclusions set forth in paragraph (j)(2)(i) and in paragraphs (j)(3) through (8) of this subsection.

(i) Except for nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method, to be allowable in the current year, pension costs must be funded by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof. Pension costs assigned to the current year, but not funded by the tax return time, shall not be allowable in any subsequent year. For nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method, to be allowable in the current year, pension costs must be allocable in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(d)(3).

(ii) Pension payments must be reasonable in amount and must be paid pursuant to an agreement entered into in good faith between the contractor and employees before the work or services are performed; and the terms and conditions of the established plan. The cost of changes in pension plans that are discriminatory to the Government or are not intended to be applied consistently for all employees under similar circumstances in the future are not allowable.

(iii) Except as provided for early retirement benefits in paragraph (j)(7) of this subsection, one-time-only pension supplements not available to all participants of the basic plan are not allowable as pension costs unless the supplemental benefits represent a separate pension plan and the benefits are payable for life at the option of the employee.

(iv) Increases in payments to previously retired plan participants covering cost-of-living adjustments are allowable if paid in accordance with a policy or practice consistently followed.

(3) *Defined-benefit pension plans.* This paragraph covers pension plans in which the benefits to be paid or the basis for determining such benefits are established in

advance and the contributions are intended to provide the stated benefits. The cost limitations and exclusions pertaining to defined-benefit plans are as follows:

(i)(A) Except for nonqualified pension plans, pension costs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-40(a)(1)) assigned to the current accounting period, but not funded during it, shall not be allowable in subsequent years (except that a payment made to a fund by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof is considered to have been made during such taxable year). However, any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period, that exceeds the amount required to be funded pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of the Employee's Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), will be allowable in those future accounting periods in which the funding of such excess amounts occurs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-50(c)(5)).

(B) For nonqualified pension plans, except those using the pay-as-you-go cost method, allowable costs are limited to the amount allocable in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(d)(2).

(C) For nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method, allowable costs are limited to the amounts allocable in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(d)(3).

(ii) Any amount funded in excess of the pension cost assigned to a cost accounting period is not allowable and shall be accounted for as set forth at 48 CFR 9904.412-50(a)(4), and shall be allowable in the future period to which it is assigned, to the extent it is allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

(iii) Increased pension costs caused by delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable are unallowable. If a composite rate is used for allocating pension costs between the segments of a company and if, because of differences in the timing of the funding by the segments, an inequity exists, allowable pension costs for each segment will be limited to that particular segment's calculation of pension costs as provided for in 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c). Determinations of unallowable costs shall be made in accordance with the actuarial cost method used in calculating pension costs.

(iv) Allowability of the cost of indemnifying the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) under ERISA Section 4062 or 4064 arising from terminating an employee deferred compensation plan will be considered on a case-by-case basis, provided that if insurance was required by the PBGC under ERISA Section 4023, it was so obtained and the indemnification payment is not recoverable under the insurance. Consideration under the foregoing circumstances will be primarily for the purpose of appraising the extent to which the indemnification payment is allocable to

Government work. If a beneficial or other equitable relationship exists, the Government will participate, despite the requirements of 31.205-19(a)(3) and (b), in the indemnification payment to the extent of its fair share.

(v) Increased pension costs resulting from the withdrawal of assets from a pension fund and transfer to another employee benefit plan fund, or transfer of assets to another account within the same fund, are unallowable except to the extent authorized by an advance agreement. If the withdrawal of assets from a pension fund is a plan termination under ERISA, the provisions of paragraph (j)(4) of this subsection apply. The advance agreement shall—

(A) State the amount of the Government's equitable share in the gross amount withdrawn or transferred; and

(B) Provide that the Government receive a credit equal to the amount of the Government's equitable share of the gross withdrawal or transfer.

(4) *Pension adjustments and asset reversions.* (i) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12) for contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99). For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to CAS, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi) shall be the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Subpart 31.2 or for which cost or pricing data were submitted.

(ii) For all other situations where assets revert to the contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Government's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to Subpart 31.2. Excise taxes on pension plan asset reversions or withdrawals under this subparagraph (j)(4)(ii) are unallowable in accordance with 31.205-41(b)(6).

(5) *Defined-contribution pension plans.* This paragraph covers those pension plans in which the contributions are established in advance and the level of benefits is determined by the contributions made. It also covers profit sharing, savings plans, and other such plans, provided the plans fall within the definition of a pension plan in paragraph (j)(1) of this subsection.

(i) Allowable pension cost is limited to the net contribution required to be made for a cost accounting period after taking into account dividends and other credits, where applicable. However, any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period that exceeds the amount required to be funded pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of ERISA will be allowable in those future accounting periods in which the funding of such excess amounts occurs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-50(c)(5)).

(ii) The provisions of paragraphs (j)(3)(ii) and (iv) of this subsection apply to defined-contribution plans.

(6) *Pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method.* The cost of pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method shall be measured, allocated, and accounted for in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412 and 9904.413. Pension costs for a pension plan using the pay-as-you-go cost method shall be allowable to the extent they are allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

(7) *Early retirement incentive plans.* An early retirement incentive plan is a plan under which employees receive a bonus or incentive, over and above the requirement of the basic pension plan, to retire early. These plans normally are not applicable to all participants of the basic plan and do not represent life income settlements, and as such would not qualify as pension costs. However, for contract costing purposes, early retirement incentive payments are allowable subject to the pension cost criteria contained in subdivisions (j)(3)(i) through (iv) provided—

(i) The costs are accounted for and allocated in accordance with the contractor's system of accounting for pension costs;

(ii) The payments are made in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contractor's plan;

(iii) The plan is applied only to active employees. The cost of extending the plan to employees who retired or were terminated before the adoption of the plan is unallowable; and

(iv) The total of the incentive payments to any employee may not exceed the amount of the employee's annual salary for the previous fiscal year before the employee's retirement.

(8) *Employee stock ownership plans (ESOP).* (i) An ESOP is an individual stock bonus plan designed specifically to invest in the stock of the employer corporation. The contractor's contributions to an Employee Stock Ownership Trust (ESOT) may be in the form of cash, stock, or property. Costs of ESOP's are allowable subject to the following conditions:

(A) Contributions by the contractor in any one year may not exceed 15 percent (25 percent when a money purchase plan is included) of salaries and wages of employees participating in the plan in any particular year.

(B) The contribution rate (ratio of contribution to salaries and wages of participating employees) may not



exceed the last approved contribution rate except when approved by the contracting officer based upon justification provided by the contractor. When no contribution was made in the previous year for an existing ESOP, or when a new ESOP is first established, and the contractor proposes to make a contribution in the current year, the contribution rate shall be subject to the contracting officer's approval.

(C) When a plan or agreement exists wherein the liability for the contribution can be compelled for a specific year, the expense associated with that liability is assignable only to that period. Any portion of the contribution not funded by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return for that year or any extension thereof shall not be allowable in subsequent years.

[The next page is 31-19.]



accordance with the Federal Travel Regulation or Joint Travel Regulations, they must result in a reasonable charge.

(7) Costs shall be allowable only if the following information is documented—

- (i) Date and place (city, town, or other similar designation) of the expenses;
- (ii) Purpose of the trip; and
- (iii) Name of person on trip and that person's title or relationship to the contractor.

(b) Travel costs incurred in the normal course of overall administration of the business are allowable and shall be treated as indirect costs.

(c) Travel costs directly attributable to specific contract performance are allowable and may be charged to the contract under 31.202.

(d) Airfare costs in excess of the lowest customary standard, coach, or equivalent airfare offered during normal business hours are unallowable except when such accommodations require circuitous routing, require travel during unreasonable hours, excessively prolong travel, result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings, are not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler, or are not reasonably available to meet mission requirements. However, in order for airfare costs in excess of the above standard airfare to be allowable, the applicable condition(s) set forth above must be documented and justified.

(e)(1) "Cost of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft," as used in this paragraph, includes the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other related costs.

(2) The costs of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft are limited to the standard airfare described in paragraph (d) of this subsection for the flight destination unless travel by such aircraft is specifically required by contract specification, term, or condition, or a higher amount is approved by the contracting officer. A higher amount may be agreed to when one or more of the circumstances for justifying higher than standard airfare listed in paragraph (d) of this subsection are applicable, or when an advance agreement under subparagraph (e)(3) of this subsection has been executed. In all cases, travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft must be fully documented and justified. For each contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft used for any business purpose which is charged or allocated, directly or indirectly, to a Government contract, the contractor must maintain and make available manifest/logs for all flights on such company aircraft. As a minimum, the manifest/log shall indicate—

- (i) Date, time, and points of departure;
- (ii) Destination, date, and time of arrival;

(iii) Name of each passenger and relationship to the contractor;

- (iv) Authorization for trip; and
- (v) Purpose of trip.

(3) Where an advance agreement is proposed (see 31.109), consideration may be given to the following:

(i) Whether scheduled commercial airlines or other suitable, less costly, travel facilities are available at reasonable times, with reasonable frequency, and serve the required destinations conveniently.

(ii) Whether increased flexibility in scheduling results in time savings and more effective use of personnel that would outweigh additional travel costs.

(f) Costs of contractor-owned or -leased automobiles, as used in this paragraph, include the costs of lease, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, etc. These costs are allowable, if reasonable, to the extent that the automobiles are used for company business. That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is compensation for personal services and is unallowable as stated in 31.205-6(m)(2).

**31.205-47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.**

(a) *Definitions.*

"Conviction," as used in this subsection, is defined in 9.403.

"Costs" include, but are not limited to, administrative and clerical expenses; the costs of legal services, whether performed by in-house or private counsel; the costs of the services of accountants, consultants, or others retained by the contractor to assist it; costs of employees, officers, and directors; and any similar costs incurred before, during, and after commencement of a judicial or administrative proceeding which bears a direct relationship to the proceeding.

"Fraud," as used in this subsection, means—

(1) Acts of fraud or corruption or attempts to defraud the Government or to corrupt its agents,

(2) Acts which constitute a cause for debarment or suspension under 9.406-2(a) and 9.407-2(a) and

(3) Acts which violate the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C., sections 3729-3731, or the Anti-Kickback Act, 41 U.S.C., sections 51 and 54.

"Penalty," does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

"Proceeding," includes an investigation.

(b) Costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a Federal, State, local, or foreign government for violation of, or a failure to comply with, law or regulation by the contractor (including its agents or employees), or costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a third party in the name of the United States under the

False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3730, are unallowable if the result is—

- (1) In a criminal proceeding, a conviction;
- (2) In a civil or administrative proceeding, either a finding of contractor liability where the proceeding involves an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct or imposition of a monetary penalty where the proceeding does not involve an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct;
- (3) A final decision by an appropriate official of an executive agency to—
  - (i) Debar or suspend the contractor;
  - (ii) Rescind or void a contract; or
  - (iii) Terminate a contract for default by reason of a violation or failure to comply with a law or regulation.
- (4) Disposition of the matter by consent or compromise if the proceeding could have led to any of the outcomes listed in subparagraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this subsection (but see paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection); or
- (5) Not covered by subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this subsection, but where the underlying alleged contractor misconduct was the same as that which led to a different proceeding whose costs are unallowable by reason of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this subsection.

(c)(1) To the extent they are not otherwise unallowable, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding under paragraph (b) of this subsection commenced by the United States that is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into between the contractor and the United States, and which are unallowable solely because of paragraph (b) of this subsection, may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in such agreement

(2) In the event of a settlement of any proceeding brought by a third party under the False Claims Act in which the United States did not intervene, reasonable costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such a proceeding, that are not otherwise unallowable by regulation or by separate agreement with the United States, may be allowed if the contracting officer, in consultation with his or her legal advisor, determines that there was very little likelihood that the third party would have been successful on the merits.

(d) To the extent that they are not otherwise unallowable, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding under paragraph (b) of this subsection commenced by a State, local, or foreign government may be allowable when the contracting officer (or other official specified in agency procedures) determines, that the costs were incurred either:

- (1) As a direct result of a specific term or condition of a Federal contract; or

(2) As a result of compliance with specific written direction of the cognizant contracting officer.

(e) Costs incurred in connection with proceedings described in paragraph (b) of this subsection, but which are not made unallowable by that paragraph, may be allowable to the extent that:

(1) The costs are reasonable in relation to the activities required to deal with the proceeding and the underlying cause of action;

(2) The costs are not otherwise recovered from the Federal Government or a third party, either directly as a result of the proceeding or otherwise; and

(3) The percentage of costs allowed does not exceed the percentage determined to be appropriate considering the complexity of procurement litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate. Such percentage shall not exceed 80 percent. Agreements reached under paragraph (c) of this subsection shall be subject to this limitation. If, however, an agreement described in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection explicitly states the amount of otherwise allowable incurred legal fees and limits the allowable recovery to 80 percent or less of the stated legal fees, no additional limitation need be applied. The amount of reimbursement allowed for legal costs in connection with any proceeding described in paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection shall be determined by the cognizant contracting officer, but shall not exceed 80 percent of otherwise allowable legal costs incurred.

(f) Costs not covered elsewhere in this subsection are unallowable if incurred in connection with:

(1) Defense against Federal Government claims or appeals or the prosecution of claims or appeals against the Federal Government (see 33.201).

(2) Organization, reorganization, (including mergers and acquisitions) or resisting mergers and acquisitions (see also 31.205-27).

(3) Defense of antitrust suits.

(4) Defense of suits brought by employees or ex-employees of the contractor under section 2 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988 where the contractor was found liable or settled.

(5) Costs of legal, accounting, and consultant services and directly associated costs incurred in connection with the defense or prosecution of lawsuits or appeals between contractors arising from either—

(1) An agreement or contract concerning a teaming arrangement, a joint venture, or similar arrangement of shared interest; or

(2) Dual sourcing, coproduction, or similar programs, are unallowable, except when—

(i) Incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer, or

(ii) When agreed to in writing by the contracting officer.

(6) Patent infringement litigation, unless otherwise provided for in the contract.

(7) Representation of, or assistance to, individuals, groups, or legal entities which the contractor is not legally bound to provide, arising from an action where the participant was convicted of violation of a law or regulation or was found liable in a civil or administrative proceeding.

(8) Protests of Federal Government solicitations or contract awards, or the defense against protests of such solicitations or contract awards, unless the costs of defending against a protest are incurred pursuant to a written request from the cognizant contracting officer.

(g) Costs which may be unallowable under 31.205-47, including directly associated costs, shall be segregated and accounted for by the contractor separately. During the pendency of any proceeding covered by paragraph (b) and subparagraphs (f)(4) and (f)(7) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall generally withhold payment of such costs. However, if in the best interests of the Government, the contracting officer may provide for conditional payment upon provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreement by the contractor to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

#### **31.205-48 Deferred research and development costs.**

“Research and development,” as used in this subsection, means the type of technical effort which is described in 31.205-18 but which is sponsored by, or required in performance of, a contract or grant. Research and development costs (including amounts capitalized) that were incurred before the award of a particular contract are unallowable except when allowable as precontract costs. In addition, when costs are incurred in excess of either the price of a contract or amount of a grant for research and development effort, such excess may not be allocated as a cost to any other Government contract.

#### **31.205-49 Goodwill.**

Goodwill, an unidentifiable intangible asset, originates under the purchase method of accounting for a business combination when the price paid by the acquiring company exceeds the sum of the identifiable individual assets acquired less liabilities assumed, based upon their fair values. The excess is commonly referred to as goodwill. Goodwill may arise from the acquisition of a company as a

whole or a portion thereof. Any costs for amortization, expensing, write-off, or write-down of goodwill (however represented) are unallowable.

#### **31.205-50 [Reserved]**

#### **31.205-51 Costs of alcoholic beverages.**

Costs of alcoholic beverages are unallowable.

#### **31.205-52 Asset valuations resulting from business combinations.**

(a) For tangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, whether or not the contract or subcontract is subject to CAS, the allowable depreciation and cost of money shall be based on the capitalized asset values measured and assigned in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.404-50(d), if allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

(b) For intangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, allowable amortization and cost of money shall be limited to the total of the amounts that would have been allowed had the combination not taken place.

### **Subpart 31.3—Contracts with Educational Institutions**

#### **31.301 Purpose.**

This subpart provides the principles for determining the cost of research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions under contracts with the Government.

#### **31.302 General.**

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, revised, provides principles for determining the costs applicable to research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions under contracts with the Government.

#### **31.303 Requirements.**

(a) Contracts that refer to this Subpart 31.3 for determining allowable costs under contracts with educational institutions shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-21 in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost.

## Subparts 31.4 and 31.5—[Reserved]

### Subpart 31.6—Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments

#### 31.601 Purpose.

This subpart provides the principles for determining allowable cost of contracts and subcontracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

#### 31.602 General.

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-87, Cost Principles for State and Local Governments, Revised, sets forth the principles for determining the allowable costs of contracts and subcontracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. These principles are for cost determination and are not intended to identify the circumstances or dictate the extent of Federal and State or local participation in financing a particular contract.

#### 31.603 Requirements.

(a) Contracts that refer to this Subpart 31.6 for determining allowable costs under contracts with State, local and Indian tribal governments shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-87 which is in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost. However, under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e), the following costs are unallowable:

(1) Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities, and any costs directly associated with such costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities).

(2) Costs incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State.

(3) Costs incurred in defense of any civil or criminal fraud proceeding or similar proceeding (including filing of any false certification) brought by the United States where the contractor is found liable or has pleaded nolo contendere to a charge of fraud or similar proceeding (including filing of a false certification).

(4) Payments of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, state, local, or foreign laws and regulations, except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or specific written instructions from the con-

tracting officer authorizing in advance such payments in accordance with applicable regulations in the FAR or an executive agency supplement to the FAR.

(5) Costs of any membership in any social, dining, or country club or organization.

(6) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

(7) Contributions or donations, regardless of the recipient.

(8) Costs of advertising designed to promote the contractor or its products.

(9) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models, gifts, and souvenirs.

(10) Costs for travel by commercial aircraft which exceed the amount of the standard commercial fare.

(11) Costs incurred in making any payment (commonly known as a "golden parachute payment") which is—

(i) In an amount in excess of the normal severance pay paid by the contractor to an employee upon termination of employment; and

(ii) Is paid to the employee contingent upon, and following, a change in management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of the contractor's assets.

(12) Costs of commercial insurance that protects against the costs of the contractor for correction of the contractor's own defects in materials or workmanship.

(13) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to foreign nationals employed by the contractor under a service contract performed outside the United States, to the extent that the amount of the severance pay paid in any case exceeds the amount paid in the industry involved under the customary or prevailing practice for firms in that industry providing similar services in the United States, as determined by regulations in the FAR or in an executive agency supplement to the FAR.

(14) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to a foreign national employed by the contractor under a service contract performed in a foreign country if the termination of the employment of the foreign national is the result of the closing of, or curtailment of activities at, a United States facility in that country at the request of the government of that country.

(15) Costs incurred by a contractor in connection with any criminal, civil, or administrative proceedings commenced by the United States or a State, to the extent provided in 10 U.S.C. 2324(k) or 41 U.S.C. 256(k).

### Subpart 31.7—Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations

#### 31.701 Purpose.

This subpart provides the principles for determining the cost applicable to work performed by nonprofit organiza-

tions under contracts with the Government. A nonprofit organization, for purpose of identification, is defined as a business entity organized and operated exclusively for charitable, scientific, or educational purposes, of which no part of the net earnings inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, of which no substantial part of the activities is carrying on propaganda or otherwise attempting to influence legislation or participating in any political campaign on behalf of any candidate for public office, and which are exempt from Federal income taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code.

**31.702 General.**

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-122, Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations, sets

forth principles for determining the costs applicable to work performed by nonprofit organizations under contracts (also applies to grants and other agreements) with the Government.

**31.703 Requirements.**

(a) Contracts which refer to this Subpart 31.7 for determining allowable costs shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-122 in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost. However, under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e), the costs cited in 31.603(b) are unallowable.

\* \* \* \* \*





or withheld for the purpose of collecting the debt. This limitation shall be further reduced by the amount of any limitation applicable under 32.614-2(b)(2).

**32.615 Delays in receipt of notices or demands.**

If delivery of the demands or notices required by the clause at 52.232-17, Interest, is delayed by the Government (*e.g.*, undue delay after dating at the originating office or delays in the mail), the date of the debt and accrual of interest shall be extended to a time that is fair and reasonable under the particular circumstances.

**32.616 Compromise actions.**

For debts under \$100,000, excluding interest, if further collection is not practicable or would cost more than the amount of recovery, the agency may compromise the debt or terminate or suspend further collection action. Compromise is authorized by the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966 (31 U.S.C. 3711). Compromise actions shall conform to Federal claims collection standards (4 CFR 101-105), and agency regulations.

**32.617 Contract clause.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-17, Interest, in solicitations and contracts, unless it is contemplated that the contract will be in one or more of the following categories:

- (1) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (2) Contracts with Government agencies.
- (3) Contracts with a State or local government or instrumentality.
- (4) Contracts with a foreign government or instrumentality.
- (5) Contracts without any provision for profit or fee with a nonprofit organization.
- (6) Contracts described in Subpart 5.5, Paid Advertisements.
- (7) Any other exceptions authorized under agency procedures.

(b) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.232-17, Interest, in solicitations and contracts when it is contemplated that the contract will be in any of the categories specified in 32.617(a).

**Subpart 32.7—Contract Funding**

**32.700 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart (a) describes basic requirements for contract funding and (b) prescribes procedures for using limitation of cost or limitation of funds clauses. Detailed acquisition funding requirements are contained in agency fiscal regulations.

**32.701 [Reserved]**

**32.702 Policy.**

No officer or employee of the Government may create or authorize an obligation in excess of the funds available, or in advance of appropriations (Anti-Deficiency Act, 31 U.S.C. 1341), unless otherwise authorized by law. Before executing any contract, the contracting officer shall—

- (a) Obtain written assurance from responsible fiscal authority that adequate funds are available or
- (b) Expressly condition the contract upon availability of funds in accordance with 32.703-2.

**32.703 Contract funding requirements.**

**32.703-1 General.**

- (a) If the contract is fully funded, funds are obligated to cover the price or target price of a fixed-price contract or the estimated cost and any fee of a cost-reimbursement contract.
- (b) If the contract is incrementally funded, funds are obligated to cover the amount allotted and any corresponding increment of fee.

**32.703-2 Contracts conditioned upon availability of funds.**

(a) *Fiscal year contracts.* The contracting officer may initiate a contracting action properly chargeable to funds of the new fiscal year before these funds are available; provided, that the contract includes the clause at 52.232-18, Availability of Funds (see 32.705-1(a)). This authority may be used only for operation and maintenance and continuing services (*e.g.*, rentals, utilities, and supply items not financed by stock funds)—

- (1) Necessary for normal operations and
- (2) For which Congress previously had consistently appropriated funds, unless specific statutory authority exists permitting applicability to other requirements.

(b) *Indefinite-quantity or requirements contracts.* A one-year indefinite-quantity or requirements contract for services that is funded by annual appropriations may extend beyond the fiscal year in which it begins; provided, that—

- (1) Any specified minimum quantities are certain to be ordered in the initial fiscal year (see 37.106) and
- (2) The contract includes the clause at 52.232-19, Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year (see 32.705-1(b)).

(c) *Acceptance of supplies or services.* The Government shall not accept supplies or services under a contract conditioned upon the availability of funds until the contracting officer has given the contractor notice, to be confirmed in writing, that funds are available.

**32.703-3 Contracts crossing fiscal years.**

(a) A contract that is funded by annual appropriations may not cross fiscal years, except in accordance with statutory

authorization (e.g., 41 U.S.C. 11a, 31 U.S.C. 1308, 42 U.S.C. 2459a, 42 U.S.C. 3515, and paragraph (b) of this subsection), or when the contract calls for an end product that cannot feasibly be subdivided for separate performance in each fiscal year (e.g., contracts for expert or consultant services).

(b) The head of an executive agency, except NASA, may enter into a contract, exercise an option, or place an order under a contract for severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if the period of the contract awarded, option exercised, or order placed does not exceed one year (10 U.S.C. 2410a and 41 U.S.C. 2531). Funds made available for a fiscal year may be obligated for the total amount of an action entered into under this authority.

#### **32.704 Limitation of cost or funds.**

(a)(1) When a contract contains the clause at 52.232-20, Limitation of Cost; 52.232-21, Limitation of Cost (Facilities); or 52.232-22, Limitation of Funds, the contracting officer, upon learning that the contractor is approaching the estimated cost of the contract or the limit of the funds allotted, shall promptly obtain funding and programming information pertinent to the contract's continuation and notify the contractor in writing that—

(i) Additional funds have been allotted, or the estimated cost has been increased, in a specified amount;

(ii) The contract is not to be further funded and that the contractor should submit a proposal for an adjustment of fee, if any, based on the percentage of work completed in relation to the total work called for under the contract;

(iii) The contract is to be terminated; or

(iv)(A) The Government is considering whether to allot additional funds or increase the estimated cost—

(B) The contractor is entitled by the contract terms to stop work when the funding or cost limit is reached; and

(C) Any work beyond the funding or cost limit will be at the contractor's risk.

(2) Upon learning that a partially funded contract containing any of the clauses referenced in subparagraph (a)(1) of this section will receive no further funds, the contracting officer shall promptly give the contractor written notice of the decision not to provide funds.

(b) Under a cost-reimbursement contract, the contracting officer may issue a change order, a direction to replace or repair defective items or work, or a termination notice without immediately increasing the funds available. Since a contractor is not obligated to incur costs in excess of the estimated cost in the contract, the contract-

ing officer shall ensure availability of funds for directed actions. The contracting officer may direct that any increase in the estimated cost or amount allotted to a contract be used for the sole purpose of funding termination or other specified expenses.

(c) Government personnel encouraging a contractor to continue work in the absence of funds will incur a violation of Revised Statutes section 3679 (31 U.S.C. 1341) that may subject the violator to civil or criminal penalties.

#### **32.705 Contract clauses.**

##### **32.705-1 Clauses for contracting in advance of funds.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-18, Availability of Funds, in solicitations and contracts if the contract will be chargeable to funds of the new fiscal year and the contracting action is to be initiated before the funds are available.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-19, Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year, in solicitations and contracts if a one-year indefinite-quantity or requirements contract for services is contemplated and the contract—

(1) Is funded by annual appropriations; and

(2) Is to extend beyond the initial fiscal year (see 32.703-2(b)).

##### **32.705-2 Clauses for limitation of cost or funds.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-20, Limitation of Cost, in solicitations and contracts if a fully funded cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, except those for consolidated facilities, facilities acquisition, or facilities use, whether or not the contract provides for payment of a fee.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-21, Limitation of Cost (Facilities), in solicitations and contracts for consolidated facilities, facilities acquisition, or facilities use (see 45.301).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-22, Limitation of Funds, in solicitations and contracts if an incrementally funded cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated.

### **Subpart 32.8—Assignment of Claims**

#### **32.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the assignment of claims under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act").

to pay the contractor, is the date of payment for prompt payment purposes, whether or not the Federal Reserve System actually makes the payment by that date, and whether or not the contractor's financial agent credits the contractor's account on that date. However, a specified payment date must be a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System. For example, if the Federal Reserve System requires 2 days' notice before a specified payment date to process a transaction, release of a payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve Bank 1 day before the specified payment date could not constitute a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

### 32.904 Responsibilities.

(a) Agency heads—

(1) Shall establish the policies and procedures necessary to implement this subpart;

(2) May prescribe additional standards for establishing due dates on invoice payments (see 32.905) and contract financing payments (see 32.906) necessary to support agency programs and foster prompt payment to contractors;

(3) May adopt different payment procedures in order to accommodate unique circumstances, provided that such procedures are consistent with the policies set forth in this subpart; and

(4) Shall inform contractors of points of contact within their cognizant payment offices to enable contractors to obtain status of invoices.

(b) Contracting officers, in drafting solicitations and contracts, shall identify for each contract line item number, subtitle item number, or exhibit line item number—

(1) Which of the applicable Prompt Payment clauses applies to each item when the solicitation or contract contains items that will be subject to different payment terms; and

(2) The applicable Prompt Payment food category (*e.g.*, which item numbers are meat or meat food products, which are perishable agricultural commodities), when the solicitation or contract contains multiple payment terms for various classes of foods and edible products.

### 32.905 Invoice payments.

(a) *General.* Except as prescribed in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, or as authorized in 32.908(a)(3) or (c)(3), the due date for making an invoice payment by the designated payment office shall be as follows:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office has received a proper invoice from the contractor (except as provided in subparagraph (a)(2) of this section); or the 30th day after Government acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed by the contractor, whichever is later.

(i) On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions, acceptance shall be

deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(ii) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the contractor, Government acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the contractor has delivered supplies or performed services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, unless there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with a contract requirement. In the event that actual acceptance occurs within the constructive acceptance period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance. The constructive acceptance requirement does not, however, compel Government officials to accept supplies or services, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities. Except in the case of a contract for the purchase of a commercial item as defined in 2.101, including a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale (*e.g.*, commissary items), the contracting officer may specify a longer period for constructive acceptance in the solicitation and resulting contract, if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to inspect and test the supplies furnished or to evaluate the services performed. The contract file shall indicate the justification for extending the constructive acceptance period beyond 7 days. Extended acceptance periods shall not be a routine agency practice but shall be used only when necessary to permit proper Government inspection and testing of the supplies delivered or services performed.

(iii) If the contract does not require submission of an invoice for payment (*e.g.*, periodic lease payments), the due date will be as specified in the contract.

(2) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date shall be the 30th day after the date of the contractor's invoice, provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(b) *Architect-engineer contracts.* The due date for making payments on contracts that contain the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts, shall be as follows:

(1) The due date for work or services completed by the contractor shall be the later of the following two events:

(i) The 30th day after the designated billing office has received a proper invoice from the contractor.

(ii) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the contractor. On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (*e.g.*, release of claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the set-

tlement. For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the contractor, Government acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract (see also subparagraph (b)(4) of this section). In the event that actual acceptance occurs within the constructive acceptance period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance.

(2) The due date for progress payments shall be the 30th day after Government approval of contractor estimates of work or services accomplished. For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the contractor, Government approval shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after contractor estimates have been received by the designated billing office (see also subparagraph (b)(4) of this section). In the event that actual approval occurs within the constructive approval period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of approval.

(3) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice or payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date shall be the 30th day after the date of the contractor's invoice or payment request, provided a proper invoice or payment request is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(4) The constructive acceptance and constructive approval requirements described in subparagraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section are conditioned upon receipt of a proper payment request and no disagreement over quantity, quality, contractor compliance with contract requirements, or the requested progress payment amount. These requirements do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities. The contracting officer may specify a longer period for constructive acceptance or constructive approval, if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to inspect and test the supplies furnished or to evaluate the services performed.

(c) *Construction contracts.* (1) The due date for making payments on construction contracts shall be as follows:

(i) The due date for making progress payments based on contracting officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project, shall be 14 days after receipt of a proper payment request by the designated billing office. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date shall be deemed to be the 14th day after the date of the contractor's payment request, provided a proper payment request is received and

there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with contract requirements. The contracting officer may specify a longer period in the solicitation and resulting contract if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to adequately inspect the work and to determine the adequacy of the contractor's performance under the contract. The contract file shall indicate the justification for extending the due date beyond 14 days. The contracting officer or a representative shall not approve progress payment requests unless the certification and substantiation of amounts requested are provided as required by the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ii) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the contracting officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, shall be as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the contracting officer for release to the contractor. This release of retained amounts shall be based on the contracting officer's determination that satisfactory progress has been made.

(iii) The due date for final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work (including any retained amounts), and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (*e.g.*, each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract) shall be as follows:

(A) Either the 30th day after receipt by the designated billing office of a proper invoice from the contractor, or the 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the contractor, whichever is later. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date shall be deemed to be the 30th day after the date of the contractor's invoice, provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (*e.g.*, release of contractor claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(iv) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the contractor for payments described in subdivision (c)(1)(iii)(A) of this section, Government acceptance or approval shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract (see also subparagraph (c)(1)(v) of this section). In the event that actual acceptance occurs within the constructive acceptance

(d) The designated billing office and designated payment office shall annotate each contract financing request with the date a proper request was received in their respective offices.

### 32.907 Interest penalties.

#### 32.907-1 Late invoice payment.

(a) An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the contractor, when all of the following conditions, if applicable, have been met:

(1) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.

(2) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed, and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with any contract requirement.

(3) In the case of a final invoice, the payment amount is not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the contractor.

(4) The designated payment office paid the contractor after the due date.

(b) The interest penalty computation shall not include—

(1) The time taken by the Government to notify the contractor of a defective invoice, unless it exceeds the periods prescribed in 32.905(e);

(2) The time taken by the contractor to correct the invoice. If the designated billing office failed to notify the contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in 32.905(e), the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting from such date the number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the contractor will be based on this adjusted due date; and

(3) The period between the date of an attempted electronic funds transfer and the date the contractor furnishes correct electronic funds transfer data; provided the Government notifies the contractor of the defective data within 7 days after the Government receives notice that the transfer could not be completed because of defective data.

(c) An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty shall be calculated on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the contractor is paid.

(d) The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority (e.g., tariffs). The rate in effect on the day after the due date shall remain fixed

during the period for which an interest penalty is calculated. This rate is referred to as the “Renegotiation Board Interest Rate,” and it is published in the *Federal Register* semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. Information concerning this interest rate can be obtained from the:

Department of the Treasury  
Financial Management Service  
Washington, DC 20227

Telephone (202) 874-6995.

Interest calculations shall be based upon a 360-day year. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice principal payment amount approved by the Government until the payment date of such approved principal amount; and will be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice principal payment amount and will be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. The interest penalty amount, the interest rate, and the period for which the interest penalty was computed, will be stated separately by the designated payment office on the check, in accompanying remittance advice, or, for an electronic funds transfer, by an appropriate electronic or other remittance advice. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties.

(e) Interest penalties under the Prompt Payment Act will not continue to accrue—

(1) After the filing of a claim for such penalties under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or

(2) For more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than \$1.00 need not be paid.

(f) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and contractor over the payment amount, or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable, will be resolved in accordance with the Disputes clause.

(g)(1) For contracts awarded on or after October 1, 1989, a penalty amount (calculated in accordance with subparagraph (g)(3) of this section) shall be paid, in addition to the interest penalty amount, only if the contractor—

(i) Is owed an interest penalty of \$1 or more;

(ii) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(iii) Makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment in accordance with subparagraph (g)(2) of this section, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

**32.907-2**

(2)(i) Contractors shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. No additional data shall be required. Contractors shall—

(A) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(B) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(C) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(ii) Demands must be postmarked on or before the 40th day after payment was made, except that—

(A) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent, the demand must have been received and annotated with the date of receipt by the designated payment office on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(B) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent and the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the demand's validity will be determined by the date the contractor has placed on the demand; provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(3)(i) The additional penalty shall be equal to 100 percent of any original late payment interest penalty except—

(A) The additional penalty shall not exceed \$5,000;

(B) The additional penalty shall never be less than \$25; and

(C) No additional penalty is owed if the amount of the underlying interest penalty is less than \$1.

(ii) If the interest penalty ceases to accrue in accordance with the limits stated in subparagraphs (e)(1) and (e)(2) of this section, the amount of the additional penalty shall be calculated on the amount of interest penalty that would have accrued in the absence of these limits, but shall not exceed the limits specified in subdivision (g)(3)(i) of this subsection.

(iii) For determining the maximum and minimum additional penalties, the test shall be the interest penalty due on each separate payment made for each separate contract. The maximum and minimum additional penalty shall not be based upon individual invoices unless the invoices are paid separately. Where payments are consolidated for disbursing purposes, the maximum and minimum additional penalty determination shall be made separately for each contract therein.

(iv) The additional penalty does not apply to payments regulated by other Government regulations (*e.g.*, payments under utility contracts subject to tariffs and regulation).

**32.907-2 Late contract financing payment.**

No interest penalty shall be paid to the contractor as a result of delayed contract financing payments.

**32.908 Contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-26, Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.

(1) As authorized in 32.905(b)(4), the contracting officer may modify the date in subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause to specify a period longer than 7 days for constructive acceptance or constructive approval, if required to afford the Government a practicable opportunity to inspect and test the supplies furnished or evaluate the services performed.

(2) If applicable, as authorized in 32.906(a) and only as permitted by agency policies and procedures, the contracting officer may insert in paragraph (b) of the clause a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract financing payments.

(3) As provided in 32.904, agency policies and procedures may authorize amendment of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (iii) of the clause to insert a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract invoice payments.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-27, Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts, in all solicitations and contracts for construction (see Part 36).

(1) As authorized in 32.905(c)(1)(i), the contracting officer may modify the date in subdivision (a)(1)(i)(A) of the clause to specify a period longer than 14 days if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to adequately inspect the work and to determine the adequacy of the Contractor's performance under the contract.

(2) As authorized in 32.905(c)(1)(v), the contracting officer may modify the date in subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause to specify a period longer than 7 days for constructive acceptance or constructive approval if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to inspect and test the supplies furnished or evaluate the services performed.

(3) If applicable, as authorized in 32.906(a) and only as permitted by agency policies and procedures, the contracting officer may insert in paragraph (b) of the clause a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract financing payments.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-25, Prompt Payment, in all other solicitations and contracts (including contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold), except where the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, applies, and except as indicated in 32.901.

(1) As authorized in 32.905(a)(1)(ii), the contracting officer may modify the date in subdivision (a)(5)(i) of the clause to specify a period longer than 7 days for constructive acceptance, if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to inspect and test the supplies furnished or to evaluate the services performed, except in the case of a con-

tract for the purchase of a commercial item as defined in 2.101, including a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale (e.g., commissary items).

(2) As authorized in 32.906(a) and only as permitted by agency policies and procedures, the contracting officer may insert in paragraph (b) of the clause a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract financing payments.

(3) As provided in 32.904, agency policies and procedures may authorize amendment of paragraph (a)(1)(i) of the clause to insert a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract invoice payments.

### 32.909 Contractor inquiries.

Questions concerning delinquent payments should be directed to the designated billing office or designated payment office. If a question involves a disagreement in payment amount or timing, it should be directed to the contracting officer for resolution. The contracting officer shall coordinate within appropriate contracting channels and seek the advice of other offices as may be necessary to resolve disagreements. Small business concerns may obtain additional assistance related to payment issues, late payment interest penalties, and information on the Prompt Payment Act, by contacting the Agency's local representative from the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization.

## Subpart 32.10—Performance-Based Payments

### 32.1000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policy and procedures for performance-based payments under non-commercial purchases pursuant to Subpart 32.1. This subpart does not apply to—

- (a) Payments under cost-reimbursement contracts;
- (b) Contracts for architect-engineer services or construction, or for shipbuilding or ship conversion, alteration, or repair, when the contracts provide for progress payments based upon a percentage or stage of completion;
- (c) Contracts for research or development; or
- (d) Contracts awarded through sealed bid or competitive negotiation procedures.

### 32.1001 Policy.

(a) Performance-based payments are contract financing payments that are not payment for accepted items.

(b) Performance-based payments are fully recoverable, in the same manner as progress payments, in the event of default. Except as provided in 32.1003(c), performance-based payments shall not be used when other forms of contract financing are provided.

(c) For Government accounting purposes, performance-based payments should be treated like progress payments based on costs under Subpart 32.5.

(d) Performance-based payments are contract financing payments and, therefore, are not subject to the interest-penalty provisions of prompt payment (see Subpart 32.9). However, these payments shall be made in accordance with the agency's policy for prompt payment of contract financing payments.

(e) Performance-based payments are the preferred financing method when the contracting officer finds them practical, and the contractor agrees to their use.

### 32.1002 Bases for performance-based payments.

Performance-based payments may be made on any of the following bases—

- (a) Performance measured by objective, quantifiable methods;
- (b) Accomplishment of defined events; or
- (c) Other quantifiable measures of results.

### 32.1003 Criteria for use.

Performance-based payments shall be used only if the following conditions are met:

- (a) The contracting officer and offeror are able to agree on the performance-based payment terms;
- (b) The contract is a definitized fixed-price type contract (but see 32.1005(b)); and
- (c) The contract does not provide for other methods of contract financing, except that advance payments in accordance with Subpart 32.4, or guaranteed loans in accordance with Subpart 32.3 may be used.

### 32.1004 Procedure.

Performance-based payments may be made either on a whole contract or on a deliverable item basis, unless otherwise prescribed by agency regulations. Financing payments to be made on a whole contract basis are applicable to the entire contract, and not to specific deliverable items. Financing payments to be made on a deliverable item basis are applicable to a specific individual deliverable item. (A deliverable item for these purposes is a separate item with a distinct unit price. Thus, a contract line item for 10 airplanes, with a unit price of \$1,000,000 each, has ten deliverable items—the separate planes. A contract line item for 1 lot of 10 airplanes, with a lot price of \$10,000,000, has only one deliverable item—the lot.)

(a) *Establishing performance bases.* (1) The basis for performance-based payments may be either specifically described events (e.g., milestones) or some measurable criterion of performance. Each event or performance criterion that will trigger a finance payment shall be an integral and necessary part of contract performance and shall be identified in the contract, along with a description of what constitutes successful performance of the event or attainment of the performance criterion. The signing of contracts or modifications, the exercise of options, or other such actions shall not be events or criteria for performance-based payments. An event need not

be a critical event in order to trigger a payment, but successful performance of each such event or performance criterion shall be readily verifiable.

(2) Events or criteria may be either severable or cumulative. The successful completion of a severable event or criterion is independent of the accomplishment of any other event or criterion. Conversely, the successful accomplishment of a cumulative event or criterion is dependent upon the previous accomplishment of another event. A contract may provide for more than one series of severable and/or cumulative performance events or criteria performed in parallel. The following shall be included in the contract:

(i) The contract shall not permit payment for a cumulative event or criterion until the dependent event or criterion has been successfully completed.

(ii) Severable events or criteria shall be specifically identified in the contract.

(iii) The contract shall identify which events or criteria are preconditions for the successful achievement of each cumulative event or criterion.

(iv) If payment of performance-based finance amounts is on a deliverable item basis, each event or performance criterion shall be part of the performance necessary for that deliverable item and shall be identified to a specific contract line item or subline item.

(b) *Establishing performance-based finance payment amounts.* (1) The contracting officer shall establish a complete, fully defined schedule of events or performance criteria and payment amounts when negotiating contract terms. If a contract action significantly affects the price, or event or performance criterion, the contracting officer responsible for pricing the contract modification shall adjust the performance-based payment schedule appropriately.

(2) Total performance-based payments shall not exceed 90 percent of the contract price if on a whole contract basis, or 90 percent of the delivery item price if on a delivery item basis. The amount of each performance-based payment shall be specifically stated either as a dollar amount or as a percentage of a specifically identified price (*e.g.*, contract price, or unit price of the deliverable item). The payment of contract financing has a cost to the Government in terms of interest paid by the Treasury to borrow funds to make the payment. Because the contracting officer has wide discretion as to the timing and amount of the performance-based payments, the contracting officer must ensure that the total contract price is fair and reasonable, all factors (including the financing costs to the Treasury of the performance-based payments) considered. Performance-based payment amounts may be established on any rational basis determined by the contracting officer, or agency procedures, which may include (but are not limited to)—

(i) Engineering estimates of stages of completion;

(ii) Engineering estimates of hours or other measures of effort to be expended in performance of an event or achievement of a performance criterion; or

(iii) The estimated projected cost of performance of particular events.

(3) When subsequent contract modifications are issued, the performance-based payment schedule shall be adjusted as necessary to reflect the actions required by those contract modifications.

(c) *Instructions for multiple appropriations.* If there is more than one appropriation account (or subaccount) funding payments on the contract, the contracting officer shall provide instructions to the Government payment office for distribution of financing payments to the respective funds accounts. Distribution instructions must be consistent with the contract's liquidation provisions.

(d) *Liquidating performance-based finance payments.* Performance-based amounts shall be liquidated by deducting a percentage or a designated dollar amount from the delivery payments. The contracting officer shall specify the liquidation rate or designated dollar amount in the contract. The method of liquidation shall ensure complete liquidation no later than final payment.

(1) If the performance-based payments are established on a delivery item basis, the liquidation amount for each line item shall be the percent of that delivery item price that was previously paid under performance-based finance payments or the designated dollar amount.

(2) If the performance-based finance payments are on a whole contract basis, liquidation shall be by predesignated liquidation amounts or liquidation percentages.

### **32.1005 Contract clauses.**

(a) If performance-based contract financing will be provided, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, in the solicitation and contract with the description of the basis for payment and liquidation as required in 32.1004.

(b) In solicitations for undefinitized contracts, the contracting officer may include the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, with a provision that the clause is not effective until the contract is definitized and the performance-based payment schedule is included in the contract.

### **32.1006 Agency approvals.**

The contracting officer shall obtain such approvals as are required by agency regulations.

### **32.1007 Administration and payment of performance-based payments.**

(a) *Responsibility.* The contracting officer responsible for administration of the contract shall be responsible for review and approval of performance-based payments.



(b) *Approval of financing requests.* Unless otherwise provided in agency regulations, or by agreement with the appropriate payment official—

(1) The contracting officer shall be responsible for receiving, approving, and transmitting all performance-based payment requests to the appropriate payment office; and

(2) Each approval shall specify the amount to be paid, necessary contractual information, and the appropriation account(s) (see 32.1004(c)) to be charged for the payment.

(c) *Reviews.* The contracting officer is responsible for determining what reviews are required for protection of the Government's interests. The contracting officer should consider the contractor's experience, performance record, reliability, financial strength, and the adequacy of controls established by the contractor for the administration of performance-based payments. Based upon the risk to the Government, post-payment reviews and verifications should normally be arranged as considered appropriate by the contracting officer. If considered necessary by the contracting officer, pre-payment reviews may be required.

(d) *Incomplete performance.* The contracting officer shall not approve a performance-based payment until the specified event or performance criterion has been successfully accomplished in accordance with the contract. If an event is cumulative, the contracting officer shall not approve the performance-based payment unless all identified preceding events or criteria are accomplished.

(e) *Government-caused delay.* Entitlement to a performance-based payment is solely on the basis of successful performance of the specified events or performance criteria. However, if there is a Government-caused delay, the contracting officer may renegotiate the performance-based payment schedule, to facilitate contractor billings for any successfully accomplished portions of the delayed event or criterion.

### **32.1008 Suspension or reduction of performance-based payments.**

The contracting officer shall apply the policy and procedures in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (e) of 32.503-6, Suspension or reduction of payments, whenever exercising the Government's rights to suspend or reduce performance-based payments in accordance with paragraph (e) of the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments.

### **32.1009 Title.**

(a) Since the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, gives the Government title to the property described in paragraph (f) of the clause, the contracting officer must ensure that the Government title is not compromised by other encumbrances. Ordinarily, the contracting officer, in the absence of reason to believe

otherwise, may rely upon the contractor's certification contained in the payment request.

(b) If the contracting officer becomes aware of any arrangement or condition that would impair the Government's title to the property affected by the Performance-Based Payments clause, the contracting officer shall require additional protective provisions.

(c) The existence of any such encumbrance is a violation of the contractor's obligations under the contract, and the contracting officer may, if necessary, suspend or reduce payments under the terms of the Performance-Based Payments clause covering failure to comply with a material requirement of the contract. In addition, if the contractor fails to disclose an existing encumbrance in the certification, the contracting officer should consult with legal counsel concerning possible violation of 31 U.S.C. 3729, the False Claims Act.

### **32.1010 Risk of loss.**

(a) Under the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, and except for normal spoilage, the contractor bears the risk for loss, theft, destruction, or damage to property affected by the clause, even though title is vested in the Government, unless the Government has expressly assumed this risk. The clauses prescribed in this regulation related to performance-based payments, default, and terminations do not constitute a Government assumption of risk.

(b) If a loss occurs in connection with property for which the contractor bears the risk, and the property is needed for performance, the contractor is obligated to repay the Government the performance-based payments related to the property.

(c) The contractor is not obligated to pay for the loss of property for which the Government has assumed the risk of loss. However, a serious loss may impede the satisfactory progress of contract performance, so that the contracting officer may need to act under paragraph (e)(2) of the Performance-Based Payments clause. In addition, while the contractor is not required to repay previous performance-based payments in the event of a loss for which the Government has assumed the risk, such a loss may prevent the contractor from making the certification required by the Performance-Based Payments clause.

## **Subpart 32.11—Electronic Funds Transfer**

### **32.1100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policy and procedures for Government payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT).

### **32.1101 Policy.**

(a) 31 U.S.C. 3332(e) requires payment by EFT in certain situations. The payment office, not the contracting

officer, determines if payment is to be made by EFT. The payment office may determine not to require submission of EFT information in accordance with paragraph (j) of the contract clauses at 52.232-33 and 52.232-34.

(b) The Government will protect against improper disclosure of a contractor's EFT information. The clauses at 52.232-33 and 52.232-34 require the contractor to submit such information directly to the payment office.

(c) Contractors that do not have an account at a domestic United States financial institution or an authorized payment agent are exempted by 31 U.S.C. 3332 until January 1, 1999, from the requirement to be paid by EFT. The clause at 52.232-33 provides for the contractor to submit a certification to that effect directly to the payment office in lieu of the EFT information otherwise required by the clause.

(d) Payment by EFT is the preferred method of contract payment in normal contracting situations. However, in accordance with 31 CFR 208.3(c), certain classes of contracts have been authorized specific limited exceptions as listed in paragraphs (d)(1) through (4) of this section. In these situations, the method of payment shall be specified by the payment office, either through agency regulations or by specific agreement.

(1) Contracts awarded by contracting officers outside the United States and Puerto Rico shall provide for payment by other than EFT. However, payment by EFT is acceptable for this type of contract if the contractor agrees and the payment office concurs.

(2) Contracts denominated or paid in other than United States dollars shall provide for payment by other than EFT.

(3) Classified contracts (see 4.401) shall provide for payment by other than EFT where payment by EFT could compromise the safeguarding of classified information or national security, or where arrangements for appropriate EFT payments would be impractical due to security considerations.

(4) Contracts executed by deployed contracting officers in the course of military operations, including, but not limited to, contingency operations as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13), or contracts executed by any contracting officer in the conduct of emergency operations, such as responses to natural disasters or national or civil emergencies, shall provide for payment by other than EFT where (i) EFT payment is not known to be possible, or (ii) EFT payment would not support the objectives of the operation. Contracting officers predesignated to perform contracting duties in the event of these operations shall include coordinated plans for payment arrangements as part of the pre-contingency contract operations planning.

**32.1102 Assignment of claims.**

The use of EFT payment methods is not a substitute for a properly executed assignment of claims in accordance with Subpart 32.8. EFT information which shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims, is considered to be incorrect EFT information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraphs of the EFT clauses at 52.232-33 and 52.232-34.

**32.1103 Contract clauses.**

(a) Unless instructed otherwise by the cognizant payment office or agency guidance, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-33, Mandatory Information for Electronic Funds Transfer Payment, in all solicitations and resulting contracts which (1) will not be paid through use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card (see 13.003(e)); and (2) are not otherwise excepted in accordance with 32.1101(d). The clause may be inserted in other contracts if the contractor requests payment by EFT and the payment office concurs.

(b) Unless instructed otherwise by agency guidance, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-34, Optional Information for Electronic Funds Transfer Payment, in all solicitations and resulting contracts which—

(1) Do not contain the clause at 52.232-33;

(2) Will not be paid through use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card (see 13.301); and

(3) Are not otherwise excepted in accordance with 32.1101(d).

(c) For contracts containing the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, if the clause at 52.232-33, Mandatory Information for Electronic Funds Transfer Payment, will not be included in the contract in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the contracting officer shall attach an addendum to the contract that deletes the clause at 52.232-33 and—

(1) If required by paragraph (b) of this section, incorporates the clause at 52.232-34, Optional Information for Electronic Funds Transfer Payment, in the contract; or

(2) If the clause at 52.232-34 is not required, specifies that the Government will make payment under the contract by check.

(d) If more than one disbursing office will make payment under a contract, the contracting officer shall include the EFT clause appropriate for each office and shall identify the applicability by disbursing office and contract line item.

\* \* \*

\* \* \*

field and headquarters offices, if desired) whom the GAO may contact who are knowledgeable about the subject matter of the protest. Each agency shall be responsible for promptly advising the GAO of any change in the designated officials.

(b) *Protests before award.* (1) When the agency has received notice from the GAO of a protest filed directly with the GAO, a contract may not be awarded unless authorized, in accordance with agency procedures, by the head of the contracting activity, on a nondelegable basis, upon a written finding that—

(i) Urgent and compelling circumstances which significantly affect the interest of the United States will not permit awaiting the decision of the GAO; and

(ii) Award is likely to occur within 30 days of the written finding.

(2) A contract award shall not be authorized until the agency has notified the GAO of the finding in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) When a protest against the making of an award is received and award will be withheld pending disposition of the protest, the contracting officer should inform the offerors whose offers might become eligible for award of the protest. If appropriate, those offerors should be requested, before expiration of the time for acceptance of their offer, to extend the time for acceptance to avoid the need for resolicitation. In the event of failure to obtain such extensions of offers, consideration should be given to proceeding under subparagraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Protests after award.* (1) When the agency receives notice of a protest from the GAO within 10 days after contract award or within 5 days after a debriefing date offered to the protester for any debriefing that is required by 15.505 or 15.506, whichever is later, the contracting officer shall immediately suspend performance or terminate the awarded contract, except as provided in subparagraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section.

(2) In accordance with agency procedures, the head of the contracting activity may, on a nondelegable basis, authorize contract performance, notwithstanding the protest, upon a written finding that—

(i) Contract performance will be in the best interests of the United States; or

(ii) Urgent and compelling circumstances that significantly affect the interests of the United States will not permit waiting for the GAO's decision.

(3) Contract performance shall not be authorized until the agency has notified the GAO of the finding in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(4) When it is decided to suspend performance or terminate the awarded contract, the contracting officer should attempt to negotiate a mutual agreement on a no-cost basis.

(5) When the agency receives notice of a protest filed with the GAO after the dates contained in subparagraph (c)(1), the contracting officer need not suspend contract performance or terminate the awarded contract unless the contracting officer believes that an award may be invalidated and a delay in receiving the supplies or services is not prejudicial to the Government's interest.

(d) *Findings and notice.* If the decision is to proceed with contract award, or continue contract performance under paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section, the contracting officer shall include the written findings or other required documentation in the file. The contracting officer also shall give written notice of the decision to the protester and other interested parties.

(e) *Hearings.* The GAO may hold a hearing at the request of the agency, a protester, or other interested party who has responded to the notice in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. A recording or transcription of the hearing will normally be made, and copies may be obtained from the GAO. All parties may file comments on the hearing and the agency report within 5 days of the hearing.

(f) *GAO decision time.* GAO issues its recommendation on a protest within 100 days from the date of filing of the protest with the GAO, or within 65 days under the express option. The GAO attempts to issue its recommendation on an amended protest that adds a new ground of protest within the time limit of the initial protest. If an amended protest cannot be resolved within the initial time limit, the GAO may resolve the amended protest through an express option.

(g) *Notice to GAO.* If the agency has not fully implemented the GAO recommendations with respect to a solicitation for a contract or an award or a proposed award of a contract within 60 days of receiving the GAO recommendations, the head of the contracting activity responsible for that contract shall report the failure to the GAO not later than 5 days after the expiration of the 60-day period. The report shall explain the reasons why the GAO's recommendation, exclusive of costs, has not been followed by the agency.

(h) *Award of costs.* (1) If the GAO determines that a solicitation for a contract, a proposed award, or an award of a contract does not comply with a statute or regulation, the GAO may recommend that the agency pay to an appropriate protester the cost, exclusive of profit, of filing and pursuing the protest, including reasonable attorney, consultant, and expert witness fees, and bid and proposal preparation costs. The agency shall use funds available for the procurement to pay the costs awarded.

(2) The protester shall file its claim for costs with the contracting agency within 60 days after receipt of the GAO's recommendation that the agency pay the protester its costs. Failure to file the claim within that time may result in forfeiture of the protester's right to recover its costs.

(3) The agency shall attempt to reach an agreement on the amount of costs to be paid. If the agency and the protester are unable to agree on the amount to be paid, the GAO may, upon request of the protester, recommend to the agency the amount of costs that the agency should pay.

(4) Within 60 days after the GAO recommends the amount of costs the agency should pay the protester, the agency shall notify the GAO of the action taken by the agency in response to the recommendation.

(5) No agency shall pay a party, other than a small business concern within the meaning of section 3(a) of the Small Business Act (see 19.001, "Small business concern"), costs under paragraph (h)(2) of this section—

(i) For consultant and expert witness fees that exceed the highest rate of compensation for expert witnesses paid by the Government pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3109 and 5 CFR 304.105; or

(ii) For attorneys' fees that exceed \$150 per hour, unless the agency determines, based on the recommendation of the Comptroller General on a case-by-case basis, that an increase in the cost of living or a special factor, such as the limited availability of qualified attorneys for the proceedings involved, justifies a higher fee. The cap placed on attorneys' fees for businesses, other than small businesses, constitutes a benchmark as to a "reasonable" level for attorneys' fees for small businesses.

(6) Before paying a recommended award of costs, agency personnel should consult legal counsel. Section 33.104(h) applies to all recommended awards of costs that have not yet been paid.

(7) Any costs the contractor receives under this section shall not be the subject of subsequent proposals, billings, or claims against the Government, and those exclusions should be reflected in the cost agreement.

(8) If the Government pays costs, as provided in paragraph (h)(1) of this section, where a postaward protest is sustained as the result of an awardee's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, the Government may require the awardee to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the awardee under any contract between the awardee and the Government.

### 33.105 [Reserved]

### 33.106 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.233-2, Service of Protest, in solicitations for contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.233-3, Protest After Award, in all solicitations and contracts. If a cost reimbursement contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

## Subpart 33.2—Disputes and Appeals

### 33.201 Definitions.

"Accrual of a claim" occurs on the date when all events, which fix the alleged liability of either the Government or the contractor and permit assertion of the claim, were known or should have been known. For liability to be fixed, some injury must have occurred. However, monetary damages need not have been incurred.

"Alternative dispute resolution (ADR)" means any type of procedure or combination of procedures voluntarily used to resolve issues in controversy. These procedures may include, but are not limited to, conciliation, facilitation, mediation, fact-finding, minitrials, arbitration, and use of ombudsmen.

"Claim," as used in this part, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 until certified as required by the Act and 33.207. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim. The submission may be converted to a claim, by written notice to the contracting officer as provided in 33.206(a), if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

"Defective certification," as used in this subpart, means a certificate which alters or otherwise deviates from the language in 33.207(c) or which is not executed by a person duly authorized to bind the contractor with respect to the claim. Failure to certify shall not be deemed to be a defective certification.

"Issue in controversy" means a material disagreement between the Government and the contractor which—

- (1) May result in a claim or
- (2) Is all or part of an existing claim.

"Misrepresentation of fact," as used in this part, means a false statement of substantive fact, or any conduct which leads to the belief of a substantive fact material to proper understanding of the matter in hand, made with intent to deceive or mislead.

“Neutral person,” as used in this subpart, means an impartial third party, who serves as a mediator, fact finder, or arbitrator, or otherwise functions to assist the parties to resolve the issues in controversy. A neutral person may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Federal Government or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties. A neutral person shall have no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy, unless such interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral person may serve (5 U.S.C. 583).

### 33.202 Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

The Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613) (the Act), establishes procedures and requirements for asserting and resolving claims subject to the Act. In addition, the Act provides for—

- (a) The payment of interest on contractor claims;
- (b) Certification of contractor claims; and
- (c) A civil penalty for contractor claims that are fraudulent or based on a misrepresentation of fact.

### 33.203 Applicability.

(a) Except as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to any express or implied contract covered by the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) This subpart does not apply to any contract with—

- (1) A foreign government or agency of that government, or
- (2) An international organization or a subsidiary body of that organization, if the agency head determines that the application of the Act to the contract would not be in the public interest.

(c) This part applies to all disputes with respect to contracting officer decisions on matters “arising under” or “relating to” a contract. Agency Boards of Contract Appeals (BCA’s) authorized under the Act continue to have all of the authority they possessed before the Act with respect to disputes arising under a contract, as well as authority to decide disputes relating to a contract. The clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, recognizes the “all disputes” authority established by the Act and states certain requirements and limitations of the Act for the guidance of contractors and contracting agencies. The clause is not intended to affect the rights and obligations of the parties as provided by the Act or to constrain the authority of the statutory agency BCA’s in the handling and deciding of contractor appeals under the Act.

### 33.204 Policy.

The Government’s policy is to try to resolve all contractual issues in controversy by mutual agreement at the contracting officer’s level. Reasonable efforts should be

made to resolve controversies prior to the submission of a claim. Agencies are encouraged to use ADR procedures to the maximum extent practicable. Certain factors, however, may make the use of ADR inappropriate (see 5 U.S.C. 572(b)). Except for arbitration conducted pursuant to the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA), (5 U.S.C. 571, *et seq.*) agencies have authority which is separate from that provided by the ADRA to use ADR procedures to resolve issues in controversy. Agencies may also elect to proceed under the authority and requirements of the ADRA.

### 33.205 Relationship of the Act to Public Law 85-804.

(a) Requests for relief under Public Law 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1431-1435) are not claims within the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 or the Disputes clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, and shall be processed under Part 50, Extraordinary Contractual Actions. However, relief formerly available only under Public Law 85-804; *i.e.*, legal entitlement to rescission or reformation for mutual mistake, is now available within the authority of the contracting officer under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 and the Disputes clause. In case of a question whether the contracting officer has authority to settle or decide specific types of claims, the contracting officer should seek legal advice.

(b) A contractor’s allegation that it is entitled to rescission or reformation of its contract in order to correct or mitigate the effect of a mistake shall be treated as a claim under the Act. A contract may be reformed or rescinded by the contracting officer if the contractor would be entitled to such remedy or relief under the law of Federal contracts. Due to the complex legal issues likely to be associated with allegations of legal entitlement, contracting officers shall make written decisions, prepared with the advice and assistance of legal counsel, either granting or denying relief in whole or in part.

(c) A claim that is either denied or not approved in its entirety under paragraph (b) of this section may be cognizable as a request for relief under Public Law 85-804 as implemented by Part 50. However, the claim must first be submitted to the contracting officer for consideration under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 because the claim is not cognizable under Public Law 85-804, as implemented by Part 50, unless other legal authority in the agency concerned is determined to be lacking or inadequate.

### 33.206 Initiation of a claim.

(a) Contractor claims shall be submitted, in writing, to the contracting officer for a decision within 6 years after accrual of a claim, unless the contracting parties agreed to a shorter time period. This 6-year time period does not apply to contracts awarded prior to October 1, 1995. The contracting officer shall document the contract file with

**33.207**

evidence of the date of receipt of any submission from the contractor deemed to be a claim by the contracting officer.

(b) The contracting officer shall issue a written decision on any Government claim initiated against a contractor within 6 years after accrual of the claim, unless the contracting parties agreed to a shorter time period. The 6-year period shall not apply to contracts awarded prior to October 1, 1995, or to a Government claim based on a contractor claim involving fraud.

**33.207 Contractor certification.**

(a) Contractors shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (c) of this section when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.

(b) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(c) The certification shall state as follows:

I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the contractor.

(d) The aggregate amount of both increased and decreased costs shall be used in determining when the dollar thresholds requiring certification are met (see example in 15.403-4(a)(1)(iii) regarding cost or pricing data).

(e) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the contractor with respect to the claim.

(f) A defective certification shall not deprive a court or an agency BCA of jurisdiction over that claim. Prior to the entry of a final judgment by a court or a decision by an agency BCA, however, the court or agency BCA shall require a defective certification to be corrected.

**33.208 Interest on claims.**

(a) The Government shall pay interest on a contractor's claim on the amount found due and unpaid from the date that—

(1) The contracting officer receives the claim (certified if required by 33.207(a)); or

(2) Payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment.

(b) Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the contracting officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim. (See 32.614 for

the right of the Government to collect interest on its claims against a contractor.)

(c) With regard to claims having defective certifications, interest shall be paid from either the date that the contracting officer initially receives the claim or October 29, 1992, whichever is later. However, if a contractor has provided a proper certificate prior to October 29, 1992, after submission of a defective certificate, interest shall be paid from the date of receipt by the Government of a proper certificate.

**33.209 Suspected fraudulent claims.**

If the contractor is unable to support any part of the claim and there is evidence that the inability is attributable to misrepresentation of fact or to fraud on the part of the contractor, the contracting officer shall refer the matter to the agency official responsible for investigating fraud.

**33.210 Contracting officer's authority.**

Except as provided in this section, contracting officers are authorized, within any specific limitations of their warrants, to decide or resolve all claims arising under or relating to a contract subject to the Act. In accordance with agency policies and 33.214, contracting officers are authorized to use ADR procedures to resolve claims. The authority to decide or resolve claims does not extend to—

(a) A claim or dispute for penalties or forfeitures prescribed by statute or regulation that another Federal agency is specifically authorized to administer, settle, or determine; or

(b) The settlement, compromise, payment, or adjustment of any claim involving fraud.

**33.211 Contracting officer's decision.**

(a) When a claim by or against a contractor cannot be satisfied or settled by mutual agreement and a decision on the claim is necessary, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Review the facts pertinent to the claim;

(2) Secure assistance from legal and other advisors;

(3) Coordinate with the contract administration office or contracting office, as appropriate; and

(4) Prepare a written decision that shall include a—

(i) Description of the claim or dispute;

(ii) Reference to the pertinent contract terms;

(iii) Statement of the factual areas of agreement and disagreement;

(iv) Statement of the contracting officer's decision, with supporting rationale;

(v) Paragraph substantially as follows:

This is the final decision of the Contracting Officer. You may appeal this decision to the agency board of contract appeals. If you decide to appeal, you must, within 90 days from the

date you receive this decision, mail or otherwise furnish written notice to the agency board of contract appeals and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer from whose decision this appeal is taken. The notice shall indicate that an appeal is intended, reference this decision, and identify the contract by number. With regard to appeals to the agency board of contract appeals, you may, solely at your election, proceed under the board's small claim procedure for claims of \$50,000 or less or its accelerated procedure for claims of \$100,000 or less. Instead of appealing to the agency board of contract appeals, you may bring an action directly in the United States Court of Federal Claims (except as provided in the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, 41 U.S.C. 603, regarding Maritime Contracts) within 12 months of the date you receive this decision; and

(vi) Demand for payment prepared in accordance with 32.610(b) in all cases where the decision results in a finding that the contractor is indebted to the Government.

(b) The contracting officer shall furnish a copy of the decision to the contractor by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by any other method that provides evidence of receipt. This requirement shall apply to decisions on claims initiated by or against the contractor.

(c) The contracting officer shall issue the decision within the following statutory time limitations:

(1) For claims of \$100,000 or less, 60 days after receiving a written request from the contractor that a decision be rendered within that period, or within a reasonable time after receipt of the claim if the contractor does not make such a request.

(2) For claims over \$100,000, 60 days after receiving a certified claim; provided, however, that if a decision will not be issued within 60 days, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor, within that period, of the time within which a decision will be issued.

(d) The contracting officer shall issue a decision within a reasonable time, taking into account—

(1) The size and complexity of the claim;

(2) The adequacy of the contractor's supporting data; and

(3) Any other relevant factors.

(e) The contracting officer shall have no obligation to render a final decision on any claim exceeding \$100,000 which contains a defective certification, if within 60 days after receipt of the claim, the contracting officer notifies the contractor, in writing, of the reasons why any attempted certification was found to be defective.

(f) In the event of undue delay by the contracting officer in rendering a decision on a claim, the contractor may

request the tribunal concerned to direct the contracting officer to issue a decision in a specified time period determined by the tribunal.

(g) Any failure of the contracting officer to issue a decision within the required time periods will be deemed a decision by the contracting officer denying the claim and will authorize the contractor to file an appeal or suit on the claim.

(h) The amount determined payable under the decision, less any portion already paid, should be paid, if otherwise proper, without awaiting contractor action concerning appeal. Such payment shall be without prejudice to the rights of either party.

**33.212 Contracting officer's duties upon appeal.**

To the extent permitted by any agency procedures controlling contacts with agency BCA personnel, the contracting officer shall provide data, documentation, information, and support as may be required by the agency BCA for use on a pending appeal from the contracting officer's decision.

**33.213 Obligation to continue performance.**

(a) In general, before passage of the Act, the obligation to continue performance applied only to claims arising under a contract. However, Section 6(b) of the Act authorizes agencies to require a contractor to continue contract performance in accordance with the contracting officer's decision pending final decision on a claim relating to the contract. In recognition of this fact, an alternate paragraph is provided for paragraph (h) of the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes. This paragraph shall be used only as authorized by agency procedures.

(b) In all contracts that include the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, with its Alternate I, in the event of a dispute not arising under, but relating to, the contract, the contracting officer shall consider providing, through appropriate agency procedures, financing of the continued performance; provided, that the Government's interest is properly secured.

**33.214 Alternative dispute resolution (ADR).**

(a) The objective of using ADR procedures is to increase the opportunity for relatively inexpensive and expeditious resolution of issues in controversy. Essential elements of ADR include—

(1) Existence of an issue in controversy;

(2) A voluntary election by both parties to participate in the ADR process;

(3) An agreement on alternative procedures and terms to be used in lieu of formal litigation; and

(4) Participation in the process by officials of both parties who have the authority to resolve the issue in controversy.

(b) If the contracting officer rejects a contractor's request for ADR proceedings, the contracting officer shall provide the contractor a written explanation citing one or more of the conditions in 5 U.S.C. 572(b) or such other specific reasons that ADR procedures are inappropriate for the resolution of the dispute. In any case where a contractor rejects a request of an agency for ADR proceedings, the contractor shall inform the agency in writing of the contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(c) ADR procedures may be used at any time that the contracting officer has authority to resolve the issue in controversy. If a claim has been submitted, ADR procedures may be applied to all or a portion of the claim. When ADR procedures are used subsequent to the issuance of a contracting officer's final decision, their use does not alter any of the time limitations or procedural requirements for filing an appeal of the contracting officer's final decision and does not constitute a reconsideration of the final decision.

(d) When appropriate, a neutral person may be used to facilitate resolution of the issue in controversy using the procedures chosen by the parties.

(e) The confidentiality of ADR proceedings shall be protected consistent with 5 U.S.C. 574.

(f)(1) A solicitation shall not require arbitration as a condition of award, unless arbitration is otherwise required by law. Contracting officers should have flexibility to select the appropriate ADR procedure to resolve the issues in controversy as they arise.

(2) An agreement to use arbitration shall be in writing and shall specify a maximum award that may be issued by the arbitrator, as well as any other conditions limiting the range of possible outcomes.

(g) Binding arbitration, as an ADR procedure, may be agreed to only as specified in agency guidelines. Such guidelines shall provide advice on the appropriate use of binding arbitration and when an agency has authority to settle an issue in controversy through binding arbitration.

**33.215 Contract clause.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, in solicitations and contracts, unless the conditions in 33.203(b) apply. If it is determined under agency procedures that continued performance is necessary pending resolution of any claim arising under or relating to the contract, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

\* \* \* \* \*



**PART 36—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS**

<p>Sec. 36.000</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 36.1—General</b></p> <p>36.101 36.102 36.103 36.104</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 36.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction</b></p> <p>36.201 36.202 36.203 36.204 36.205 36.206 36.207 36.208  36.209 36.210 36.211 36.212 36.213  36.213-1 36.213-2 36.213-3 36.213-4 36.214  36.215</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 36.3—Two-Phase Design-Build Selection Procedures</b></p> <p>36.300 36.301 36.302 36.303 36.303-1 36.303-2</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 36.4—[Reserved]</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 36.5—Contract Clauses</b></p> <p>36.500 36.501 36.502 36.503 36.504 36.505 36.506 36.507 36.508</p>	<p>Scope of part.</p> <p>Applicability. Definitions. Methods of contracting. Policy.</p> <p>Evaluation of contractor performance. Specifications. Government estimate of construction costs. Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects. Statutory cost limitations. Liquidated damages. Pricing fixed-price construction contracts. Concurrent performance of firm-fixed-price and other types of construction contracts. Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms. Inspection of site and examination of data. Distribution of advance notices and solicitations. Preconstruction orientation. Special procedures for sealed bidding in construction contracting. General. Presolicitation notices. Invitations for bids. Notice of award. Special procedures for price negotiation in construction contracting. Special procedure for cost-reimbursement contracts for construction.</p> <p>Scope of subpart. Use of two-phase design-build selection procedures. Scope of work. Procedures. Phase One. Phase Two.</p> <p>Scope of subpart. Performance of work by the contractor. Differing site conditions. Site investigation and conditions affecting the work. Physical data. Material and workmanship. Superintendence by the contractor. Permits and responsibilities. Other contracts.</p>	<p>36.509 36.510 36.511 36.512 36.513 36.514 36.515 36.516 36.517 36.518  36.519 36.520 36.521 36.522 36.523</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 36.6—Architect-Engineer Services</b></p> <p>36.600 36.601 36.601-1 36.601-2 36.601-3 36.601-4 36.602 36.602-1 36.602-2 36.602-3 36.602-4 36.602-5  36.603 36.604 36.605 36.606 36.607 36.608  36.609 36.609-1 36.609-2  36.609-3 36.609-4</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Subpart 36.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements</b></p> <p>36.700 36.701  36.702</p> <p>Protection of existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Operations and storage areas. Use and possession prior to completion. Cleaning up. Accident prevention. Availability and use of utility services. Schedules for construction contracts. Quantity surveys. Layout of work. Work oversight in cost-reimbursement construction contracts. Organization and direction of the work. Contracting by negotiation. Specifications and drawings for construction. Preconstruction conference. Site visit.</p> <p>Scope of subpart. Policy. Public announcement. Competition. Applicable contracting procedures. Implementation. Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts. Selection criteria. Evaluation boards. Evaluation board functions. Selection authority. Short selection process for contracts not to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. Collecting data on and appraising firms' qualifications. Performance evaluation. Government cost estimate for architect-engineer work. Negotiations. Release of information on firm selection. Liability for Government costs resulting from design errors or deficiencies. Contract clauses. Design within funding limitations. Redesign responsibility for design errors or deficiencies. Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts. Requirements for registration of designers.</p> <p>Scope of subpart. Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services.</p>
--	---	--

**36.000 Scope of part.**

This part prescribes policies and procedures peculiar to contracting for construction and architect-engineer services. It includes requirements for using certain clauses and standard forms that apply also to contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

**Subpart 36.1—General****36.101 Applicability.**

(a) Construction and architect-engineer contracts are subject to the requirements in other parts of this regulation, which shall be followed when applicable.

(b) When a requirement in this part is inconsistent with a requirement in another part of this regulation, this Part 36 shall take precedence if the acquisition of construction or architect-engineer services is involved.

(c) A contract for both construction and supplies or services shall include—

(1) Clauses applicable to the predominant part of the work (see Subpart 22.4), or

(2) If the contract is divided into parts, the clauses applicable to each portion.

**36.102 Definitions.**

“Architect-engineer services”, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 541, means:

(1) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature, as defined by State law, if applicable, which are required to be performed or approved by a person licensed, registered, or certified to provide such services;

(2) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature performed by contract that are associated with research, planning, development, design, construction, alteration, or repair of real property; and

(3) Such other professional services of an architectural or engineering nature, or incidental services, which members of the architectural and engineering professions (and individuals in their employ) may logically or justifiably perform, including studies, investigations, surveying and mapping, tests, evaluations, consultations, comprehensive planning, program management, conceptual designs, plans and specifications, value engineering, construction phase services, soils engineering, drawing reviews, preparation of operating and maintenance manuals, and other related services.

“As-built drawings,” see record drawings.

“Construction” means construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, structures, or other real property. For purposes of this definition, the terms “buildings, structures, or other real property” include but are not limited to improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, sub-

ways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, cemeteries, pumping stations, railways, airport facilities, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, and channels. Construction does not include the manufacture, production, furnishing, construction, alteration, repair, processing, or assembling of vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property.

“Contract,” as used in this part, is intended to refer to a contract for construction or a contract for architect-engineer services, unless another meaning is clearly intended.

“Design,” as used in this part, means defining the construction requirement (including the functional relationships and technical systems to be used, such as architectural, environmental, structural, electrical, mechanical, and fire protection), producing the technical specifications and drawings, and preparing the construction cost estimate.

“Design-bid-build,” as used in this part, means the traditional delivery method where design and construction are sequential and contracted for separately with two contracts and two contractors.

“Design-build,” as used in this part, means combining design and construction in a single contract with one contractor.

“Firm,” as used in this part in conjunction with architect-engineer services, means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity permitted by law to practice the professions of architecture or engineering.

“Plans and specifications,” as used in this part, means drawings, specifications, and other data for and preliminary to the construction.

“Record drawings,” as used in this part, means drawings submitted by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier to show the construction of a particular structure or work as actually completed under the contract.

“Shop drawings,” as used in this part, means drawings submitted by the construction contractor or a subcontractor at any tier or required under a construction contract, showing in detail—

(1) The proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements,

(2) The installation (*i.e.*, form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment, or

(3) Both.

“Two-phase design-build selection procedures,” as used in this part, is a selection method in which a limited number of offerors (normally five or fewer) is selected during Phase One to submit detailed proposals for Phase Two (see Subpart 36.3).

**36.103 Methods of contracting.**

(a) Contracting officers shall acquire construction using sealed bid procedures if the conditions in 6.401(a)

neering, drawing reviews, preparation of operating and maintenance manuals and other related services) that logically or justifiably require performance by registered architects or engineers or their employees.

(4) Professional surveying and mapping services of an architectural or engineering nature. Surveying is considered to be an architectural and engineering service and shall be procured pursuant to section 36.601 from registered surveyors or architects and engineers. Mapping associated with the research, planning, development, design, construction, or alteration of real property is considered to be an architectural and engineering service and is to be procured pursuant to section 36.601. However, mapping services such as those typically performed by the National Imagery and Mapping Agency that are not connected to traditionally understood or accepted architectural and engineering activities, are not incidental to such architectural and engineering activities or have not in themselves traditionally been considered architectural and engineering services shall be procured pursuant to provisions in Parts 13, 14, and 15.

(b) Contracting officers may award contracts for architect-engineer services to any firm permitted by law to practice the professions of architecture or engineering.

**36.602 Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts.**

**36.602-1 Selection criteria.**

(a) Agencies shall evaluate each potential contractor in terms of its—

- (1) Professional qualifications necessary for satisfactory performance of required services;
- (2) Specialized experience and technical competence in the type of work required, including, where appropriate, experience in energy conservation, pollution prevention, waste reduction, and the use of recovered materials;
- (3) Capacity to accomplish the work in the required time;
- (4) Past performance on contracts with Government agencies and private industry in terms of cost control, quality of work, and compliance with performance schedules;
- (5) Location in the general geographical area of the project and knowledge of the locality of the project; provided, that application of this criterion leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project; and
- (6) Acceptability under other appropriate evaluation criteria.

(b) When the use of design competition is approved by the agency head or a designee, agencies may evaluate firms on the basis of their conceptual design of the project. Design competition may be used when—

(1) Unique situations exist involving prestige projects, such as the design of memorials and structures of unusual national significance;

(2) Sufficient time is available for the production and evaluation of conceptual designs; and

(3) The design competition, with its costs, will substantially benefit the project.

(c) Hold discussions with at least three of the most highly qualified firms regarding concepts, the relative utility of alternative methods and feasible ways to prescribe the use of recovered materials and achieve waste reduction and energy-efficiency in facility design (see Part 23).

**36.602-2 Evaluation boards.**

(a) When acquiring architect-engineer services, an agency shall provide for one or more permanent or ad hoc architect-engineer evaluation boards (which may include preselection boards when authorized by agency regulations) to be composed of members who, collectively, have experience in architecture, engineering, construction, and Government and related acquisition matters. Members shall be appointed from among highly qualified professional employees of the agency or other agencies, and if authorized by agency procedure, private practitioners of architecture, engineering, or related professions. One Government member of each board shall be designated as the chairperson.

(b) No firm shall be eligible for award of an architect-engineer contract during the period in which any of its principals or associates are participating as members of the awarding agency's evaluation board.

**36.602-3 Evaluation board functions.**

Under the general direction of the head of the contracting activity, an evaluation board shall perform the following functions:

(a) Review the current data files on eligible firms and responses to a public notice concerning the particular project (see 36.604).

(b) Evaluate the firms in accordance with the criteria in 36.602-1.

(c) Hold discussions with at least three of the most highly qualified firms regarding concepts and the relative utility of alternative methods of furnishing the required services.

(d) Prepare a selection report for the agency head or other designated selection authority recommending, in order of preference, at least three firms that are considered to be the most highly qualified to perform the required services. The report shall include a description of the discussions and evaluation conducted by the board to allow

the selection authority to review the considerations upon which the recommendations are based.

#### **36.602-4 Selection authority.**

(a) The final selection decision shall be made by the agency head or a designated selection authority.

(b) The selection authority shall review the recommendations of the evaluation board and shall, with the advice of appropriate technical and staff representatives, make the final selection. This final selection shall be a listing, in order of preference, of the firms considered most highly qualified to perform the work. If the firm listed as the most preferred is not the firm recommended as the most highly qualified by the evaluation board, the selection authority shall provide for the contract file a written explanation of the reason for the preference. All firms on the final selection list are considered "selected firms" with which the contracting officer may negotiate in accordance with 36.606.

(c) The selection authority shall not add firms to the selection report. If the firms recommended in the report are not deemed to be qualified or the report is considered inadequate for any reason, the selection authority shall record the reasons and return the report through channels to the evaluation board for appropriate revision.

(d) The board shall be promptly informed of the final selection.

#### **36.602-5 Short selection process for contracts not to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.**

When authorized by the agency, either or both of the short processes described in this subsection may be used to select firms for contracts not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. Otherwise, the procedures prescribed in 36.602-3 and 36.602-4 shall be followed.

(a) *Selection by the board.* The board shall review and evaluate architect-engineer firms in accordance with 36.602-3, except that the selection report shall serve as the final selection list and shall be provided directly to the contracting officer. The report shall serve as an authorization for the contracting officer to commence negotiations in accordance with 36.606.

(b) *Selection by the chairperson of the board.* When the board decides that formal action by the board is not necessary in connection with a particular selection, the following procedures shall be followed:

(1) The chairperson of the board shall perform the functions required in 36.602-3.

(2) The agency head or designated selection authority shall review the report and approve it or return it to the chairperson for appropriate revision.

(3) Upon receipt of an approved report, the chairperson of the board shall furnish the contracting officer a copy of the report which will serve as an authorization for the

contracting officer to commence negotiations in accordance with 36.606.

#### **36.603 Collecting data on and appraising firms' qualifications.**

(a) *Establishing offices.* Agencies shall maintain offices or permanent evaluation boards, or arrange to use the offices or boards of other agencies, to receive and maintain data on firms wishing to be considered for Government contracts. Each office or board shall be assigned a jurisdiction by its parent agency, making it responsible for a geographical region or area, or a specialized type of construction.

(b) *Qualifications data.* To be considered for architect-engineer contracts, a firm must file with the appropriate office or board the Standard Form 254 (SF 254), "Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire," and when applicable, the Standard Form 255 (SF 255), "Architect-Engineer and Related Services Questionnaire for Specific Project."

(c) *Data files and the classification of firms.* Under the direction of the parent agency, offices or permanent evaluation boards shall maintain an architect-engineer qualifications data file. These offices or boards shall review the SF's 254 and 255 filed, and shall classify each firm with respect to—

- (1) Location;
- (2) Specialized experience;
- (3) Professional capabilities; and
- (4) Capacity, with respect to the scope of work that can be undertaken.

A firm's ability and experience in computer-assisted design should be considered, when appropriate.

(d) *Currency of files.* Any office or board maintaining qualifications data files shall review and update each file at least once a year. This process should include:

(1) Encouraging firms to submit annually an updated statement of qualifications and performance data on a SF 254.

(2) Reviewing the SF's 254 and 255 and, if necessary, updating the firm's classification (see 36.603(c)).

(3) Recording any contract awards made to the firm in the past year.

(4) Assuring that the file contains a copy of each pertinent performance report (see 36.604).

(5) Discarding any material that has not been updated within the past three years, if it is no longer pertinent, see 36.604(c).

(6) Posting the date of the review in the file.

(e) *Use of data files.* Evaluation boards and other appropriate Government employees, including contracting officers, shall use data files on firms.

terms or (ii) the manner of its administration during performance, contractor personnel are subject to the relatively continuous supervision and control of a Government officer or employee. However, giving an order for a specific article or service, with the right to reject the finished product or result, is not the type of supervision or control that converts an individual who is an independent contractor (such as a contractor employee) into a Government employee.

(2) Each contract arrangement must be judged in the light of its own facts and circumstances, the key question always being: Will the Government exercise relatively continuous supervision and control over the contractor personnel performing the contract. The sporadic, unauthorized supervision of only one of a large number of contractor employees might reasonably be considered not relevant, while relatively continuous Government supervision of a substantial number of contractor employees would have to be taken strongly into account (see (d) below).

(d) The following descriptive elements should be used as a guide in assessing whether or not a proposed contract is personal in nature:

(1) Performance on site.

(2) Principal tools and equipment furnished by the Government.

(3) Services are applied directly to the integral effort of agencies or an organizational subpart in furtherance of assigned function or mission.

(4) Comparable services, meeting comparable needs, are performed in the same or similar agencies using civil service personnel.

(5) The need for the type of service provided can reasonably be expected to last beyond 1 year.

(6) The inherent nature of the service, or the manner in which it is provided, reasonably requires directly or indirectly, Government direction or supervision of contractor employees in order to—

(i) Adequately protect the Government's interest;

(ii) Retain control of the function involved; or

(iii) Retain full personal responsibility for the function supported in a duly authorized Federal officer or employee.

(e) When specific statutory authority for a personal service contract is cited, obtain the review and opinion of legal counsel.

(f) Personal services contracts for the services of individual experts or consultants are limited by the Classification Act. In addition, the Office of Personnel Management has established requirements which apply in acquiring the personal services of experts or consultants

in this manner (*e.g.*, benefits, taxes, conflicts of interest). Therefore, the contracting officer shall effect necessary coordination with the cognizant civilian personnel office.

**37.105 Competition in service contracting.**

(a) Unless otherwise provided by statute, contracts for services shall be awarded through sealed bidding whenever the conditions in 6.401(a) are met, (except see 6.401(b)).

(b) The provisions of statute and Part 6 is this regulation requiring competition apply fully to service contracts. The method of contracting used to provide for competition may vary with the type of service being acquired and may not necessarily be limited to price competition.

**37.106 Funding and term of service contracts.**

(a) When contracts for services are funded by annual appropriations, the term of contracts so funded shall not extend beyond the end of the fiscal year of the appropriation except when authorized by law (see paragraph (b) of this section for certain service contracts, 32.703-2 for contracts conditioned upon availability of funds, and 32.703-3 for contracts crossing fiscal years).

(b) The head of an executive agency, except NASA, may enter into a contract, exercise an option, or place an order under a contract for severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if the period of the contract awarded, option exercised, or order placed does not exceed one year (10 U.S.C. 2410a and 41 U.S.C. 2531). Funds made available for a fiscal year may be obligated for the total amount of an action entered into under this authority.

(c) Agencies with statutory multiyear authority shall consider the use of this authority to encourage and promote economical business operations when acquiring services.

**37.107 Service Contract Act of 1965.**

The Service Contract Act of 1965 (41 U.S.C. 351-357) (the Act) provides for minimum wages and fringe benefits as well as other conditions of work under certain types of service contracts. Whether or not the Act applies to a specific service contract will be determined by the definitions and exceptions given in the Act, or implementing regulations.

**37.108 Small business Certificate of Competency.**

In those service contracts for which the Government requires the highest competence obtainable, as evidenced in a solicitation by a request for a technical/management proposal and a resultant technical evaluation and source

selection, the small business Certificate of Competency procedures may not apply (see Subpart 19.6).

### **37.109 Services of quasi-military armed forces.**

Contracts with “Pinkerton Detective Agencies or similar organizations” are prohibited by 5 U.S.C. 3108. This prohibition applies only to contracts with organizations that offer quasi-military armed forces for hire, or with their employees, regardless of the contract’s character. An organization providing guard or protective services does not thereby become a “quasi-military armed force,” even though the guards are armed or the organization provides general investigative or detective services. (See 57 Comp. Gen. 524.)

### **37.110 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.237-1, Site Visit, in solicitations for services to be performed on Government installations, unless the solicitation is for construction.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.237-2, Protection of Government Buildings, Equipment, and Vegetation, in solicitations and contracts for services to be performed on Government installations, unless a construction contract is contemplated.

(c) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.237-3, Continuity of Services, in solicitations and contracts for services, when—

(1) The services under the contract are considered vital to the Government and must be continued without interruption and when, upon contract expiration, a successor, either the Government or another contractor, may continue them; and

(2) The Government anticipates difficulties during the transition from one contractor to another or to the Government. Examples of instances where use of the clause may be appropriate are services in remote locations or services requiring personnel with special security clearances.

(d) See 9.508 regarding the use of an appropriate provision and clause concerning the subject of conflict-of-interest, which may at times be significant in solicitations and contracts for services.

(e) The contracting officer shall also insert in solicitations and contracts for services the provisions and clauses prescribed elsewhere in 48 CFR Chapter 1, as appropriate for each acquisition, depending on the conditions that are applicable.

### **37.111 Extension of services.**

Award of contracts for recurring and continuing service requirements are often delayed due to circumstances beyond the control of contracting offices. Examples of circum-

stances causing such delays are bid protests and alleged mistakes in bid. In order to avoid negotiation of short extensions to existing contracts, the contracting officer may include an option clause (see 17.208(f)) in solicitations and contracts which will enable the Government to require continued performance of any services within the limits and at the rates specified in the contract. However, these rates may be adjusted only as a result of revisions to prevailing labor rates provided by the Secretary of Labor. The option provision may be exercised more than once, but the total extension of performance thereunder shall not exceed 6 months.

### **37.112 Government use of private sector temporaries.**

Contracting officers may enter into contracts with temporary help service firms for the brief or intermittent use of the skills of private sector temporaries. Services furnished by temporary help firms shall not be regarded or treated as personal services. These services shall not be used in lieu of regular recruitment under civil service laws or to displace a Federal employee. Acquisition of these services shall comply with the authority, criteria, and conditions of 5 CFR Part 300, Subpart E, Use of Private Sector Temporaries, and agency procedures.

### **37.113 Severance payments to foreign nationals.**

#### **37.113-1 Waiver of cost allowability limitations.**

(a) The head of any agency, or designee, may waive the 31.205-6(g)(3) cost allowability limitations on severance payments to foreign nationals for contracts that—

(1) Provide significant support services for—

(i) Members of the armed forces stationed or deployed outside the United States, or

(ii) Employees of an executive agency posted outside the United States; and

(2) Will be performed in whole or in part outside the United States.

(b) Waivers can be granted only before contract award.

(c) Waivers cannot be granted for—

(1) Military banking contracts, which are covered by 10 U.S.C. 2324(e)(2); or

(2) Severance payments made by a contractor to a foreign national employed by the contractor under a DOD service contract in the Republic of the Philippines, if the discontinuation of the foreign national is the result of the termination of basing rights of the United States military in the Republic of the Philippines (section 1351(b) of Public Law 102-484, 10 U.S.C. 1592, note).

#### **37.113-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) Use the provision at 52.237-8, Restriction on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals, in all solicita-

# PART 41—ACQUISITION OF UTILITY SERVICES

## Subpart 41.1—General

Sec.

- 41.100 Scope of part.
- 41.101 Definitions.
- 41.102 Applicability.
- 41.103 Statutory and delegated authority.

## Subpart 41.2—Acquiring Utility Services

- 41.201 Policy.
- 41.202 Procedures.
- 41.203 GSA assistance.
- 41.204 GSA areawide contracts.
- 41.205 Separate contracts.
- 41.206 Interagency agreements.

## Subpart 41.3—Requests for Assistance

- 41.301 Requirements.

## Subpart 41.4—Administration

- 41.401 Monthly and annual review.
- 41.402 Rate changes and regulatory intervention.

## Subpart 41.5—Solicitation Provision and Contract Clauses

- 41.501 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

## Subpart 41.6—Forms

- 41.601 Utility services contract form.

## Subpart 41.7—Formats

- 41.701 Formats for utility service specifications.
- 41.702 Formats for annual utility service review.

## Subpart 41.1—General

### 41.100 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies, procedures, and contract format for the acquisition of utility services. (See 41.102(b) for services that are excluded from this part.)

### 41.101 Definitions.

As used in this part,

“Areawide contract” means a contract entered into between the General Services Administration (GSA) and a utility service supplier to cover utility service needs of Federal agencies within the franchise territory of the supplier. Each areawide contract includes an “Authorization” form for requesting service, connection, disconnection, or change in service.

“Authorization” means the document executed by the ordering agency and the utility supplier to order service under an areawide contract.

“Connection charge” means all nonrecurring costs, whether refundable or nonrefundable, to be paid by the Government to the utility supplier for the required connecting facilities, which are installed, owned, operated, and maintained by the utility supplier (see Termination liability).

“Delegated agency” means an agency that has received a written delegation of authority from GSA to contract for utility services for periods not exceeding ten years (see 41.103(b)).

“Federal Power and Water Marketing Agency” means a Government entity that produces, manages, transports, controls, and sells electrical and water supply service to customers.

“Franchise territory” means a geographical area that a utility supplier has a right to serve based upon a franchise, a certificate of public convenience and necessity, or other legal means.

“Intervention” means action by GSA or a delegated agency to formally participate in a utility regulatory proceeding on behalf of all Federal executive agencies.

“Multiple service locations” means the various locations or delivery points in the utility supplier’s service area to which it provides service under a single contract.

“Rates” may include rate schedules, riders, rules, terms and conditions of service, and other tariff and service charges, *e.g.*, facilities use charges.

“Separate contract” means a utility services contract (other than a GSA areawide contract, an Authorization under an areawide contract, or an interagency agreement), to cover the acquisition of utility services.

“Termination liability” means a contingent Government obligation to pay a utility supplier the unamortized portion of a connection charge and any other applicable nonrefundable service charge as defined in the contract in the event the Government terminates the contract before the cost of connection facilities has been recovered by the utility supplier (see “Connection charge”).

“Utility service” means a service such as furnishing electricity, natural or manufactured gas, water, sewerage, thermal energy, chilled water, steam, hot water, or high temperature hot water. The application of Part 41 to other services (*e.g.*, rubbish removal, snow removal) may be appropriate when the acquisition is not subject to the Service Contract Act of 1965 (see 37.107).

### 41.102 Applicability.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to the acquisition of utility services for the

Government, including connection charges and termination liabilities.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) Utility services produced, distributed, or sold by another Federal agency. In those cases, agencies shall use interagency agreements (see 41.206);

(2) Utility services obtained by purchase, exchange, or otherwise by a Federal power or water marketing agency incident to that agency's marketing or distribution program;

(3) Cable television (CATV) and telecommunications services;

(4) Acquisition of natural or manufactured gas when purchased as a commodity;

(5) Acquisition of utilities services in foreign countries;

(6) Acquisition of rights in real property, acquisition of public utility facilities, and on-site equipment needed for the facility's own distribution system, or construction/maintenance of Government-owned facilities; or

(7) Third party financed shared-savings projects authorized by 42 U.S.C. 8287. However, agencies may utilize Part 41 for any energy savings or purchased utility service directly resulting from implementation of a third party financed shared-savings project under 42 U.S.C. 8287 for periods not to exceed 25 years.

**41.103 Statutory and delegated authority.**

(a) *Statutory authority.* (1) The General Services Administration (GSA) is authorized by section 201 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 481), to prescribe policies and methods governing the acquisition and supply of utility services for Federal agencies. This authority includes related functions such as managing public utility services and representing Federal agencies in proceedings before Federal and state regulatory bodies. GSA is authorized by section 201 of the Act to contract for utility services for periods not exceeding ten years.

(2) The Department of Defense (DOD) is authorized by 10 U.S.C. 2304 and 40 U.S.C. 474(d)(3) to acquire utility services for military facilities.

(3) The Department of Energy (DOE) is authorized by the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7251, *et seq.*) to acquire utility services. DOE is authorized by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2204), to enter into new contracts or modify existing contracts for electric services for periods not exceeding 25 years for uranium enrichment installations.

(b) *Delegated authority.* GSA has delegated its authority to enter into utility service contracts for periods not exceeding ten years to DOD and DOE, and for connection charges only to the Department of Veteran Affairs. Contracting pursuant to this delegated authority shall be

consistent with the requirements of this part. Other agencies requiring utility service contracts for periods over one year, but not exceeding ten years, may request a delegation of authority from GSA at the address specified in 41.301(a). In keeping with its statutory authority, GSA will, as necessary, conduct reviews of delegated agencies' acquisitions of utility services to ensure compliance with the terms of the delegation and applicable laws and regulations.

(c) Requests for delegations of contracting authority from GSA shall include a certification from the acquiring agency's Senior Procurement Executive that the agency has—

(1) An established acquisition program;

(2) Personnel technically qualified to deal with specialized utilities problems; and

(3) The ability to accomplish its own pre-award contract review.

**Subpart 41.2—Acquiring Utility Services**

**41.201 Policy.**

(a) Subject to paragraph (d) of this section, it is the policy of the Federal Government that agencies obtain required utility services from sources of supply which are most advantageous to the Government in terms of economy, efficiency, reliability, or service.

(b) Except for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, agencies shall acquire utility services by a bilateral written contract, which must include the clauses required by 41.501, regardless of whether rates or terms and conditions of service are fixed or adjusted by a regulatory body. Agencies may not use the utility supplier's forms and clauses to avoid the inclusion of provisions and clauses required by 41.501 or by statute. (See 41.202(c) for procedures to be used when the supplier refuses to execute a written contract.)

(c) Specific operating and management details, such as procedures for internal agency contract assistance and review, delegations of authority, and approval thresholds, may be prescribed by an individual agency subject to compliance with applicable statutes and regulations.

(d)(1) Section 8093 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-202, provides that none of the funds appropriated by that Act or any other Act with respect to any fiscal year by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States, may be used for the purchase of electricity by the Government in any manner that is inconsistent with state law governing the providing of electric utility service, including state utility commission rulings and electric utility franchises or service territories established pursuant to state statute, state regulation, or state-approved territorial agreements.

(2) The Act does not preclude—



PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

<p><i>Sec.</i></p> <p>52.000 Scope of part.</p> <p><b>Subpart 52.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses</b></p> <p>52.100 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>52.101 Using Part 52.</p> <p>52.102 Incorporating provisions and clauses.</p> <p>52.103 Identification of provisions and clauses.</p> <p>52.104 Procedures for modifying and completing provisions and clauses.</p> <p>52.105 Procedures for using alternates.</p> <p>52.106 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.107 Provisions and clauses prescribed in Subpart 52.1.</p> <p><b>Subpart 52.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses</b></p> <p>52.200 Scope of subpart.</p> <p>52.201 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.202-1 Definitions.</p> <p>52.203-1 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.203-2 Certificate of Independent Price Determination.</p> <p>52.203-3 Gratuities.</p> <p>52.203-4 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.203-5 Covenant Against Contingent Fees.</p> <p>52.203-6 Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.</p> <p>52.203-7 Anti-Kickback Procedures.</p> <p>52.203-8 Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity.</p> <p>52.203-9 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.203-10 Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity.</p> <p>52.203-11 Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.</p> <p>52.203-12 Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.</p> <p>52.204-1 Approval of Contract.</p> <p>52.204-2 Security Requirements.</p> <p>52.204-3 Taxpayer Identification.</p> <p>52.204-4 Printing/Copying Double-Sided on Recycled Paper.</p> <p>52.204-5 Women-Owned Business.</p> <p>52.204-6 Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number.</p> <p>52.205—52.206 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.207-1 Notice of Cost Comparison (Sealed-Bid).</p> <p>52.207-2 Notice of Cost Comparison (Negotiated).</p> <p>52.207-3 Right of First Refusal of Employment.</p> <p>52.207-4 Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies.</p> <p>52.207-5 Option to Purchase Equipment.</p> <p>52.208-1—52.208-3 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.208-4 Vehicle Lease Payments.</p> <p>52.208-5 Condition of Leased Vehicles.</p> <p>52.208-6 Marking of Leased Vehicles.</p> <p>52.208-7 Tagging of Leased Vehicles.</p> <p>52.208-8 Helium Requirement Forecast and Required Sources for Helium.</p> <p>52.208-9 Contractor Use of Mandatory Sources of Supply.</p> <p>52.209-1 Qualification Requirements.</p> <p>52.209-2 [Reserved]</p>	<p>52.209-3 First Article Approval—Contractor Testing.</p> <p>52.209-4 First Article Approval—Government Testing.</p> <p>52.209-5 Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Proposed Debarment, and Other Responsibility Matters.</p> <p>52.209-6 Protecting the Government's Interest when Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment.</p> <p>52.210 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.211-1 Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29.</p> <p>52.211-2 Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L.</p> <p>52.211-3 Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.</p> <p>52.211-4 Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.</p> <p>52.211-5 Material Requirements.</p> <p>52.211-6—52.211-7 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.211-8 Time of Delivery.</p> <p>52.211-9 Desired and Required Time of Delivery.</p> <p>52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work.</p> <p>52.211-11 Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development.</p> <p>52.211-12 Liquidated Damages—Construction.</p> <p>52.211-13 Time Extensions.</p> <p>52.211-14 Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use.</p> <p>52.211-15 Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements.</p> <p>52.211-16 Variation in Quantity.</p> <p>52.211-17 Delivery of Excess Quantities.</p> <p>52.211-18 Variation in Estimated Quantity.</p> <p>52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.</p> <p>52.212-2 Evaluation—Commercial Items.</p> <p>52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.</p> <p>52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.</p> <p>52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.</p> <p>52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.</p> <p>52.213-2 Invoices.</p> <p>52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.</p> <p>52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).</p> <p>52.214-1 Solicitation Definitions—Sealed Bidding.</p> <p>52.214-2 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.214-3 Amendments to Invitations for Bids.</p> <p>52.214-4 False Statements in Bids.</p> <p>52.214-5 Submission of Bids.</p> <p>52.214-6 Explanation to Prospective Bidders.</p>
--	---

52.214-7	Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids.	52.215-17	Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.
52.214-8	[Reserved]	52.215-18	Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions.
52.214-9	Failure to Submit Bid.	52.215-19	Notification of Ownership Changes.
52.214-10	Contract Award—Sealed Bidding.	52.215-20	Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data.
52.214-11	[Reserved]	52.215-21	Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.
52.214-12	Preparation of Bids.	52.216-1	Type of Contract.
52.214-13	Telegraphic Bids.	52.216-2	Economic Price Adjustment—Standard Supplies.
52.214-14	Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-3	Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard Supplies.
52.214-15	Period for Acceptance of Bids.	52.216-4	Economic Price Adjustment—Labor and Material.
52.214-16	Minimum Bid Acceptance Period.	52.216-5	Price Redetermination—Prospective.
52.214-17	Affiliated Bidders.	52.216-6	Price Redetermination—Retroactive.
52.214-18	Preparation of Bids—Construction.	52.216-7	Allowable Cost and Payment.
52.214-19	Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction.	52.216-8	Fixed Fee.
52.214-20	Bid Samples.	52.216-9	Fixed Fee—Construction.
52.214-21	Descriptive Literature.	52.216-10	Incentive Fee.
52.214-22	Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards.	52.216-11	Cost Contract—No Fee.
52.214-23	Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding.	52.216-12	Cost-Sharing Contract—No Fee.
52.214-24	Multiple Technical Proposals.	52.216-13	Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities.
52.214-25	Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding.	52.216-14	Allowable Cost and Payment—Facilities Use.
52.214-26	Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-15	Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates.
52.214-27	Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-16	Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target.
52.214-28	Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-17	Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets.
52.214-29	Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-18	Ordering.
52.214-30	Annual Representations and Certifications—Sealed Bidding.	52.216-19	Order Limitations.
52.214-31	Facsimile Bids.	52.216-20	Definite Quantity.
52.214-32	Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids (Overseas).	52.216-21	Requirements.
52.214-33	Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding (Overseas).	52.216-22	Indefinite Quantity.
52.214-34	Submission of Offers in the English Language.	52.216-23	Execution and Commencement of Work.
52.214-35	Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency.	52.216-24	Limitation of Government Liability.
52.215-1	Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition.	52.216-25	Contract Definitization.
52.215-2	Audit and Records—Negotiation.	52.216-26	Payments of Allowable Costs Before Definitization.
52.215-3	Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.	52.216-27	Single or Multiple Awards.
52.215-4	[Reserved]	52.216-28	Multiple Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services.
52.215-5	Facsimile Proposals.	52.217-1	[Reserved]
52.215-6	Place of Performance.	52.217-2	Cancellation Under Multi-year Contracts.
52.215-7	Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation.	52.217-3	Evaluation Exclusive of Options.
52.215-8	Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format.	52.217-4	Evaluation of Options Exercised at Time of Contract Award.
52.215-9	Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.	52.217-5	Evaluation of Options.
52.215-10	Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data.	52.217-6	Option for Increased Quantity.
52.215-11	Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.	52.217-7	Option for Increased Quantity—Separately Priced Line Item.
52.215-12	Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data.	52.217-8	Option to Extend Services.
52.215-13	Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.	52.217-9	Option to Extend the Term of the Contract.
52.215-14	Integrity of Unit Prices.	52.218	[Reserved]
52.215-15	Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.	52.219-1	Small Business Program Representations.
52.215-16	Facilities Capital Cost of Money.	52.219-2	Equal Low Bids.
		52.219-3—52.219-5	[Reserved]
		52.219-6	Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside.
		52.219-7	Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside.
		52.219-8	Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns.

**52.204-1 Approval of Contract.**

As prescribed in 4.103, insert the following clause:

APPROVAL OF CONTRACT (DEC 1989)

This contract is subject to the written approval of [identify title of designated agency official here] and shall not be binding until so approved.

(End of clause)

**52.204-2 Security Requirements.**

As prescribed in 4.404(a), insert the following clause:

SECURITY REQUIREMENTS (AUG 1996)

(a) This clause applies to the extent that this contract involves access to information classified “Confidential,” “Secret,” or “Top Secret.”

(b) The Contractor shall comply with—

(1) The Security Agreement (DD Form 441), including the *National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual* (DOD 5220.22-M); and

(2) Any revisions to that manual, notice of which has been furnished to the Contractor.

(c) If, subsequent to the date of this contract, the security classification or security requirements under this contract are changed by the Government and if the changes cause an increase or decrease in security costs or otherwise affect any other term or condition of this contract, the contract shall be subject to an equitable adjustment as if the changes were directed under the Changes clause of this contract.

(d) The Contractor agrees to insert terms that conform substantially to the language of this clause, including this paragraph (d) but excluding any reference to the Changes clause of this contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that involve access to classified information.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If a cost contract for research and development with an educational institution is contemplated, add the following paragraphs (e), (f), and (g) to the basic clause:

(e) If a change in security requirements, as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c), results (1) in a change in the security classification of this contract or any of its elements from an unclassified status or a lower classification to a higher classification, or (2) in more restrictive area controls than previously required, the Contractor shall exert every reasonable effort compatible with the Contractor’s established policies to continue the performance of work under the contract in compliance with the change in security classification or requirements. If, despite reasonable efforts, the Contractor determines that the continuation of work

under this contract is not practicable because of the change in security classification or requirements, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing. Until resolution of the problem is made by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall continue safeguarding all classified material as required by this contract.

(f) After receiving the written notification, the Contracting Officer shall explore the circumstances surrounding the proposed change in security classification or requirements, and shall endeavor to work out a mutually satisfactory method whereby the Contractor can continue performance of the work under this contract.

(g) If, 15 days after receipt by the Contracting Officer of the notification of the Contractor’s stated inability to proceed, (1) the application to this contract of the change in security classification or requirements has not been withdrawn, or (2) a mutually satisfactory method for continuing performance of work under this contract has not been agreed upon, the Contractor may request the Contracting Officer to terminate the contract in whole or in part. The Contracting Officer shall terminate the contract in whole or in part, as may be appropriate, and the termination shall be deemed a termination under the terms of the Termination for the Convenience of the Government clause.

*Alternate II (APR 1984).* If employee identification is required for security or other reasons in a construction contract or architect-engineer contract, add the following paragraph (e) to the basic clause:

(e) The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display such identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. All prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer, for cancellation upon the release of any employee. When required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain and submit fingerprints of all persons employed or to be employed on the project.

**52.204-3 Taxpayer Identification.**

As prescribed in 4.905, insert the following provision:

TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)

(a) *Definitions.*

“Common parent,” as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

“Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN),” as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).*

- TIN: \_\_\_\_\_.
- TIN has been applied for.
- TIN is not required because:
  - Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;
  - Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;
  - Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(e) *Type of organization.*

- Sole proprietorship;
- Partnership;
- Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);
- Corporate entity (tax-exempt);
- Government entity (Federal, State, or local);
- Foreign government;
- International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;
- Other \_\_\_\_\_.

(f) *Common parent.*

- Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.
- Name and TIN of common parent:
  - Name \_\_\_\_\_
  - TIN \_\_\_\_\_

(End of provision)

**52.204-4 Printing/Copying Double-Sided on Recycled Paper.**

As prescribed in 4.304, insert the following clause:

PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER  
(JUNE 1996)

(a) In accordance with Executive Order 12873, dated October 20, 1993, as amended by Executive Order 12995, dated March 25, 1996, the Offeror/Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed/copied double-sided on recycled paper that has at least 20 percent postconsumer material.

(b) The 20 percent standard applies to high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white woven envelopes, and other uncoated printed and writing paper, such as writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock. An alternative to meeting the 20 percent postconsumer material standard is 50 percent recovered material content of certain industrial by-products.

(End of clause)

**52.204-5 Women-Owned Business.**

As prescribed in 4.603(b), insert the following provision:

WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OCT 1995)

(a) *Representation.* The offeror represents that it  is,  is not a women-owned business concern.

(b) *Definition.* "Women-owned business concern," as used in this provision, means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(End of provision)

**52.204-6 Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number.**

As prescribed in 4.603(a), insert the following provision:

DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER  
(APR 1998)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a

the Government, price and other factors considered. The following factors shall be used to evaluate offers:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

[Contracting Officer shall insert the significant evaluation factors, such as (i) technical capability of the item offered to meet the Government requirement; (ii) price; (iii) past performance (see FAR 15.304) and include them in the relative order of importance of the evaluation factors, such as in descending order of importance.]

Technical and past performance, when combined, are \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer state, in accordance with FAR 15.304, the relative importance of all other evaluation factors, when combined, when compared to price.](b) Options. The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. The Government may determine that an offer is unacceptable if the option prices are significantly unbalanced. Evaluation of options shall not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(c) A written notice of award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party. Before the offer's specified expiration time, the Government may accept an offer (or part of an offer), whether or not there are negotiations after its receipt, unless a written notice of withdrawal is received before award.

(End of provision)

**52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), insert the following provision:

OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—  
COMMERCIAL ITEMS (OCT 1998)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision:

“Emerging small business” means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard for the standard industrial classification code designated.

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Women-owned business concern” means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) (26 U.S.C. 6109, 31 U.S.C. 7701). (Not applicable if the offeror is required to provide this information to a central contractor registration database to be eligible for award.)

(1) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

(2) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(3) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

TIN: \_\_\_\_\_.

TIN has been applied for.

TIN is not required because:

Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(4) Type of organization.

Sole proprietorship;

Partnership;

Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

Foreign government;

International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

Other \_\_\_\_\_.

(5) Common parent.

Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent;

Name and TIN of common parent:

Name \_\_\_\_\_.

TIN \_\_\_\_\_.

(c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia. Check all that apply.

(1) *Small business concern.* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not a small business concern.

(2) *Small disadvantaged business concern.* The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it  is,  is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) *Women-owned small business concern.* The offeror represents that it  is,  is not a women-owned small business concern.

NOTE: Complete paragraphs (c)(4) and (c)(5) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(4) *Women-owned business concern.* The offeror represents that it  is,  is not, a women-owned business concern.

(5) *Tie bid priority for labor surplus area concerns.* If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price:

(6) Small Business Size for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program and for the Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. *[Complete only if the offeror has represented itself to be a small business concern under the size standards for this solicitation.]*

(i) *(Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being set-aside for emerging small businesses in one of the four designated industry groups (DIGs).)* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not an emerging small business.

(ii) *(Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being for one of the targeted industry categories (TICs) or four designated industry groups (DIGs).)* Offeror represents as follows:

(A) Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check the Employees column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees); or

(B) Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check the Average Annual Gross

Number of Revenues column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts).

*(Check one of the following):*

NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	AVERAGE ANNUAL GROSS REVENUES
<input type="checkbox"/> 50 or fewer	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1 million or less
<input type="checkbox"/> 51—100	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1,000,001—\$2 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 101—250	<input type="checkbox"/> \$2,000,001—\$3.5 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 251—500	<input type="checkbox"/> \$3,500,001—\$5 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 501—750	<input type="checkbox"/> \$5,000,001—\$10 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 751—1,000	<input type="checkbox"/> \$10,000,001—\$17 million
<input type="checkbox"/> Over 1,000	<input type="checkbox"/> Over \$17 million

(7) *(Complete only if the solicitation contains the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, and the offeror desires a benefit based on its disadvantaged status.)*

(i) *General.* The offeror represents that either—

(A) It  is,  is not certified by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern and is listed, on the date of this representation, on the register of small disadvantaged business concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification, and, where the concern is owned by one or more individuals claiming disadvantaged status, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); or

(B) It  has,  has not submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.

(ii)  *Joint Ventures under the Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.* The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements in 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (c)(7)(i) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. *[The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture:\_\_\_\_\_.]*

(d) *Certifications and representations required to implement provisions of Executive Order 11246—(1) Certification of non-segregated facilities. (Applies only if the contract amount is expected to exceed \$10,000)*—By submission of this offer, the offeror certifies that it does not

and will not maintain or provide for its employees, any facilities that are segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or otherwise and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location where segregated facilities are maintained. The offeror agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in the contract.

(2) *Previous contracts and compliance.* The offeror represents that—

(i) It  has,  has not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject either to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation, the clause originally contained in Section 310 of Executive Order 10925, or the clause contained in Section 201 of Executive Order 11114; and

(ii) It  has,  has not, filed all required compliance reports.

(3) *Affirmative Action Compliance.* The offeror represents that—

(i) It  has developed and has on file,  has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Subparts 60-1 and 60-2), or

(ii) It  has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) *Certification Regarding Payments to Influence Federal Transactions (31 U.S.C. 1352).* (Applies only if the contract is expected to exceed \$100,000.) By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that no Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the award of any resultant contract.

(f) *Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.* (Applies only if FAR clause 52.225-9, Buy American Act—Trade Agreement—Balance of Payments Program, is included in this solicitation.) (1) The offeror hereby certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product (as defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program”) and that components of unknown origin have been considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States, a designated country, a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country, or a Caribbean Basin country, as defined in section 25.401 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) Excluded End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

(3) Offers will be evaluated by giving certain preferences to domestic end products, designated country end products, NAFTA country end products, and Caribbean Basin country end products over other end products. In order to obtain these preferences in the evaluation of each excluded end product listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, offerors must identify and certify below those excluded end products that are designated or NAFTA country end products, or Caribbean Basin country end products. Products that are not identified and certified below will not be deemed designated country end products, NAFTA country end products, or Caribbean Basin country end products. Offerors must certify by inserting the applicable line item numbers in the following:

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as “designated or NAFTA country end products” as those terms are defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program”:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(Insert line item numbers)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as “Caribbean Basin country end products” as that term is defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program”:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(Insert line item numbers)

(4) Offers will be evaluated in accordance with FAR Part 25.

(g)(1) *Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program.* (Applies only if FAR clause 52.225-21, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program, is included in this solicitation.) (i) The offeror certifies that each end product being offered, except those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this provision, is a domestic end product (as defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program,” and that components of

unknown origin have been considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States.

(ii) Excluded End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

(List as necessary)

(iii) Offers will be evaluated by giving certain preferences to domestic end products or NAFTA country end products over other end products. In order to obtain these preferences in the evaluation of each excluded end product listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this provision, offerors must identify and certify below those excluded end products that are NAFTA country end products. Products that are not identified and certified below will not be deemed NAFTA country end products. The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as "NAFTA country end products" as that term is defined in the clause entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program":

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Insert line item numbers)

(iv) Offers will be evaluated in accordance with Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. In addition, if this solicitation is for supplies for use outside the United States, an evaluation factor of 50 percent will be applied to offers of end products that are not domestic or NAFTA country end products.

(2) *Alternate I.* If Alternate I to the clause at 52.225-21 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(iii) for paragraph (g)(1)(iii) of this provision:

(g)(1)(iii) Offers will be evaluated by giving certain preferences to domestic end products or Canadian end products over other end products. In order to obtain these preferences in the evaluation of each excluded end product listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, offerors must identify and certify below those excluded end products that are Canadian end products. Products that are not identified and certified below will not be deemed Canadian end products.

The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as "Canadian end products" as that term is defined in the clause entitled "Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program":

\_\_\_\_\_

[Insert line item numbers]

(h) *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension or Ineligibility for Award (Executive Order 12549).* The offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that—

(1) The offeror and/or any of its principals  are,  are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency, and

(2)  Have,  have not, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a Federal, state or local government contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and  are,  are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Government entity with, commission of any of these offenses.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Oct 1998).* As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(8) to the basic provision:

(8) (Complete if the offeror has represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (c)(2) or (c)(7) of this provision.) [The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls]:

- \_\_\_\_\_ Black American.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Hispanic American.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).
- \_\_\_\_\_ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).
- \_\_\_\_\_ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).
- \_\_\_\_\_ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

*Alternate II (Oct 1998).* As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(7)(iii) to the basic provision:

(iii) *Address.* The offeror represents that its address  is,  is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business procurement mechanism is authorized and its



address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at <http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm>. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. "Address," as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administration's register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, "address" refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

#### 52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(3), insert the following clause:

##### CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (APR 1998)

(a) *Inspection/Acceptance.* The Contractor shall only tender for acceptance those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its post-acceptance rights—

- (1) Within a reasonable time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and
- (2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(b) *Assignment.* The Contractor or its assignee's rights to be paid amounts due as a result of performance of this contract, may be assigned to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency in accordance with the Assignment of Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3727).

(c) *Changes.* Changes in the terms and conditions of this contract may be made only by written agreement of the parties.

(d) *Disputes.* This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613). Failure of the parties to this contract to reach agreement on any request for equitable adjustment, claim, appeal or action arising under or relating to this contract shall be a dispute to be resolved in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes, which is incorporated herein by

reference. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any dispute arising under the contract.

(e) *Definitions.* The clause at FAR 52.202-1, Definitions, is incorporated herein by reference.

(f) *Excusable delays.* The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence such as, acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(g) *Invoice.* The Contractor shall submit an original invoice and three copies (or electronic invoice, if authorized,) to the address designated in the contract to receive invoices. An invoice must include—

- (1) Name and address of the Contractor;
- (2) Invoice date;
- (3) Contract number, contract line item number and, if applicable, the order number;
- (4) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price and extended price of the items delivered;
- (5) Shipping number and date of shipment including the bill of lading number and weight of shipment if shipped on Government bill of lading;
- (6) Terms of any prompt payment discount offered;
- (7) Name and address of official to whom payment is to be sent; and
- (8) Name, title, and phone number of person to be notified in event of defective invoice.

Invoices will be handled in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, Prompt Payment. Contractors are encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(h) *Patent indemnity.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, employees and agents against liability, including costs, for actual or alleged direct or contributory infringement of, or inducement to infringe, any United States or foreign patent, trademark or copyright, arising out of the performance of this contract, provided the Contractor is reasonably notified of such claims and proceedings.

(i) *Payment.* Payment shall be made for items accepted by the Government that have been delivered to

the delivery destinations set forth in this contract. The Government will make payment in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, Prompt Payment. Unless otherwise provided by an addendum to this contract, the Government shall make payment in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.232-33, Mandatory Information for Electronic Funds Transfer Payment, which is incorporated herein by reference. In connection with any discount offered for early payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date which appears on the payment check or the specified payment date if an electronic funds transfer payment is made.

(j) *Risk of loss.* Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss or damage to the supplies provided under this contract shall remain with the Contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon:

- (1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier, if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or
- (2) Delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(k) *Taxes.* The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(l) *Termination for the Government's convenience.* The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred which reasonably could have been avoided.

(m) *Termination for cause.* The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services

not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(n) *Title.* Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, title to items furnished under this contract shall pass to the Government upon acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession.

(o) *Warranty.* The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(p) *Limitation of liability.* Except as otherwise provided by an express or implied warranty, the Contractor will not be liable to the Government for consequential damages resulting from any defect or deficiencies in accepted items.

(q) *Other compliances.* The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, executive orders, rules and regulations applicable to its performance under this contract.

(r) *Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts.* The Contractor agrees to comply with 31 U.S.C. 1352 relating to limitations on the use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracts; 18 U.S.C. 431 relating to officials not to benefit; 40 U.S.C. 327, *et seq.*, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act; 41 U.S.C. 51-58, Anti-Kickback Act of 1986; 41 U.S.C. 265 and 10 U.S.C. 2409 relating to whistleblower protections; 49 U.S.C. 40118, Fly American; and 41 U.S.C. 423 relating to procurement integrity.

(s) *Order of precedence.* Any inconsistencies in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (1) The schedule of supplies/services.
- (2) The Assignments, Disputes, Payments, Invoice, Other Compliances, and Compliance with Laws Unique to Government Contracts paragraphs of this clause.
- (3) The clause at 52.212-5.
- (4) Addenda to this solicitation or contract, including any license agreements for computer software.
- (5) Solicitation provisions if this is a solicitation.
- (6) Other paragraphs of this clause.
- (7) The Standard Form 1449.
- (8) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.
- (9) The specification.

(End of clause)

**52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (OCT 1998)

(a) The Contractor agrees to comply with the following FAR clauses, which are incorporated in this contract by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

- \_\_\_ (1) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (E.O. 11755); and
- \_\_\_ (2) 52.233-3, Protest after Award (31 U.S.C 3553).

(b) The Contractor agrees to comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (b) which the contracting officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

*(Contracting Officer shall check as appropriate.)*

- \_\_\_ (1) 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government, with Alternate I (41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402).
- \_\_\_ (2) [Reserved]
- \_\_\_ (3) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns (15 U.S.C. 637 (d)(2) and (3)).
- \_\_\_ (4) 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan (15 U.S.C. 637 (d)(4)).
- \_\_\_ (5) 52.219-14, Limitation on Subcontracting (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(14)).
- \_\_\_ (6)(i) 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323) (if the offeror elects to waive the adjustment, it shall so indicate in its offer).
  - (ii) \_\_\_ Alternate I of 52.219-23.
- \_\_\_ (7) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246).
- \_\_\_ (8) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- \_\_\_ (9) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793).
- \_\_\_ (10) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- \_\_\_ (11) 52.225-3, Buy American Act—Supplies (41 U.S.C. 10).

- \_\_\_ (12) 52.225-9, Buy American Act—Trade Agreements Act—Balance of Payments Program (41 U.S.C. 10, 19 U.S.C. 2501-2582).

\_\_\_ (13) [Reserved]

- \_\_\_ (14) 52.225-18, European Union Sanction for End Products (E.O. 12849).

- \_\_\_ (15) 52.225-19, European Union Sanction for Services (E.O. 12849).

- \_\_\_ (16)(i) 52.225-21, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program (41 U.S.C 10, Pub. L. 103-187).

(ii) Alternate I of 52.225-21.

- \_\_\_ (17) 52.239-1, Privacy or Security Safeguards (5 U.S.C. 552a).

- \_\_\_ (18) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241).

(c) The Contractor agrees to comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (c), applicable to commercial services, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

*(Contracting Officer check as appropriate.)*

- \_\_\_ (1) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (2) 52.222-42, Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (3) 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts) (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (4) 52.222-44, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (5) 52.222-47, SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreement (CBA) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).

(d) *Comptroller General Examination of Record.* The Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of this paragraph (d) if this contract was awarded using other than sealed bid, is in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, and does not contain the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation.

(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to and right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall make available at its offices at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the other clauses of this contract. If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement. Records relating to appeals under the disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(3) As used in this clause, records include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of form. This does not require the Contractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this clause, the Contractor is not required to include any FAR clause, other than those listed below (and as may be required by an addenda to this paragraph to establish the reasonableness of prices under Part 15), in a subcontract for commercial items or commercial components—

(1) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246);

(2) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212);

(3) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793); and

(4) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately-Owned U.S.- Flagged Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241) (flow down not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(End of clause)

### 52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.

As prescribed in 13.404, insert the following clause:

#### FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE (FEB 1998)

(a) *General.* The Government will pay invoices based on the Contractor's delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, to the point of first receipt by the Government).

(b) *Responsibility for supplies.* (1) Title to the supplies passes to the Government upon delivery to—

(i) A post office or common carrier for shipment to the specific destination; or

(ii) The point of first receipt by the Government, if shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement, the Contractor shall—

(i) Assume all responsibility and risk of loss for supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements; and

(ii) Replace, repair, or correct those supplies promptly at the Contractor's expense, if instructed to do so by the Contracting Officer within 180 days from the date title to the supplies vests in the Government.

(c) *Preparation of invoice.* (1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, the point of first receipt by the Government), the Contractor shall—

(i) Prepare an invoice as provided in this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement; and

(ii) Display prominently on the invoice "FAST PAY."

(2) If the purchase price excludes the cost of transportation, the Contractor shall enter the prepaid shipping cost on the invoice as a separate item. The Contractor shall not include the cost of parcel post insurance. If transportation charges are stated separately on the invoice, the Contractor shall retain related paid freight bills or other transportation billings paid separately for a period of 3 years and shall furnish the bills to the Government upon request.

(3) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement requires the preparation of a receiving report, the Contractor shall prepare the receiving report on the prescribed form or, alternatively, shall include the following information on the invoice, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) A statement in prominent letters "NO RECEIVING REPORT PREPARED."

(ii) Shipment number.

(iii) Mode of shipment.

(iv) At line item level—

(A) National stock number and/or manufacturer's part number;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Ship-To Point;

(D) Mark-For Point, if in the contract; and

(E) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(4) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement does not require preparation of a receiving report on a prescribed form, the Contractor shall include on the invoice the following information at the line item

level, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

- (i) Ship-To Point.
- (ii) Mark-For Point.
- (iii) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number,

if in the contract.

(5) Where a receiving report is not required, the Contractor shall include a copy of the invoice in each shipment.

(d) *Certification of invoice.* The Contractor certifies by submitting an invoice to the Government that the supplies being billed to the Government have been shipped or delivered in accordance with shipping instructions issued by the ordering officer, in the quantities shown on the invoice, and that the supplies are in the quantity and of the quality designated by the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement.

(e) *Fast pay container identification.* The Contractor shall mark all outer shipping containers "FAST PAY."

(End of clause)

#### 52.213-2 Invoices.

As prescribed in 13.302-5(b), insert the following clause:

INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor's invoices must be submitted before payment can be made. The Contractor will be paid on the basis of the invoice, which must state—

- (a) The starting and ending dates of the subscription delivery; and
- (b) Either that orders have been placed in effect for the addressees required, or that the orders will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(End of clause)

#### 52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.

As prescribed in 13.302-5(c), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO SUPPLIER (APR 1984)

This is a firm order ONLY if your price does not exceed the maximum line item or total price in the Schedule. Submit invoices to the Contracting Officer. If you cannot perform in exact accordance with this order, WITHHOLD PERFORMANCE, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving your quotation.

(End of clause)

#### 52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).

As prescribed in 13.302-5(d), insert the following clause:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITIONS  
(OTHER THAN COMMERCIAL ITEMS) (AUG 1998)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses that are incorporated by reference:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (AUG 1996) (E.O. 11755).

(ii) 52.233-3, Protest After Award (AUG 1996) (31 U.S.C. 3553).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that apply:

(i) 52.225-11, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (AUG 1998).

(ii) 52.232-1, Payments (APR 1984).

(iii) 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment (MAY 1997).

(iv) 52.232-11, Extras (APR 1984).

(v) 52.232-25, Prompt Payment (JUN 1997).

(vi) 52.232-33, Mandatory Information for Electronic Funds Transfer Payment (AUG 1996).

(vii) 52.233-1, Disputes (OCT 1995).

(viii) 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components (OCT 1995).

(ix) 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (DEC 1996) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) (Applies to supply contracts over \$10,000 in the United States).

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 1984) (E.O. 11246) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(iii) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(v) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(vi) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*) (Applies to service contracts over \$2,500).

(vii) 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (APR 1998) (E.O. 12856) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).

(viii) 52.225-3, Buy American Act—Supplies (JAN 1994) (41 U.S.C. 10) (Applies to supplies, and to services involving the furnishing of supplies, if the contract was—

(A) Under \$25,000; or

(B) Set aside for small business concerns, regardless of dollar value).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that may apply:

(i) 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment (JULY 1995) (Applies to contracts over \$25,000).

(ii) 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities (SEPT 1989) (Applies to fixed-price supplies).

(iii) 52.247-29, F.o.b. Origin (JUN 1988) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. origin).

(iv) 52.247-34, F.o.b. Destination (NOV 1991) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. destination).

(c) FAR 52.252-2, *Clauses Incorporated by Reference* (FEB 1998). This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

---

[Insert one or more Internet addresses]

(d) *Inspection/Acceptance*. The Contractor shall tender for acceptance only those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its postacceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable period of time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(e) *Excusable delays*. The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occur-

rence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence, such as acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(f) *Termination for the Government's convenience*. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges that the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government, using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred that reasonably could have been avoided.

(g) *Termination for cause*. The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(h) *Warranty*. The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.214-1 Solicitation Definitions—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(1), insert the following provision:

SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS—SEALED BIDDING (JUL 1987)

“Government” means United States Government.

“Offer” means “bid” in sealed bidding.

“Solicitation” means an invitation for bids in sealed bidding.

(End of provision)

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

**52.214-2 [Reserved]**

**52.214-3 Amendments to Invitations for Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(3), insert the following provision:

AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

**52.214-4 False Statements in Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(4), insert the following provision in all invitations for bids:

FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

[The next page is 52-45.]





(b) *Examination of costs.* If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) *Cost or pricing data.* If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to—

- (1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;
- (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
- (3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or
- (4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) *Comptroller General*—(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) *Reports.* If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating—

- (1) The effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports; and
- (2) The data reported.

(f) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and

(e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition—

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) Records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and—

- (1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;
- (2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or
- (3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Jan 1997).* As prescribed in 15.209(b)(2), in facilities contracts, add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

The obligations and rights specified in this paragraph shall extend to the use of, and charges for the use of, the facilities under this contract.

*Alternate II (Apr 1998).* As prescribed in 15.209(b)(3), add the following paragraph (h) to the basic clause:

(h) The provisions of OMB Circular No. A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Nonprofit Organizations," apply to this contract.

*Alternate III (Jan 1997).* As prescribed in 15.209(b)(4), delete paragraph (d) of the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly.

**52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.**

As prescribed in 15.209(c), insert the following provision:

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION OR SOLICITATION FOR PLANNING PURPOSES (OCT 1997)

(a) The Government does not intend to award a contract on the basis of this solicitation or to otherwise pay for the information solicited except as an allowable cost under other contracts as provided in subsection 31.205-18, Bid and proposal costs, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) Although "proposal" and "offeror" are used in this Request for Information, your response will be treated as information only. It shall not be used as a proposal.

(c) This solicitation is issued for the purpose of: [*state purpose*].

(End of provision)

**52.215-4 [Reserved]**

**52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals.**

As prescribed in 15.209(e), insert the following provision:

FACSIMILE PROPOSALS (OCT 1997)

(a) *Definition.* "Facsimile proposal," as used in this provision, means a proposal, revision or modification of a proposal, or withdrawal of a proposal that is transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile machine.

(b) Offerors may submit facsimile proposals as responses to this solicitation. Facsimile proposals are subject to the same rules as paper proposals.

(c) The telephone number of receiving facsimile equipment is: [*insert telephone number*].

(d) If any portion of a facsimile proposal received by the Contracting Officer is unreadable to the degree that conformance to the essential requirements of the solicitation cannot be ascertained from the document—

(1) The Contracting Officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the proposal;

(2) The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the Contracting Officer after consultation with the offeror; and

(3) The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness, provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Government reserves the right to make award solely on the facsimile proposal. However, if requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, the apparently successful offeror promptly shall submit the complete original signed proposal.

(End of provision)

**52.215-6 Place of Performance.**

As prescribed in 15.209(f), insert the following provision:

PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (OCT 1997)

(a) The offeror or respondent, in the performance of any contract resulting from this solicitation,  intends,  does not intend [*check applicable block*] to use one or more plants or facilities located at a different address from the address of the offeror or respondent as indicated in this proposal or response to request for information.

(b) If the offeror or respondent checks "intends" in paragraph (a) of this provision, it shall insert in the following spaces the required information:

PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (STREET ADDRESS, CITY, STATE, COUNTY, ZIP CODE)	NAME AND ADDRESS OF OWNER AND OPERATOR OF THE PLANT OR FACILITY IF OTHER THAN OFFEROR OR RESPONDENT
--	--

--	--

(End of provision)

**52.215-7 Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation.**

As prescribed in 15.209(g), insert the following provision:

ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—NEGOTIATION (OCT 1997)

The offeror has [*check the appropriate block*]:

(a) Submitted to the contracting office issuing this solicitation, annual representations and certifications dated \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert date of signature on submission*] that are incorporated herein by reference, and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this proposal, except as follows [*insert changes that affect only this proposal; if "none," so state*]:

(b) Enclosed its annual representations and certifications.

(End of provision)

**52.215-8 Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format.**

As prescribed in 15.209(h), insert the following clause:

ORDER OF PRECEDENCE—UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT (OCT 1997)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (a) The Schedule (excluding the specifications).
- (b) Representations and other instructions.
- (c) Contract clauses.
- (d) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.
- (e) The specifications.

(End of clause)

#### **52.215-9 Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.**

As prescribed in 15.408(a), insert the following clause:

##### CHANGES OR ADDITIONS TO MAKE-OR-BUY PROGRAM (OCT 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall perform in accordance with the make-or-buy program incorporated in this contract. If the Contractor proposes to change the program, the Contractor shall, reasonably in advance of the proposed change, (1) notify the Contracting Officer in writing, and (2) submit justification in sufficient detail to permit evaluation. Changes in the place of performance of any "make" items in the program are subject to this requirement.

(b) For items deferred at the time of negotiation of this contract for later addition to the program, the Contractor shall, at the earliest possible time—

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of each proposed addition; and

(2) Provide justification in sufficient detail to permit evaluation.

(c) Modification of the make-or-buy program to incorporate proposed changes or additions shall be effective upon the Contractor's receipt of the Contracting Officer's written approval.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 1997).* As prescribed in 15.408(a)(1) add the following paragraph (d) to the basic clause:

(d) If the Contractor desires to reverse the categorization of "make" or "buy" for any item or items designated in the contract as subject to this paragraph, it shall—

(1) Support its proposal with cost or pricing data when permitted and necessary to support evaluation; and

(2) After approval is granted, promptly negotiate with the Contracting Officer an equitable reduction in the contract price in accordance with paragraph (k) of the Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target clause or paragraph (m) of the Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets clause of this contract.

*Alternate II (Oct 1997).* As prescribed in 15.408(a)(2), add the following paragraph (d) to the basic clause:

(d) If the Contractor desires to reverse the categorization of "make" or "buy" for any item or items designated in the contract as subject to this paragraph, it shall—

(1) Support its proposal with cost or pricing data to permit evaluation; and

(2) After approval is granted, promptly negotiate with the Contracting Officer an equitable reduction in the contract's total estimated cost and fee in accordance with paragraph (e) of the Incentive Fee clause of this contract.

#### **52.215-10 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data.**

As prescribed in 15.408(b), insert the following clause:

##### PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)

(a) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with this contract, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because—

(1) The Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data;

(2) A subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(3) Any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction.

(b) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (a) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which—

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(c)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (a) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have

been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if—

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(d) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid—

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

### 52.215-11 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.

As prescribed in 15.408(c), insert the following clause:

#### PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA— MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, except that this clause does not apply to any modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which—

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative

action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if—

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid—

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

#### **52.215-12 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data.**

As prescribed in 15.408(d), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)

(a) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (a) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(c) In each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, when entered into, the Contractor shall insert either—

(1) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), if paragraph (a) of this clause requires submission of cost or pricing data for the subcontract; or

(2) The substance of the clause at FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.

(End of clause)

#### **52.215-13 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.**

As prescribed in 15.408(e), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS  
(OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall—

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

(End of clause)

**52.215-14 Integrity of Unit Prices.**

As prescribed in 15.408(f)(1), insert the following clause:

INTEGRITY OF UNIT PRICES (OCT 1997)

(a) Any proposal submitted for the negotiation of prices for items of supplies shall distribute costs within contracts on a basis that ensures that unit prices are in proportion to the items' base cost (e.g., manufacturing or acquisition costs). Any method of distributing costs to line items that distorts unit prices shall not be used. For example, distributing costs equally among line items is not acceptable except when there is little or no variation in base cost. Nothing in this paragraph requires submission of cost or pricing data not otherwise required by law or regulation.

(b) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror/Contractor shall also identify those supplies that it will not manufacture or to which it will not contribute significant value.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, less paragraph (b), in all subcontracts for other than: acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2; construction or architect-engineer services under FAR Part 36; utility services under FAR Part 41; services where supplies are not required; commercial items; and petroleum products.

(End of clause)

*Alternate 1 (Oct 1997).* As prescribed in 15.408(f)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) The Offeror/Contractor shall also identify those supplies that it will not manufacture or to which it will not contribute significant value.

**52.215-15 Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.**

As prescribed in 15.408(g), insert the following clause:

PENSION ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSET REVERSIONS (DEC 1998)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate a defined-benefit pension plan or otherwise recapture such pension fund assets.

(b) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12) for contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99). For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to CAS, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi) shall be the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 31.2 or for which cost or pricing data were submitted.

(c) For all other situations where assets revert to the Contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the Contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Government's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to FAR Subpart 31.2.

(d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirement of FAR 15.408(g).

(End of clause)

**52.215-16 Facilities Capital Cost of Money.**

As prescribed in 15.408(h), insert the following provision:

FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (OCT 1997)

(a) Facilities capital cost of money will be an allowable cost under the contemplated contract, if the criteria for allowability in subparagraph 31.205-10(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation are met. One of the allowability criteria requires the prospective contractor to propose facilities capital cost of money in its offer.

(b) If the prospective Contractor does not propose this cost, the resulting contract will include the clause Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(End of provision)

**52.233-1 Disputes.**

As prescribed in 33.215, insert the following clause:

DISPUTES (DEC 1998)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified as required by subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The Contractor shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor."

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request.

For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the offer.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in FAR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Dec 1991).* If it is determined under agency procedures, that continued performance is necessary pending resolution of any claim arising under or relating to the contract, substitute the following paragraph (i) for the paragraph (i) of the basic clause:

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

**52.233-2 Service of Protest.**

As prescribed in 33.106, insert the following provision:

SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from \_\_\_\_\_ . [Contracting Officer designate the official or location where a protest may be served on the Contracting Officer.]

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

### 52.233-3 Protest after Award.

As prescribed in 33.106(b), insert the following clause:

#### PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either—

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if—

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; *provided*, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Jun 1985).* As prescribed in 33.106(b), substitute in paragraph (a)(2) the words "the Termination clause of this contract" for the words "the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause of this contract." In paragraph (b) substitute the words "an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected" for the words "an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both".



“Approved purchasing system” means a Contractor’s purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with Part 44 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

“Consent to subcontract” means the Contracting Officer’s written consent for the Contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

“Subcontract” means any contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of the prime contract or a subcontract. It includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

(b) This clause does not apply to subcontracts for special test equipment when the contract contains the clause at FAR 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment.

(c) When this clause is included in a fixed-price type contract, consent to subcontract is required only on unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modifications or unpriced delivery orders), and only if required in accordance with paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause.

(d) If the Contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for any subcontract that—

(1) Is of the cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour type; or

(2) Is fixed-price and exceeds—

(i) For a contract awarded by the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For a contract awarded by a civilian agency other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(e) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Contractor nevertheless shall obtain the Contracting Officer’s written consent before placing the following subcontracts:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(f)(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of placing any subcontract or modification thereof for which consent is required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, including the following information:

(i) A description of the supplies or services to be subcontracted.

(ii) Identification of the type of subcontract to be used.

(iii) Identification of the proposed subcontractor.

(iv) The proposed subcontract price.

(v) The subcontractor’s current, complete, and accurate cost or pricing data and Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, if required by other contract provisions.

(vi) The subcontractor’s Disclosure Statement or Certificate relating to Cost Accounting Standards when such data are required by other provisions of this contract.

(vii) A negotiation memorandum reflecting—

(A) The principal elements of the subcontract price negotiations;

(B) The most significant considerations controlling establishment of initial or revised prices;

(C) The reason cost or pricing data were or were not required;

(D) The extent, if any, to which the Contractor did not rely on the subcontractor’s cost or pricing data in determining the price objective and in negotiating the final price;

(E) The extent to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcontractor’s cost or pricing data were not accurate, complete, or current; the action taken by the Contractor and the subcontractor; and the effect of any such defective data on the total price negotiated;

(F) The reasons for any significant difference between the Contractor’s price objective and the price negotiated; and

(G) A complete explanation of the incentive fee or profit plan when incentives are used. The explanation shall identify each critical performance element, management decisions used to quantify each incentive element, reasons for the incentives, and a summary of all trade-off possibilities considered.

(2) The Contractor is not required to notify the Contracting Officer in advance of entering into any subcontract for which consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause.

(g) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor’s purchasing system shall constitute a determination—

(1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions;

(2) Of the allowability of any cost under this contract; or

(3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for performing this contract.

(h) No subcontract or modification thereof placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement type subcontracts shall not exceed the fee limitations in FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(i).

(i) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by

any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may be entitled to reimbursement from the Government.

(j) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR Subpart 44.3.

(k) Paragraphs (d) and (f) of this clause do not apply to the following subcontracts, which were evaluated during negotiations:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Aug 1998).* As prescribed in 44.204(a)(2)(i), substitute the following paragraph (f)(2) for paragraph (f)(2) of the basic clause:

(f)(2) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, the Contractor nevertheless shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of entering into any (i) cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or (ii) fixed-price subcontract that exceeds the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract. The notification shall include the information required by paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this clause.

*Alternate II (Aug 1998).* As prescribed in 44.204(a)(2)(ii), substitute the following paragraph (f)(2) for paragraph (f)(2) of the basic clause:

(f)(2) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, the Contractor nevertheless shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of entering into any (i) cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or (ii) fixed-price subcontract that exceeds either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract. The notification shall include the information required by paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this clause.

**52.244-3 [Reserved]**

**52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services).**

As prescribed in 44.204(b), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTORS AND OUTSIDE ASSOCIATES AND CONSULTANTS (ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES) (AUG 1998)

Any subcontractors and outside associates or consultants required by the Contractor in connection with the services covered by the contract will be limited to individuals or firms that were specifically identified and agreed to during negotiations. The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before making any substitution for these subcontractors, associates, or consultants.

(End of clause)

**52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting.**

As prescribed in 44.204(c), insert the following clause:

COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its protégés.

(End of clause)

**52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components.**

As prescribed in 44.403, insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (OCT 1998)

(a) *Definitions.*

"Commercial item," as used in this clause, has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract, the Contractor is not required to include any FAR provision or clause, other than those listed below to the extent they are applicable and as may be required to establish the reasonableness of prices under Part 15, in a subcontract at any tier for commercial items or commercial components:

- (1) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246);
  - (2) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212(a));
  - (3) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793); and
  - (4) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flagged Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241) (flow down not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).
- (d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.245-1 Property Records.**

As prescribed in 45.106(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the conditions in 45.105(b) exist and the Government maintains the Government’s official Government property records:

PROPERTY RECORDS (APR 1984)

The Government shall maintain the Government’s official property records in connection with Government property under this contract. The Government Property clause is hereby modified by deleting the requirement for the Contractor to maintain such records.

(End of clause)

**52.245-2 Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts).**

As prescribed in 45.106(b)(1), insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS)  
(DEC 1989)

(a) *Government-furnished property.* (1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the

Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as “Government-furnished property”).

(2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished “as is”) will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract’s delivery or performance dates.

(3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor’s timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) *Changes in Government-furnished property.* (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor’s written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the

[The next page is 52-269.]



FAC 97-09 OCTOBER 30, 1998

52.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses (Matrix).

Key:

Type of Contract:

- P or C = Provision or Clause
- IBR = Is Incorporation by Reference Authorized? (See FAR 52.102)
- UCF = Uniform Contract Format Section, when Applicable
- FP SUP = Fixed-Price Supply
- CR SUP = Cost-Reimbursement Supply
- FP R&D = Fixed-Price Research & Development
- CR R&D = Cost Reimbursement Research & Development
- FP SVC = Fixed-Price Service
- CR SVC = Cost Reimbursement Service
- FP CON = Fixed-Price Construction
- CR CON = Cost Reimbursement Construction
- T&M LH = Time & Material/Labor Hours
- LMV = Leasing of Motor Vehicles

- COM SVC = Communication Services
- DDR = Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements
- A&E = Architect-Engineering
- FAC = Facilities
- IND DEL = Indefinite Delivery
- TRN = Transportation
- SAP = Simplified Acquisition Procedures (excluding micro-purchase)
- UTL SVC = Utility Services
- CI = Commercial Items

Contract Purpose:

- R = Required
- A = Required when Applicable
- O = Optional
- = Revision

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																					
		P OR C	IBR	UCF	FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.202-1 Definitions.	2.201	C	Yes	I	R	R	A	R	R	R		R	R	R	R		R	R	R	R		R	
Alternate I	2.201	C	Yes	I						R					R	R							
52.203-2 Certificate of Independent Price Determination.	3.103-1	P	No	K	A		A		A		A		A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	
52.203-3 Gratuities.	3.202	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	
52.203-5 Covenant Against Contingent Fees.	3.404	C	Yes	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		R	
52.203-6 Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.	3.503-2	C	Yes	I	R	R			R	R												R	
Alternate I	3.503-2	C	Yes																				R

FAC 97-09 OCTOBER 30, 1998

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																		
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.203-7 Anti-Kickback Procedures.	3.502-3	C	Yes	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
52.203-8 Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity.	3.104-9(a)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.203-10 Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity.	3.104-9(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.203-11 Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.	3.808(a)	P	Yes	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.203-12 Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.	3.808(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.204-1 Approval of Contract.	4.103	C	No	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.204-2 Security Requirements.	4.404(a)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	4.404(b)	C	Yes	I					A														
Alternate II	4.404(c)	C	Yes	I						A	A						A	A					
52.204-3 Taxpayer Identification.	4.905	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.204-4 Printing/Copying Double-Sided on Recycled Paper.	4.304	C	Yes	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

FAC 97-08 OCTOBER 1, 1998

PR OVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																			
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI	
52.211-15 Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements.	11.604(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
52.211-16 Variation in Quantity.	11.703(a)	C	Yes	F	A				A											A		A		
52.211-17 Delivery of Excess Quantities.	11.703(b)	C	Yes	F	O										O						O		O	
52.211-18 Variation in Estimated Quantity.	11.703(c)	C	Yes								A												A	
52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.	12.301(b)(1)	P	Yes	NA	A		A		A		A				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	R
52.212-2 Evaluation — Commercial Items.	12.301(c)(1)	P	No	NA	O		O		O		O				O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications— Commercial Items.	12.301(b)(2)	P	No	NA	A		A		A		A				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	R
Alternate I	12.301(b)(2)	P	No	NA	A		A		A		A				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate II	12.301(b)(2)	P	No	NA	A		A		A		A				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.	12.301(b)(3)	C	Yes	NA	A		A		A		A				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	R
52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders— Commercial Items	12.301(b)(4)	C	No	NA	A		A		A		A				A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	R
52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.	13.404	C	Yes		A										A						A		A	
52.213-2 Invoices.	13.302-5(b)	C	Yes																				A	
52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.	13.302-5(c)	C	Yes																				A	





FAC 97-09 OCTOBER 30, 1998

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																		
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.214-34 Submission of Offers in the English Language.	14.201-6(x) 25.408(d)	P	Yes		A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
52.214-35 Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency.	14.201-6(y) 25.408(d)	P	Yes		A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive.	15.209(a)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		A	
Alternate I	15.209(a)(1)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		A	
Alternate II	15.209(a)(2)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A		A	
52.215-2 Audit and Records—Negotiation.	15.209(b)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A				A		A
Alternate I	15.209(b)(2)	C	Yes	I														R					
Alternate II	15.209(b)(3)	C	Yes	I		A		A		A		A											
Alternate III	15.209(b)(4)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A		A	
52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.	15.209(c)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A
52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals.	15.209(e)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A
52.215-6 Place of Performance.	15.209(f)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A	A	A	A			
52.215-7 Annual Representations and Certifications—Negotiation.	15.209(g)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		A

FAC 97-09 DECEMBER 29, 1998

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																	
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC
52.215-8 Order of Precedence— Uniform Contract Format.	15.209(h)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-9 Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.	15.408(a)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	15.408(a)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate II	15.408(a)(2)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-10 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data.	15.408(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-11 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.	15.408(c)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-12 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data.	15.408(d)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-13 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.	15.408(e)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-14 Integrity of Unit Prices.	15.408(f)(1)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	15.408(f)(2)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-15 Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.	15.408(g)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-16 Facilities Capital Cost of Money.	15.408(h)	P	Yes	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.215-17 Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.	15.408(i)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A

53.302-90	Optional Form 90, Release of Lien on Real Property.	SF 1408	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System
53.302-91	Optional Form 91, Release of Personal Property from Escrow.	SF 1414	Consent of Surety
53.302-307	Contract Award.	SF 1415	Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty
53.302-308	Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition.	SF 1416	Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts
53.302-309	Amendment of Solicitation.	SF 1418	Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts
53.302-336	Optional Form 336, Continuation Sheet.	SF 1423	Inventory Verification Survey
53.302-347	Optional Form 347, Order for Supplies or Services.	SF 1424	Inventory Disposal Report
53.302-348	Optional Form 348, Order for Supplies or Services Schedule—Continuation.	SF 1426	Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form)
53.302-1419	Optional Form 1419, Abstract of Offers—Construction.	SF 1427	Inventory Schedule A—Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form)
53.302-1419A	Optional Form 1419A, Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet.	SF 1428	Inventory Schedule B
53.303-DD-254	Department of Defense DD Form 254, Contract Security Classification Specification.	SF 1429	Inventory Schedule B—Continuation Sheet
53.303-DD-441	Department of Defense DD Form 441, Security Agreement.	SF 1430	Inventory Schedule C (Work-in-Process)
53.303-WH-347	Department of Labor Form WH-347, Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use).	SF 1431	Inventory Schedule C—Continuation Sheet (Work-in-Process)
		SF 1432	Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment)
		SF 1433	Inventory Schedule D—Continuation Sheet (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment)
		SF 1434	Termination Inventory Schedule E (Short Form For Use With SF 1438 Only)

**Forms Authorized for Local Reproduction**

SF LLL	Disclosure of Lobbying Activities	SF 1435	Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis)
SF LLL-A	Disclosure of Lobbying Activities—Continuation Sheet	SF 1436	Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis)
SF 18	Request for Quotation	SF 1437	Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts
SF 33	Solicitation, Offer and Award	SF 1438	Settlement Proposal (Short Form)
SF 34	Annual Bid Bond	SF 1439	Schedule of Accounting Information
SF 35	Annual Performance Bond	SF 1440	Application for Partial Payment
SF 129	Solicitation Mailing List Application	SF 1445	Labor Standards Interview
SF 273	Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond	SF 1449	Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items
SF 274	Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond	OF 90	Release of Lien on Real Property
SF 275	Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States	OF 91	Release of Personal Property from Escrow
SF 279	Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report	OF 307	Contract Award
SF 281	Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report (\$25,000 or Less)	OF 308	Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition
SF 294	Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts	OF 309	Amendment of Solicitation
SF 295	Summary Subcontract Report	OF 347	Order for Supplies or Services
SF 1403	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General)		
SF 1404	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical		
SF 1405	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production		
SF 1406	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance		
SF 1407	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability		

**53.000 Scope of part.**

- This part—
- (a) Prescribes standard forms (SF's) and references optional forms (OF's) and agency-prescribed forms for use in acquisition;
  - (b) Contains requirements and information generally applicable to the forms; and
  - (c) Illustrates the forms.

**53.001 Definitions.**

“Exception,” as used in this part, means an approved departure from the established design, content, printing specifications, or conditions for use of any standard form.

**Subpart 53.1—General**

**53.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart contains requirements and information generally applicable to the forms prescribed in this regulation.

**53.101 Requirements for use of forms.**

The requirements for use of the forms prescribed or referenced in this part are contained in Parts 1 through 52, where the subject matter applicable to each form is addressed. The specific location of each requirement is identified in Subpart 53.2.

**53.102 Current editions.**

The form prescriptions in Subpart 53.2 and the illustrations in Subpart 53.3 contain current edition dates. Contracting officers shall use the current editions unless otherwise authorized under this regulation.

**53.103 Exceptions.**

Agencies shall not—

- (a) Alter a standard form prescribed by this regulation; or
- (b) Use for the same purpose any form other than the standard form prescribed by this regulation without receiving in advance an exception to the form.

**53.104 Overprinting.**

Standard and optional forms (obtained as required by 53.107) may be overprinted with names, addresses, and other uniform entries that are consistent with the purpose of the form and that do not alter the form in any way. Exception approval for overprinting is not needed.

**53.105 Computer generation.**

(a) Agencies may computer-generate the Standard and Optional Forms prescribed in the FAR without exception approval (see 53.103), provided—

- (1) The form is in an electronic format that complies with Federal Information Processing Standard Number 161; or
- (2) There is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements, and the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) The forms prescribed by this Part may be computer generated by the public. Unless prohibited by agency regulations, forms prescribed by agency FAR supplements may also be computer generated by the public. Computer generated forms shall either comply with Federal Information

Processing Standard Number 161 or shall retain the name, content, or sequence of the data elements, and shall carry the Standard or Optional Form or agency number and edition date (see 53.111).

**53.106 Special construction and printing.**

Contracting offices may request exceptions (see 53.103) to standard forms for special construction and printing. Examples of common exceptions are as follows:

STANDARD FORMS	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION AND PRINTING
(a) SF 18— . . . . .	(1) With vertical lines omitted (for listing of supplies and services, unit, etc.); (2) As reproducible masters; and/or (3) In carbon interleaved pads or sets.
(b) SF's 26, 30, 33, 1447—	As die-cut stencils or reproducible masters.
(c) SF 44— . . . . .	(1) With serial numbers and contracting office name and address; and/or (2) On special weight of paper and with the type of construction, number of sets per book, and number of parts per set as specified by the contracting officer. (Executive agencies may supplement the administrative instructions on the inside front cover of the book.)
(d) SF 1442— . . . . .	(1) As die-cut stencils or reproducible masters; and/or (2) With additional wording as required by the executive agency. (However, the sequence and wording of the items appearing on the prescribed form should not be altered.

**53.107 Obtaining forms.**

(a) Executive agencies shall obtain standard and optional forms from the General Services Administration (GSA) by using GSA Supply Catalog—Office Products (see 41 CFR 101-26.302). Standard forms adapted for computer preparation (see 53.105) or with special construction and printing (see 53.106) that are not available from GSA may be ordered directly from the Government Printing Office (GPO).

(b) Contractors and other parties may obtain standard and optional forms from the Superintendent of Documents,

(d) *SF 1447 (5/88 Ed.), Solicitation/Contract.* SF 1447 is prescribed for use in soliciting supplies or services and for awarding contracts that result from the bids. It shall be used when the simplified contract format is used (see 14.201-9) and may be used in place of the SF 26 or SF 33 with other solicitations and awards. Agencies may prescribe additional detailed instructions for use of the form.

(e) *SF 129 (Rev. 12/96), Solicitation Mailing List Application.* SF 129 is prescribed for use in establishing and maintaining lists of potential sources, as specified in 14.205-1(d).

(f) *SF 1409 (Rev. 9/88), Abstract of Offers, and SF 1410 (9/88), Abstract of Offers—Continuation.* SF 1409 and SF 1410 are prescribed for use in recording bids, as specified in 14.403(a).

(g) *OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label.* OF 17 may be furnished with each invitation for bids to facilitate identification and handling of bids, as specified in 14.202-3(b).

(h) *OF 336 (Rev. 3/86), Continuation Sheet.* OF 336 may be used as a continuation sheet in solicitations, as specified in 14.201-2(b).

**53.215 Contracting by negotiation.**

**53.215-1 Solicitation and receipt of proposals.**

The following forms are prescribed, as stated in the following paragraphs, for use in contracting by negotiation (except for construction, architect-engineer services, or acquisitions made using simplified acquisition procedures):

(a) *SF 26 (Rev. 4/85), Award/Contract.* SF 26, prescribed in 53.214(a), may be used in entering into negotiated contracts in which the signature of both parties on a single document is appropriate, as specified in 15.509(b).

(b) *SF 30 (Rev. 10/83), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract.* SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, may be used for amending requests for proposals and for amending requests for information, as specified in 15.210(b).

(c) *SF 33 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation, Offer and Award.* SF 33, prescribed in 53.214(c), may be used in connection with the solicitation and award of negotiated contracts. Award of such contracts may be made by either OF 307, SF 33, or SF 26, as specified in 53.214(c) and 15.509. Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, the reference in “block 1” should be amended to read “15 CFR 700” and in the Caution statement of “block 9” revise 52.215-10 to read 52.215-1.

(d) *OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label.* OF 17 may be furnished with each request for proposals to facilitate identification and handling of proposals, as specified in 15.210(c).

(e) *OF 307 (Rev. 9/97), Contract Award.* OF 307 may be used to award negotiated contracts as specified in 15.509(a).

(f) *OF 308 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation and Offer-Negotiated Acquisition.* OF 308 may be used to support solicitation of negotiated contracts as specified in 15.210(a). Award of such contracts may be made by OF 307, as specified in 15.509(a).

(g) *OF 309 (Rev. 9/97), Amendment of Solicitation.* OF 309 may be used to amend solicitations of negotiated contracts, as specified in 15.210(b).

**53.216 Types of contracts.**

**53.216-1 Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).**

OF 347, Order for Supplies or Services. OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f) (or an approved agency form), may be used to place orders under indefinite delivery contracts and basic ordering agreements, as specified in 16.703(d)(2)(i).

**53.217—53.218 [Reserved]**

**53.219 Small business programs.**

The following standard forms are prescribed for use in reporting small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting data, as specified in Part 19:

(a) *SF 294 (Rev. 8/98), Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts.* (See 19.704(a)(10).)

(b) *SF 295 (Rev. 8/98), Summary Subcontract Report.* (See 19.704(a)(10).) SF 295 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the loose-leaf edition of the FAR.

**53.220—53.221 [Reserved]**

**53.222 Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).**

The following forms are prescribed as stated below, for use in connection with the application of labor laws:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *SF 99 (DOL), Notice of Award of Contract.*

(c) *SF 308 (DOL) (5/85 Ed.), Request for Determination and Response to Request.* (See 22.404-3(a) and (b).)

(d) *SF 1093 (GAO) (10/71 Ed.), Schedule of Withholdings under the Davis-Bacon Act and/or the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.* (See 22.406-9(c)(1).)

(e) *SF 1413 (Rev. 6/89), Statement and Acknowledgment.* SF 1413 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractor acknowledgment of inclusion of required clauses in subcontracts, as specified in 22.406-5. Pending issuance of a

new edition of the form, the "prescribed by" reference at the bottom right of the form is revised to read "53.222(e)".

(f) *SF 1444 (10/87 Ed.), Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate.* (See 22.406-3(a) and 22.1019.)

(g) *SF 1445 (Rev. 12/96), Labor Standards Interview.* (See 22.406-7(b).)

(h) *SF 1446 (10/87 Ed.), Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet.* (See 22.406-8(d).)

(i) *Form WH-347 (DOL), Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use).* (See 22.406-6(a).)

**53.223—53.227 [Reserved]**

**53.228 Bonds and insurance.**

The following standard forms are prescribed for use for bond and insurance requirements, as specified in Part 28:

(a) *SF 24 (Rev. 1/90), Bid Bond.* (See 28.106-1.)

(b) *SF 25 (Rev. 1/90), Performance Bond.* (See 28.106-1(b).)

(c) *SF 25-A (Rev. 1/90), Payment Bond.* (See 28.106-1(c).)

(d) *SF 25-B (Rev. 10/83), Continuation Sheet* (For Standard Forms 24, 25, and 25-A). (See 28.106-1(c).)

(e) *SF 28 (Rev. 1/90), Affidavit of Individual Surety.* (See 28.106-1(e) and 28.203(b).)

(f) *SF 34 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Bid Bond.* (See 28.106-1(f).) SF 34 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(g) *SF 35 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Performance Bond.* (See 28.106-1.) SF 35 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(h) *SF 273 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond.* (See 28.106-1(h) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 273 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(i) *SF 274 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond.* (See 28.106-1(i) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 274 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(j) *SF 275 (Rev. 8/90), Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States.* (See 28.106-1(j) and 28.202-1(a)(4).)

(k) *SF 1414 (Rev. 10/93), Consent of Surety.* SF 1414 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(l) *SF 1415 (Rev. 7/93), Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty.* (See 28.106-1(l).) SF 1415 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(m) *SF 1416 (Rev. 1/90), Payment Bond for Other than Construction Contracts.* (See 28.106-1(m).) SF 1416 is

authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(n) *SF 1418 (8/96), Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts.* (See 28.106-1(n).)

(o) *OF 90 (Rev. 1/90), Release of Lien on Real Property.* (See 28.106-1(o) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 90 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(p) *OF 91 (1/90 Ed.), Release of Personal Property from Escrow.* (See 28.106-1(p) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 91 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

**53.229 Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A).**

*SF 1094 (Rev. 12/96), U.S. Tax Exemption Form, and SF 1094-A (Rev. 12/96), Tax Exemption Forms Accountability Record.* SF's 1094 and 1094-A are prescribed for use in establishing exemption from State or local taxes, as specified in 29.302(b).

**53.230—53.231 [Reserved]**

**53.232 Contract financing (SF 1443).**

*SF 1443 (10/82), Contractor's Request for Progress Payment.* SF 1443 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractors' requests for progress payments, as specified in 32.503-1.

**53.233—52.234 [Reserved]**

**53.235 Research and development contracting (SF 298).**

*SF 298 (2/89), Report Documentation Page.* SF 298 is prescribed for use in submitting scientific and technical reports to contracting officers and to technical information libraries, as specified in 35.010.

**53.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.**

**53.236-1 Construction.**

The following forms are prescribed, as stated below, for use in contracting for construction, alteration, or repair, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(a) *SF 1417 (Rev. 8/90), Presolicitation Notice (Construction Contract).* SF 1417 is prescribed for use in notifying prospective offerors of solicitations estimated to be \$100,000 or more and may be used if the proposed contract is estimated to be less than \$100,000, as specified in 36.701(a).

(b) *SF 1420 (10/83 Ed.), Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts.* SF 1420 is prescribed for use in evaluating and reporting on the performance of construction contractors within approved dollar thresholds and as otherwise specified in 36.701(e).

(c)—(d) [Reserved]

[Insert SF 273, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond (Front)]

[Reduce to Fit]

**REINSURANCE AGREEMENT FOR A MILLER ACT PERFORMANCE BOND**  
(See instructions on reverse)

OMB No.: 9000-0045

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 25 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FAR Secretariat (MVR), Federal Acquisition Policy Division, GSA, Washington, DC 20405.

1. DIRECT WRITING COMPANY*		1A. DATE DIRECT WRITING COMPANY EXECUTES THIS AGREEMENT	
		1B. STATE OF INCORPORATION	
2. REINSURING COMPANY		2A. AMOUNT OF THIS REINSURANCE (\$)	
		2B. DATE REINSURING COMPANY EXECUTES THIS AGREEMENT	
		2C. STATE OF INCORPORATION	
3. DESCRIPTION OF CONTRACT		4. DESCRIPTION OF BOND	
3A. AMOUNT OF CONTRACT		4A. PENAL SUM OF BOND	
3B. CONTRACT DATE	3C. CONTRACT NO.	4B. DATE OF BOND	4C. BOND NO.
3D. DESCRIPTION OF CONTRACT		4D. PRINCIPAL*	
3E. CONTRACTING AGENCY		4E. STATE OF INCORPORATION <i>(If Corporate Principal)</i>	

**AGREEMENT:**

(a) The Direct Writing Company named above is bound as surety to the United States of America on the performance bond described above, wherein the above described is the principal, for the protection of the United States on the contract described above. The contract is for the construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or public work of the United States and the performance bond was furnished to the United States under the Act of August 24, 1935, as amended (40 U.S.C. 270a-280e), known as the Miller Act. The Direct Writing Company has applied to the Reinsuring Company named above to be reinsured and countersecured in the amount shown opposite the name of the Reinsuring Company (referred to as the "Amount of this Reinsurance"), or for whatever amount less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance" the Direct Writing Company is liable to pay under or by virtue of the performance bond.

(b) For a sum mutually agreed upon, paid by the Direct Writing Company to the Reinsuring Company which acknowledges its receipt, the parties to this Agreement covenant and agree to the terms and conditions of this agreement.

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

(a) The purpose and intent of this agreement is to guarantee and indemnify the United States against loss under the performance and to the extent of the "Amount of this Reinsurance," or any sum less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance" that is owing and unpaid by the Direct Writing Company to the United States under the performance bond.

(b) If the Direct Writing Company fails to pay any default under the performance bond equal to or in excess of the "Amount of this Reinsurance," the Reinsuring Company covenants and agrees to pay to the United States, the obligee on the performance bond, the "Amount of this Reinsurance." If the Direct Writing Company fails to pay to the United States any default for a sum less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance" the Reinsuring Company covenants and agrees to pay to the United States the full amount of the default, or so much thereof that is not paid to the United States by the Direct Writing Company.

(c) If there is a default on the performance bond for the "Amount of this Reinsurance," or more, the Reinsuring Company and the Direct Writing Company hereby covenant and agree that the United States may bring suit against the Reinsuring Company for the "Amount of this Reinsurance" or, in the case the amount of the default is for less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance," for the full amount of the default.

**WITNESS:**

The Direct Writing Company and the Reinsuring Company, respectively, have caused this Agreement to be signed and impressed with their respective corporate seals by offices possessing power to sign this instrument, and to be duly attested by officers empowered thereto, on the day and date above written opposite their respective names.

\*Items 1, 2, 4D - Furnish legal name, business address and ZIP Code. (Over)



[Insert SF 273, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond (Back)]

[Reduce to Fit]

---

**5. DIRECT WRITING COMPANY**

---

5A(1) SIGNATURE	(2) ATTEST: SIGNATURE	<i>Corporate Seal</i>
5B(1) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	(2) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	

---

**6. REINSURING COMPANY**

---

6A(1) SIGNATURE	(2) ATTEST: SIGNATURE	<i>Corporate Seal</i>
6B(1) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	(2) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	

---

**INSTRUCTIONS**

**This form is to be used in cases where it is desired to cover the excess of a Direct Writing Company's underwriting limitation by reinsurance instead of co-insurance on Miller Act performance bonds running to the United States. See FAR (48 CFR) 28.202-1 and 53.228(h).**

**Execute and file this form as follows:**

**Original and copies (as specified by the bond-approving officer), signed and sealed, shall accompany the bond or be filed within the time period shown in the bid or proposal.**

**One carbon copy, signed and sealed, shall accompany the Direct Writing Company's quarterly Schedule of Excess Risks filed with the Department of the Treasury.**

**Other copies may be prepared for the use of the Direct Writing Company and Reinsuring Company. Each Reinsuring Company should use a separate form.**

[Insert SF 274, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond (Front)]

[Reduce to Fit]

**REINSURANCE AGREEMENT FOR A MILLER ACT PAYMENT BOND**  
*(See instruction on reverse)*

OMB No.: 9000-0045

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 25 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FAR Secretariat (MVR), Federal Acquisition Policy Division, GSA, Washington, DC 20405.

1. DIRECT WRITING COMPANY*	1A. DATE DIRECT WRITING COMPANY EXECUTES THIS AGREEMENT
	1B. STATE OF INCORPORATION
2. REINSURING COMPANY*	2A. AMOUNT OF THIS REINSURANCE \$
	2B. DATE REINSURING COMPANY EXECUTES THIS AGREEMENT
	2C. STATE OF INCORPORATION

3. DESCRIPTION OF CONTRACT		4. DESCRIPTION OF BOND	
3A. AMOUNT OF CONTRACT		4A. PENAL SUM OF BOND	
3B. CONTRACT DATE	3C. CONTRACT NO.	4B. DATE OF BOND	4C. BOND NO.
3D. DESCRIPTION OF CONTRACT		4D. PRINCIPAL*	
3E. CONTRACTING AGENCY		4E. STATE OF INCORPORATION <i>(If Corporate Principal)</i>	

**AGREEMENT:**

(a) The Direct Writing Company named above is bound as a surety on the payment bond described above, wherein the above described is the principal, for the protection of all persons supplying labor and material on the contract described above, which is for the construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or public work of the United States. The payment bond is for the use of persons supplying labor or material, and is furnished to the United States under the Act of August 24, 1935, as amended (40 U.S.C. 270a-270e), known as the Miller Act. The Direct Writing Company has applied to the Reinsuring Company named above to be reinsured and counter-secured in the amount above opposite the name of the Reinsuring Company (referred to as "Amount of this Reinsurance"), or for whatever amount less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance" the Direct Writing Company is liable to pay under or by virtue of the payments bond.

(b) For a sum mutually agreed upon, paid by the Direct Writing Company to the Reinsuring Company which acknowledges its receipt, the parties to this Agreement covenant and agree to the terms and conditions of this agreement.

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

The purpose and intent of this agreement is (a) to guarantee and indemnify the persons who have furnished or supplied labor or material in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract referred to above (hereinafter referred to as "laborers and materialmen," the term "materialmen" including persons having a direct contractual relation with a subcontractor but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the contractor who has furnished the said payment bond) against loss under the payment bond to the extent of the "Amount of this Reinsurance," or for any sum less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance," that is owing and unpaid by the Direct Writing Company to the "laborers and materialmen" on the payment bond; and (b) to make the "laborers and materialmen" obligees under this Reinsurance Agreement to the same extent as if their respective names were written herein.

**THEREFORE:**

1. The Reinsuring Company covenants and agrees -
  - (a) To pay the "Amount of this Reinsurance" to the "laborers and materialmen" in the event of the Direct Writing Company's failure to pay to the "laborers and materialmen" any default under the payment bond equal to or in excess of the "Amount of this Reinsurance"; and
  - (b) To pay (1) the full amount to the "laborers and materialmen," or (2) the amount not paid to them by the Direct Writing Company; in case the Direct Writing Company fails to pay the "laborers and materialmen" any default under the payment bond less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance."

\*Items 1, 2, 4D - Furnish legal name, business address and ZIP Code. *(Over)*

[Insert SF 274, Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond (Back)]

[Reduce to Fit]

2. The Reinsuring Company and the Direct Writing Company covenant and agree that, in the case of default on the payment bond for the "Amount of this Reinsurance," or more, the persons given a "right of action" or a "right to sue" on the payment bond by section 2(a) of the Miller Act (40 U.S.C. 270b(a)) may bring suit against the Reinsuring Company in the United States District Court for the district in which the contract described above is to be performed and executed for the "Amount of this Reinsurance" or, if the amount of the default is for less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance," for whatever the full amount of the default may be. The Reinsuring Company further covenants and agrees to comply with all requirements necessary to give such court jurisdiction, and to consent to determination of matters arising under this Reinsurance Agreement in accordance with the law and practice of the court. It is expressly understood by the parties that the rights, powers, and privileges given in this paragraph to persons are in addition to or supplemental to or in accordance with other rights, powers, and privileges which they might have under the statutes of the United States, any States, or the other laws of either, and should not be construed as limitations.

3. The Reinsuring Company and the Direct Writing Company further covenant and agree that the Reinsuring Company designates the process agent, appointed by the Direct Writing Company in the district in which the contract is to be performed and executed, as an agent to accept service of process in any suit instituted on this Reinsurance Agreement, and that the process agent shall send, by registered mail, to the Reinsuring Company at its principal place of business shown above, a copy of the process.

4. The Reinsuring Company and the Direct Writing Company further covenant and agree that this Reinsurance Agreement is an integral part of the payment bond.

WITNESS:

The Direct Writing Company and the Reinsuring Company, respectively, have caused this Agreement to be signed and impressed with their respective corporate seals by officers possessing the power to sign this instrument, and to be duly attested to by officers empowered thereto, on the day and date in Item 1A written opposite their respective names.

**5. DIRECT WRITING COMPANY**

5A.(1) SIGNATURE	(2) ATTEST SIGNATURE	<i>Corporate Seal</i>
5B.(1) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	(2) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	

**6. REINSURING COMPANY**

6A.(1) SIGNATURE	(2) ATTEST SIGNATURE	<i>Corporate Seal</i>
6B.(1) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	(2) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	

**INSTRUCTIONS**

This form is to be used in cases where it is desired to cover the excess of a Direct Writing Company's underwriting limitation by reinsurance instead of co-insurance on Miller Act payment bonds running to the United States. See FAR (48 CFR) 28.202-1 and 53.228(i).

Execute and file this form as follows:

Original and copies (as specified by the bond-approving officer), signed and sealed, shall accompany the bond or be filed within the time period shown in the bid or proposal.

One carbon copy, signed and sealed, shall accompany the Direct Writing Company's quarterly Schedule of Excess Risks filed with the Department of Treasury.

Other copies may be prepared for the use of the Direct Writing Company and Reinsuring Company. Each Reinsuring Company should use a separate form.

**REINSURANCE AGREEMENT FOR A MILLER ACT PERFORMANCE BOND**  
(See instructions on reverse)

OMB No.: 9000-0045

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 25 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FAR Secretariat (MVR), Federal Acquisition Policy Division, GSA, Washington, DC 20405.

1. DIRECT WRITING COMPANY*	1A. DATE DIRECT WRITING COMPANY EXECUTES THIS AGREEMENT
	1B. STATE OF INCORPORATION
2. REINSURING COMPANY	2A. AMOUNT OF THIS REINSURANCE (\$)
	2B. DATE REINSURING COMPANY EXECUTES THIS AGREEMENT
	2C. STATE OF INCORPORATION
<b>3. DESCRIPTION OF CONTRACT</b>	<b>4. DESCRIPTION OF BOND</b>
3A. AMOUNT OF CONTRACT	4A. PENAL SUM OF BOND
3B. CONTRACT DATE	4B. DATE OF BOND
3C. CONTRACT NO.	4C. BOND NO.
3D. DESCRIPTION OF CONTRACT	4D. PRINCIPAL*
3E. CONTRACTING AGENCY	4E. STATE OF INCORPORATION <i>(If Corporate Principal)</i>

**AGREEMENT:**

(a) The Direct Writing Company named above is bound as surety to the United States of America on the performance bond described above, wherein the above described is the principal, for the protection of the United States on the contract described above. The contract is for the construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or public work of the United States and the performance bond was furnished to the United States under the Act of August 24, 1935, as amended (40 U.S.C. 270a-280e), known as the Miller Act. The Direct Writing Company has applied to the Reinsuring Company named above to be reinsured and countersecured in the amount shown opposite the name of the Reinsuring Company (referred to as the "Amount of this Reinsurance"), or for whatever amount less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance" the Direct Writing Company is liable to pay under or by virtue of the performance bond.

(b) For a sum mutually agreed upon, paid by the Direct Writing Company to the Reinsuring Company which acknowledges its receipt, the parties to this Agreement covenant and agree to the terms and conditions of this agreement.

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

(a) The purpose and intent of this agreement is to guarantee and indemnify the United States against loss under the performance and to the extent of the "Amount of this Reinsurance," or any sum less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance" that is owing and unpaid by the Direct Writing Company to the United States under the performance bond.

(b) If the Direct Writing Company fails to pay any default under the performance bond equal to or in excess of the "Amount of this Reinsurance," the Reinsuring Company covenants and agrees to pay to the United States, the obligee on the performance bond, the "Amount of this Reinsurance." If the Direct Writing Company fails to pay to the United States any default for a sum less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance" the Reinsuring Company covenants and agrees to pay to the United States the full amount of the default, or so much thereof that is not paid to the United States by the Direct Writing Company.

(c) If there is a default on the performance bond for the "Amount of this Reinsurance," or more, the Reinsuring Company and the Direct Writing Company hereby covenant and agree that the United States may bring suit against the Reinsuring Company for the "Amount of this Reinsurance" or, in the case the amount of the default is for less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance," for the full amount of the default.

**WITNESS:**

The Direct Writing Company and the Reinsuring Company, respectively, have caused this Agreement to be signed and impressed with their respective corporate seals by offices possessing power to sign this instrument, and to be duly attested by officers empowered thereto, on the day and date above written opposite their respective names.

\*Items 1, 2, 4D - Furnish legal name, business address and ZIP Code. (Over)

---

**5. DIRECT WRITING COMPANY**

---

5A(1) SIGNATURE	(2) ATTEST: SIGNATURE	<i>Corporate Seal</i>
5B(1) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	(2) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	

---

**6. REINSURING COMPANY**

---

6A(1) SIGNATURE	(2) ATTEST: SIGNATURE	<i>Corporate Seal</i>
6B(1) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	(2) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	

---

**INSTRUCTIONS**

**This form is to be used in cases where it is desired to cover the excess of a Direct Writing Company's underwriting limitation by reinsurance instead of co-insurance on Miller Act performance bonds running to the United States. See FAR (48 CFR) 28.202-1 and 53.228(h).**

**Execute and file this form as follows:**

**Original and copies (as specified by the bond-approving officer), signed and sealed, shall accompany the bond or be filed within the time period shown in the bid or proposal.**

**One carbon copy, signed and sealed, shall accompany the Direct Writing Company's quarterly Schedule of Excess Risks filed with the Department of the Treasury.**

**Other copies may be prepared for the use of the Direct Writing Company and Reinsuring Company. Each Reinsuring Company should use a separate form.**



**REINSURANCE AGREEMENT FOR A MILLER ACT PAYMENT BOND**  
*(See instruction on reverse)*

OMB No.: 9000-0045

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 25 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FAR Secretariat (MVR), Federal Acquisition Policy Division, GSA, Washington, DC 20405.

1. DIRECT WRITING COMPANY*	1A. DATE DIRECT WRITING COMPANY EXECUTES THIS AGREEMENT
	1B. STATE OF INCORPORATION
2. REINSURING COMPANY*	2A. AMOUNT OF THIS REINSURANCE \$
	2B. DATE REINSURING COMPANY EXECUTES THIS AGREEMENT
	2C. STATE OF INCORPORATION

3. DESCRIPTION OF CONTRACT		4. DESCRIPTION OF BOND	
3A. AMOUNT OF CONTRACT		4A. PENAL SUM OF BOND	
3B. CONTRACT DATE	3C. CONTRACT NO.	4B. DATE OF BOND	4C. BOND NO.
3D. DESCRIPTION OF CONTRACT		4D. PRINCIPAL*	
3E. CONTRACTING AGENCY		4E. STATE OF INCORPORATION <i>(If Corporate Principal)</i>	

**AGREEMENT:**

(a) The Direct Writing Company named above is bound as a surety on the payment bond described above, wherein the above described is the principal, for the protection of all persons supplying labor and material on the contract described above, which is for the construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or public work of the United States. The payment bond is for the use of persons supplying labor or material, and is furnished to the United States under the Act of August 24, 1935, as amended (40 U.S.C. 270a-270e), known as the Miller Act. The Direct Writing Company has applied to the Reinsuring Company named above to be reinsured and counter-secured in the amount above opposite the name of the Reinsuring Company (referred to as "Amount of this Reinsurance"), or for whatever amount less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance" the Direct Writing Company is liable to pay under or by virtue of the payments bond.

(b) For a sum mutually agreed upon, paid by the Direct Writing Company to the Reinsuring Company which acknowledges its receipt, the parties to this Agreement covenant and agree to the terms and conditions of this agreement.

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

The purpose and intent of this agreement is (a) to guarantee and indemnify the persons who have furnished or supplied labor or material in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract referred to above (hereinafter referred to as "laborers and materialmen," the term "materialmen" including persons having a direct contractual relation with a subcontractor but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the contractor who has furnished the said payment bond) against loss under the payment bond to the extent of the "Amount of this Reinsurance," or for any sum less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance," that is owing and unpaid by the Direct Writing Company to the "laborers and materialmen" on the payment bond; and (b) to make the "laborers and materialmen" obligees under this Reinsurance Agreement to the same extent as if their respective names were written herein.

**THEREFORE:**

1. The Reinsuring Company covenants and agrees -

(a) To pay the "Amount of this Reinsurance" to the "laborers and materialmen" in the event of the Direct Writing Company's failure to pay to the "laborers and materialmen" any default under the payment bond equal to or in excess of the "Amount of this Reinsurance"; and

(b) To pay (1) the full amount to the "laborers and materialmen," or (2) the amount not paid to them by the Direct Writing Company; in case the Direct Writing Company fails to pay the "laborers and materialmen" any default under the payment bond less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance."

\*Items 1, 2, 4D - Furnish legal name, business address and ZIP Code.

*(Over)*

2. The Reinsuring Company and the Direct Writing Company covenant and agree that, in the case of default on the payment bond for the "Amount of this Reinsurance," or more, the persons given a "right of action" or a "right to sue" on the payment bond by section 2(a) of the Miller Act (40 U.S.C. 270b(a)) may bring suit against the Reinsuring Company in the United States District Court for the district in which the contract described above is to be performed and executed for the "Amount of this Reinsurance" or, if the amount of the default is for less than the "Amount of this Reinsurance," for whatever the full amount of the default may be. The Reinsuring Company further covenants and agrees to comply with all requirements necessary to give such court jurisdiction, and to consent to determination of matters arising under this Reinsurance Agreement in accordance with the law and practice of the court. It is expressly understood by the parties that the rights, powers, and privileges given in this paragraph to persons are in addition to or supplemental to or in accordance with other rights, powers, and privileges which they might have under the statutes of the United States, any States, or the other laws of either, and should not be construed as limitations.

3. The Reinsuring Company and the Direct Writing Company further covenant and agree that the Reinsuring Company designates the process agent, appointed by the Direct Writing Company in the district in which the contract is to be performed and executed, as an agent to accept service of process in any suit instituted on this Reinsurance Agreement, and that the process agent shall send, by registered mail, to the Reinsuring Company at its principal place of business shown above, a copy of the process.

4. The Reinsuring Company and the Direct Writing Company further covenant and agree that this Reinsurance Agreement is an integral part of the payment bond.

WITNESS:

The Direct Writing Company and the Reinsuring Company, respectively, have caused this Agreement to be signed and impressed with their respective corporate seals by officers possessing the power to sign this instrument, and to be duly attested to by officers empowered thereto, on the day and date in Item 1A written opposite their respective names.

**5. DIRECT WRITING COMPANY**

5A.(1) SIGNATURE	(2) ATTEST SIGNATURE	<i>Corporate Seal</i>
5B.(1) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	(2) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	

**6. REINSURING COMPANY**

6A.(1) SIGNATURE	(2) ATTEST SIGNATURE	<i>Corporate Seal</i>
6B.(1) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	(2) NAME AND TITLE <i>(Typed)</i>	

**INSTRUCTIONS**

This form is to be used in cases where it is desired to cover the excess of a Direct Writing Company's underwriting limitation by reinsurance instead of co-insurance on Miller Act payment bonds running to the United States. See FAR (48 CFR) 28.202-1 and 53.228(i).

Execute and file this form as follows:

Original and copies (as specified by the bond-approving officer), signed and sealed, shall accompany the bond or be filed within the time period shown in the bid or proposal.

One carbon copy, signed and sealed, shall accompany the Direct Writing Company's quarterly Schedule of Excess Risks filed with the Department of Treasury.

Other copies may be prepared for the use of the Direct Writing Company and Reinsuring Company. Each Reinsuring Company should use a separate form.

## FAC 97-07 REVISED PAGES

(Note: Remove pages currently in FAC 97-07  
and replace with pages listed below.)

### Remove Pages from FAC 97-07

Filing Instructions

1-5 thru 1-10

12-5 and 12-6

15-11 and 15-12

19-5 and 19-6

19-25 and 19-26

19-31 and 19-32

19-49 thru 19-51

52-37 thru 52-44

52-104.1 thru 52-104.3

Matrix 19 and 20

53-3 and 53-4

53-7 and 53-8

### Insert Pages

Filing Instructions

1-5 thru 1-13

12-5 and 12-6

15-11 and 15-12

19-5 and 19-6

19-25 and 19-26

19-31 and 19-32

19-49 thru 19-51

52-37 thru 52-44.3

52-104.1 thru 52-104.3

Matrix 19 and 20

53-3 and 53-4

53-7 and 53-8



**FAC 97-07 FILING INSTRUCTIONS**

Remove Pages

Structure iii and iv

1-3 thru 1-13

12-5 and 12-6

15-9 thru 15-12

15-33 and 15-34

19-1 thru 19-6

19-25 thru 19-32

19-37 thru 19-42

19-49 thru 19-50

52-3 thru 52-6

52-35 thru 52-44.3

52-97 thru 52-104.2

Matrix 19

53-3 and 53-4

53-7 and 53-8

None

Insert Pages

Structure iii and iv

1-3 thru 1-13

12-5 and 12-6

15-9 thru 15-12

15-33 and 15-34

19-1 thru 19-6

19-25 thru 19-32

19-37 thru 19-42

19-49 thru 19-51

52-3 thru 52-6

52-35 thru 52-44.3

52-97 thru 52-104.3

Matrix 19 and 20

53-3 and 53-4

53-7 and 53-8

53-208.3 and 53-208.4

**Forms Authorized for Local Reproduction**

Remove Pages

None

Insert Pages

OF 312



# FAC 97-07 JANUARY 1, 1999

PART 1—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

1.106

FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
30.6	9000-0129	52.214-16	9000-0044
31.205-46	9000-0079	52.214-17	9000-0018
31.205-46(a)(3)	9000-0088	52.214-21	9000-0039
32	9000-0035	52.214-26	9000-0034
32.000	9000-0138	52.214-28	9000-0013
32.1	9000-0070 and 9000-0138	52.215-2	9000-0034
32.2	9000-0138	52.215-1(c)(2)(iv)	9000-0048
32.4	9000-0073	52.215-1(d)	9000-0044
32.5	9000-0010 and 9000-0138	52.215-6	9000-0047
32.7	9000-0074	52.215-9	9000-0078
32.9	9000-0102	52.215-12	9000-0013
32.10	9000-0138	52.215-13	9000-0013
33	9000-0035	52.215-14	9000-0080
34.1	9000-0133	52.215-19	9000-0015
36.213-2	9000-0037	52.215-20	9000-0013
36.603	9000-0004 and 9000-0005	52.215-21	9000-0013
36.701	9000-0037	52.216-2	9000-0068
41.202(c)	9000-0125	52.216-3	9000-0068
42.205(f)	9000-0026	52.216-4	9000-0068
42.7	9000-0013	52.216-5	9000-0071
42.12	9000-0076	52.216-6	9000-0071
42.13	9000-0076	52.216-7	9000-0069
42.14	9000-0056	52.216-10	9000-0067
45	9000-0075	52.216-13	9000-0069
46	9000-0077	52.216-15	9000-0069
47	9000-0061	52.216-16	9000-0067
48	9000-0027	52.216-17	9000-0067
49	9000-0028	52.219-9	9000-0006
50	9000-0029	52.219-10	9000-0006
51.1	9000-0031	52.219-19	9000-0100
51.2	9000-0032	52.219-20	9000-0100
52.203-2	9000-0018	52.219-21	9000-0100
52.203-7	9000-0091	52.219-22	9000-0150
52.204-3	9000-0097	52.219-23	9000-0150
52.204-6	9000-0145	52.219-25	9000-0150
52.207-3	9000-0114	52.222-2	9000-0065
52.208-8	9000-0113	52.222-4	1215-0119
52.208-9	9000-0113	52.222-6	1215-0140
52.209-1(b)	9000-0020	52.222-8	1215-0149 and
52.209-1(c)	9000-0083		1215-0017
52.209-5	9000-0094	52.222-11	9000-0014
52.209-6	9000-0094	52.222-18	9000-0127
52.210-8	9000-0018	52.222-21	1215-0072
52.210-9	9000-0016	52.222-22	1215-0072
52.210-10	9000-0017	52.222-23	1215-0072
52.212-1	9000-0043	52.222-25	1215-0072
52.212-2	9000-0043	52.222-26	1215-0072
52.214-14	9000-0047	52.222-27	1215-0072
52.214-15	9000-0044	52.222-35	1215-0072
		52.222-36	1215-0072
		52.222-41	1215-0017 and
			1215-0150

<b>FAR segment</b>	<b>OMB Control Number</b>	<b>FAR segment</b>	<b>OMB Control Number</b>
52.222-46	9000-0066	52.236-15	9000-0058
52.223-1	9000-0021	52.236-19	9000-0064
52.223-4	9000-0134	52.241-1	9000-0126
52.223-5	9000-0147	52.241-3	9000-0122
52.223-6(b)(5)	9000-0101	52.241-7	9000-0123
52.223-7	9000-0107	52.241-13	9000-0124
52.223-8	9000-0134	52.242-12	9000-0056
52.225-1	9000-0024	52.243-1	9000-0026
52.225-6	9000-0023	52.243-2	9000-0026
52.225-8	9000-0025	52.243-3	9000-0026
52.225-10	9000-0022	52.243-4	9000-0026
52.225-20	9000-0130	52.243-6	9000-0026
52.227-14	9000-0090	52.243-7	9000-0026
52.227-15	9000-0090	52.245-2	9000-0075
52.227-16	9000-0090	52.245-3	9000-0075
52.227-17	9000-0090	52.245-5	9000-0075
52.227-18	9000-0090	52.245-7	9000-0075
52.227-19	9000-0090	52.245-8	9000-0075
52.227-20	9000-0090	52.245-9	9000-0075
52.227-21	9000-0090	52.245-10	9000-0075
52.227-22	9000-0090	52.245-11	9000-0075
52.227-23	9000-0090	52.245-16	9000-0075
52.228-1	9000-0045	52.245-17	9000-0075
52.228-2	9000-0045 and 9000-0119	52.245-18	9000-0075
52.228-13	9000-0045	52.246-2	9000-0077
52.228-15	9000-0045	52.246-3	9000-0077
52.228-16	9000-0045 and 9000-0119	52.246-4	9000-0077
52.229-2	9000-0059	52.246-5	9000-0077
52.230-6	9000-0129	52.246-6	9000-0077
52.232-5	9000-0070	52.246-7	9000-0077
52.232-7	9000-0070	52.246-8	9000-0077
52.232-10	9000-0070	52.246-10	9000-0077
52.232-12	9000-0073	52.246-12	9000-0077
52.232-13	9000-0010	52.246-15	9000-0077
52.232-14	9000-0010	52.247-2	9000-0053
52.232-15	9000-0010	52.247-29	9000-0061
52.232-16	9000-0010	52.247-30	9000-0061
52.232-20	9000-0074	52.247-31	9000-0061
52.232-21	9000-0074	52.247-32	9000-0061
52.232-22	9000-0074	52.247-33	9000-0061
52.232-27	9000-0102	52.247-34	9000-0061
52.232-29	9000-0138	52.247-35	9000-0061
52.232-30	9000-0138	52.247-36	9000-0061
52.232-31	9000-0138	52.247-37	9000-0061
52.232-32	9000-0138	52.247-38	9000-0061
52.233-1	9000-0035	52.247-39	9000-0061
52.234-1	9000-0133	52.247-40	9000-0061
52.236-5	9000-0062	52.247-41	9000-0061
52.236-13	1220-0029 and 9000-0060	52.247-42	9000-0061
		52.247-43	9000-0061
		52.247-44	9000-0061
		52.247-51	9000-0057



FAR segment	OMB Control Number	FAR segment	OMB Control Number
52.247-53	9000-0055	SF 1438	9000-0012
52.247-57	9000-0061	SF 1439	9000-0012
52.247-63	9000-0054	SF 1440	9000-0012
52.247-64	9000-0054	SF 1443	9000-0010
52.248-1	9000-0027	SF 1444	9000-0089
52.248-2	9000-0027	SF 1445	9000-0089
52.248-3	9000-0027	SF 1446	9000-0089
52.249-2	9000-0028	SF 1449	9000-0136
52.249-3	9000-0028	OF 312	9000-0150
52.249-5	9000-0028		
52.249-6	9000-0028		
52.249-11	9000-0028		
52.250-1	9000-0029		
53.236-1(a)	9000-0037		
SF 24	9000-0045		
SF 25	9000-0045		
SF 25-A	9000-0045		
SF 28	9000-0001		
SF 34	9000-0045		
SF 35	9000-0045		
SF 129	9000-0002		
SF 254	9000-0004		
SF 255	9000-0005		
SF 273	9000-0045		
SF 274	9000-0045		
SF 275	9000-0045		
SF 294	9000-0006		
SF 295	9000-0007		
SF 1403	9000-0011		
SF 1404	9000-0011		
SF 1405	9000-0011		
SF 1406	9000-0011		
SF 1407	9000-0011		
SF 1408	9000-0011		
SF 1413	9000-0014		
SF 1416	9000-0045		
SF 1417	9000-0037		
SF 1418	9000-0119		
SF 1423	9000-0015		
SF 1424	9000-0015		
SF 1426	9000-0015		
SF 1427	9000-0015		
SF 1428	9000-0015		
SF 1429	9000-0015		
SF 1430	9000-0015		
SF 1431	9000-0015		
SF 1432	9000-0015		
SF 1433	9000-0015		
SF 1434	9000-0015		
SF 1435	9000-0012		
SF 1436	9000-0012		
SF 1437	9000-0012		

**1.107 Certifications.**

In accordance with Section 29 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 425), as amended by Section 4301 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-106), a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in this chapter unless—

(a) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(b) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy by the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council, and the Administrator approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

**Subpart 1.2—Administration**

**1.201 Maintenance of the FAR.**

**1.201-1 The two councils.**

(a) Subject to the authorities discussed in 1.102, revisions to the FAR will be prepared and issued through the coordinated action of two councils, the Defense Acquisition Regulatory Council (DAR Council) and the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council (CAA Council). Members of these councils shall—

(1) Represent their agencies on a full-time basis;

(2) Be selected for their superior qualifications in terms of acquisition experience and demonstrated professional expertise; and

(3) Be funded by their respective agencies.

(b) The chairperson of the CAA Council shall be the representative of the Administrator of General Services. The other members of this council shall be one each representative from the—

(1) Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Energy, Health and Human Services, Interior, Labor, State, Transportation, and Treasury; and

(2) Environmental Protection Agency, Social Security Administration, Small Business Administration, and Department of Veterans Affairs.

(c) The Director of the DAR Council shall be the representative of the Secretary of Defense. The operation of the DAR Council will be as prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Membership shall include representatives of the military Departments, the Defense Logistics Agency, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(d) Responsibility for processing revisions to the FAR is apportioned by the two councils so that each council has cognizance over specified parts or subparts.

(e) Each council shall be responsible for—

- (1) Agreeing on all revisions with the other council;
- (2) Submitting to the FAR Secretariat (see 1.201-2) the information required under paragraphs 1.501-2(b) and (e) for publication in the *Federal Register* of a notice soliciting comments on a proposed revision to the FAR;
- (3) Considering all comments received in response to notice of proposed revisions;
- (4) Arranging for public meetings;
- (5) Preparing any final revision in the appropriate FAR format and language; and
- (6) Submitting any final revision to the FAR Secretariat for publication in the *Federal Register* and printing for distribution.

#### **1.201-2 FAR Secretariat.**

(a) The General Services Administration is responsible for establishing and operating the FAR Secretariat to print, publish, and distribute the FAR through the *Code of Federal Regulations* system (including a loose-leaf edition with periodic updates).

(b) Additionally, the FAR Secretariat shall provide the two councils with centralized services for—

- (1) Keeping a synopsis of current FAR cases and their status;
- (2) Maintaining official files;
- (3) Assisting parties interested in reviewing the files on completed cases; and
- (4) Performing miscellaneous administrative tasks pertaining to the maintenance of the FAR.

#### **1.202 Agency compliance with the FAR.**

Agency compliance with the FAR (see 1.304) is the responsibility of the Secretary of Defense (for the military departments and defense agencies), the Administrator of General Services (for civilian agencies other than NASA), and the Administrator of NASA (for NASA activities).

### **Subpart 1.3—Agency Acquisition Regulations**

#### **1.301 Policy.**

(a)(1) Subject to the authorities in paragraph (c) of this section and other statutory authority, an agency head may

issue or authorize the issuance of agency acquisition regulations that implement or supplement the FAR and incorporate, together with the FAR, agency policies, procedures, contract clauses, solicitation provisions, and forms that govern the contracting process or otherwise control the relationship between the agency, including any of its suborganizations, and contractors or prospective contractors.

(2) Subject to the authorities in paragraph (c) of this section and other statutory authority, an agency head may issue or authorize the issuance of internal agency guidance at any organizational level (*e.g.*, designations and delegations of authority, assignments of responsibilities, work-flow procedures, and internal reporting requirements).

(b) Agency heads shall establish procedures to ensure that agency acquisition regulations are published for comment in the *Federal Register* in conformance with the procedures in Subpart 1.5 and as required by section 22 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 418b), and other applicable statutes, when they have a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency or have a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors. However, publication is not required for issuances that merely implement or supplement higher level issuances that have previously undergone the public comment process, unless such implementation or supplementation results in an additional significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors or effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the issuing organization. Issuances under 1.301(a)(2) need not be publicized for public comment.

(c) When adopting acquisition regulations, agencies shall ensure that they comply with the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501, *et seq.*) as implemented in 5 CFR 1320 (see 1.106) and the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601, *et seq.*). Normally, when a law requires publication of a proposed regulation, the Regulatory Flexibility Act applies and agencies must prepare written analyses, or certifications as provided in the law.

(d) Agency acquisition regulations implementing or supplementing the FAR are, for—

- (1) The military departments and defense agencies, issued subject to the authority of the Secretary of Defense;
- (2) NASA activities, issued subject to the authorities of the Administrator of NASA; and
- (3) The civilian agencies other than NASA, issued by the heads of those agencies subject to the overall authority of the Administrator of General Services or independent authority the agency may have.

#### **1.302 Limitations.**

Agency acquisition regulations shall be limited to—

(a) Those necessary to implement FAR policies and procedures within the agency; and

(b) Additional policies, procedures, solicitation provisions, or contract clauses that supplement the FAR to satisfy the specific needs of the agency.

### 1.303 Publication and codification.

(a) Agency-wide acquisition regulations shall be published in the *Federal Register* as required by law, shall be codified under an assigned chapter in Title 48, *Code of Federal Regulations*, and shall parallel the FAR in format, arrangement, and numbering system (but see 1.105-1(c)). Coverage in an agency acquisition regulation that implements a specific part, subpart, section, or subsection of the FAR shall be numbered and titled to correspond to the appropriate FAR number and title. Supplementary material for which there is no counterpart in the FAR shall be codified using chapter, part, subpart, section, or subsection numbers of 70 and up (e.g., for the Department of Interior, whose assigned chapter number in Title 48 is 14, Part 1470, Subpart 1401.70, section 1401.370, or subsection 1401.301-70).

(b) Issuances under 1.301(a)(2) need not be published in the *Federal Register*.

### 1.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

(a) Under the authorities of 1.301(c), agencies shall control and limit issuance of agency acquisition regulations and, in particular, local agency directives that restrain the flexibilities found in the FAR, and shall establish formal procedures for the review of these documents to assure compliance with this Part 1.

(b) Agency acquisition regulations shall not—

(1) Unnecessarily repeat, paraphrase, or otherwise restate material contained in the FAR or higher-level agency acquisition regulations; or

(2) Except as required by law or as provided in Subpart 1.4, conflict or be inconsistent with FAR content.

(c) Agencies shall evaluate all regulatory coverage in agency acquisition regulations to determine if it could apply to other agencies. Coverage that is not peculiar to one agency shall be recommended for inclusion in the FAR.

## Subpart 1.4—Deviations from the FAR

### 1.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the policies and procedures for authorizing deviations from the FAR. Exceptions pertaining to the use of forms prescribed by the FAR are covered in Part 53 rather than in this subpart.

### 1.401 Definition.

“Deviation” means any one or combination of the following:

(a) The issuance or use of a policy, procedure, solicitation provision (see definition in 52.101(a)), contract clause (see definition in 52.101(a)), method, or practice of conducting acquisition actions of any kind at any stage of the acquisition process that is inconsistent with the FAR.

(b) The omission of any solicitation provision or contract clause when its prescription requires its use.

(c) The use of any solicitation provision or contract clause with modified or alternate language that is not authorized by the FAR (see definitions of “modification” and “alternate” in 52.101(a)).

(d) The use of a solicitation provision or contract clause prescribed by the FAR on a “substantially as follows” or “substantially the same as” basis (see definitions in 52.101(a)), if such use is inconsistent with the intent, principle, or substance of the prescription or related coverage on the subject matter in the FAR.

(e) The authorization of lesser or greater limitations on the use of any solicitation provision, contract clause, policy, or procedure prescribed by the FAR.

(f) The issuance of policies or procedures that govern the contracting process or otherwise control contracting relationships that are not incorporated into agency acquisition regulations in accordance with 1.301(a).

### 1.402 Policy.

Unless precluded by law, executive order, or regulation, deviations from the FAR may be granted as specified in this subpart when necessary to meet the specific needs and requirements of each agency. The development and testing of new techniques and methods of acquisition should not be stifled simply because such action would require a FAR deviation. The fact that deviation authority is required should not, of itself, deter agencies in their development and testing of new techniques and acquisition methods. Refer to 31.101 for instructions concerning deviations pertaining to the subject matter of Part 31, Contract Cost Principles and Procedures. Deviations are not authorized with respect to 30.201-3 and 30.201-4, or the requirements of the Cost Accounting Standards Board (CASB) rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix)). Refer to 30.201-5 for instructions concerning waivers pertaining to Cost Accounting Standards.

### 1.403 Individual deviations.

Individual deviations affect only one contracting action, and, unless 1.405(e) is applicable, may be authorized by agency heads or their designees. The justification and agency approval shall be documented in the contract file.

**1.404 Class deviations.**

Class deviations affect more than one contracting action. When it is known that a class deviation will be required on a permanent basis, an agency should propose an appropriate FAR revision to cover the matter. For civilian agencies other than NASA, a copy of each approved class deviation shall be furnished to the FAR Secretariat.

(a) For civilian agencies except NASA, class deviations may be authorized by agency heads or their designees, unless 1.405(e) is applicable. Delegation of this authority shall not be made below the head of a contracting activity. Authorization of class deviations by agency officials is subject to the following limitations:

(1) An agency official who may authorize a class deviation, before doing so, shall consult with the chairperson of the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council (CAA Council), unless that agency official determines that urgency precludes such consultation.

(2) Recommended revisions to the FAR shall be transmitted to the FAR Secretariat by agency heads or their designees for authorizing class deviations.

(b) For DOD, class deviations shall be controlled, processed, and approved in accordance with the Defense FAR Supplement.

(c) For NASA, class deviations shall be controlled and approved by the Associate Administrator for Procurement. Deviations shall be processed in accordance with agency regulations.

**1.405 Deviations pertaining to treaties and executive agreements.**

(a) "Executive agreements," as used in this section, means Government-to-Government agreements, including agreements with international organizations, to which the United States is a party.

(b) Any deviation from the FAR required to comply with a treaty to which the United States is a party is authorized, unless the deviation would be inconsistent with FAR coverage based on a law enacted after the execution of the treaty.

(c) Any deviation from the FAR required to comply with an executive agreement is authorized unless the deviation would be inconsistent with FAR coverage based on law.

(d) For civilian agencies other than NASA, a copy of the text deviation authorized under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section shall be transmitted to the FAR Secretariat through a central agency control point.

(e) For civilian agencies other than NASA, if a deviation required to comply with a treaty or an executive agreement is not authorized by paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, then the request for deviation shall be processed through the FAR Secretariat to the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council.

**Subpart 1.5—Agency and Public Participation****1.501 Solicitation of agency and public views.****1.501-1 Definition.**

"Significant revisions," as used in this subpart, means revisions that alter the substantive meaning of any coverage in the FAR System having a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors, or significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the issuing agency. This expression, for example, does not include editorial, stylistic, or other revisions that have no impact on the basic meaning of the coverage being revised.

**1.501-2 Opportunity for public comments.**

(a) Views of agencies and nongovernmental parties or organizations will be considered in formulating acquisition policies and procedures.

(b) The opportunity to submit written comments on proposed significant revisions shall be provided by placing a notice in the *Federal Register*. Each of these notices shall include—

(1) The text of the revision or, if it is impracticable to publish the full text, a summary of the proposal;

(2) The address and telephone number of the individual from whom copies of the revision, in full text, can be requested and to whom comments thereon should be addressed; and

(3) When 1.501-3(b) is applicable, a statement that the revision is effective on a temporary basis pending completion of the public comment period.

(c) A minimum of 30 days and, normally, at least 60 days will be given for the receipt of comments.

**1.501-3 Exceptions.**

(a) Comments need not be solicited when the proposed coverage does not constitute a significant revision.

(b) Advance comments need not be solicited when urgent and compelling circumstances make solicitation of comments impracticable prior to the effective date of the coverage, such as when a new statute must be implemented in a relatively short period of time. In such case, the coverage shall be issued on a temporary basis and shall provide for at least a 30 day public comment period.

**1.502 Unsolicited proposed revisions.**

Consideration shall also be given to unsolicited recommendations for revisions that have been submitted in writing with sufficient data and rationale to permit their evaluation.

**1.503 Public meetings.**

Public meetings may be appropriate when a decision to adopt, amend, or delete FAR coverage is likely to benefit from significant additional views and discussion.

**Subpart 1.6—Career Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities****1.601 General.**

(a) Unless specifically prohibited by another provision of law, authority and responsibility to contract for authorized supplies and services are vested in the agency head. The agency head may establish contracting activities and delegate broad authority to manage the agency's contracting functions to heads of such contracting activities. Contracts may be entered into and signed on behalf of the Government only by contracting officers. In some agencies, a relatively small number of high level officials are designated contracting officers solely by virtue of their positions. Contracting officers below the level of a head of a contracting activity shall be selected and appointed under 1.603.

(b) Agency heads may mutually agree to—

- (1) Assign contracting functions and responsibilities from one agency to another; and
- (2) Create joint or combined offices to exercise acquisition functions and responsibilities.

**1.602 Contracting officers.****1.602-1 Authority.**

(a) Contracting officers have authority to enter into, administer, or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. Contracting officers may bind the Government only to the extent of the authority delegated to them. Contracting officers shall receive from the appointing authority (see 1.603-1) clear instructions in writing regarding the limits of their authority. Information on the limits of the contracting officers' authority shall be readily available to the public and agency personnel.

(b) No contract shall be entered into unless the contracting officer ensures that all requirements of law, executive orders, regulations, and all other applicable procedures, including clearances and approvals, have been met.

**1.602-2 Responsibilities.**

Contracting officers are responsible for ensuring performance of all necessary actions for effective contracting, ensuring compliance with the terms of the contract, and safeguarding the interests of the United States in its contractual relationships. In order to perform these responsibilities, contracting officers should be allowed wide latitude to exercise business judgment. Contracting officers shall—

(a) Ensure that the requirements of 1.602-1(b) have been met, and that sufficient funds are available for obligation;

(b) Ensure that contractors receive impartial, fair, and equitable treatment; and

(c) Request and consider the advice of specialists in audit, law, engineering, transportation, and other fields, as appropriate.

**1.602-3 Ratification of unauthorized commitments.**

(a) *Definitions.*

“Ratification,” as used in this subsection, means the act of approving an unauthorized commitment by an official who has the authority to do so.

“Unauthorized commitment,” as used in this subsection, means an agreement that is not binding solely because the Government representative who made it lacked the authority to enter into that agreement on behalf of the Government.

(b) *Policy.* (1) Agencies should take positive action to preclude, to the maximum extent possible, the need for ratification actions. Although procedures are provided in this section for use in those cases where the ratification of an unauthorized commitment is necessary, these procedures may not be used in a manner that encourages such commitments being made by Government personnel.

(2) Subject to the limitations in paragraph (c) of this subsection, the head of the contracting activity, unless a higher level official is designated by the agency, may ratify an unauthorized commitment.

(3) The ratification authority in subparagraph (b)(2) of this subsection may be delegated in accordance with agency procedures, but in no case shall the authority be delegated below the level of chief of the contracting office.

(4) Agencies should process unauthorized commitments using the ratification authority of this subsection instead of referring such actions to the General Accounting Office for resolution. (See 1.602-3(d).)

(5) Unauthorized commitments that would involve claims subject to resolution under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 should be processed in accordance with Subpart 33.2, Disputes and Appeals.

(c) *Limitations.* The authority in subparagraph (b)(2) of this subsection may be exercised only when—

(1) Supplies or services have been provided to and accepted by the Government, or the Government otherwise has obtained or will obtain a benefit resulting from performance of the unauthorized commitment;

(2) The ratifying official has the authority to enter into a contractual commitment;

(3) The resulting contract would otherwise have been proper if made by an appropriate contracting officer;

(4) The contracting officer reviewing the unauthorized commitment determines the price to be fair and reasonable;

(5) The contracting officer recommends payment and legal counsel concurs in the recommendation, unless agency procedures expressly do not require such concurrence;

(6) Funds are available and were available at the time the unauthorized commitment was made; and

(7) The ratification is in accordance with any other limitations prescribed under agency procedures.

(d) *Nonratifiable commitments.* Cases that are not ratifiable under this subsection may be subject to resolution as recommended by the General Accounting Office under its claim procedure (GAO Policy and Procedures Manual for Guidance of Federal Agencies, Title 4, Chapter 2), or as authorized by FAR Part 50. Legal advice should be obtained in these cases.

### **1.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment.**

#### **1.603-1 General.**

Subsection 414(4) of title 41, United States Code, requires agency heads to establish and maintain a procurement career management program and a system for the selection, appointment, and termination of appointment of contracting officers. Agency heads or their designees may select and appoint contracting officers and terminate their appointments. These selections and appointments shall be consistent with Office of Federal Procurement Policy's (OFPP) standards for skill-based training in performing contracting and purchasing duties as published in OFPP Policy Letter No. 92-3, Procurement Professionalism Program Policy—Training for Contracting Personnel, June 24, 1992.

#### **1.603-2 Selection.**

In selecting contracting officers, the appointing official shall consider the complexity and dollar value of the acquisitions to be assigned and the candidate's experience, training, education, business acumen, judgment, character, and reputation. Examples of selection criteria include—

(a) Experience in Government contracting and administration, commercial purchasing, or related fields;

(b) Education or special training in business administration, law, accounting, engineering, or related fields;

(c) Knowledge of acquisition policies and procedures, including this and other applicable regulations;

(d) Specialized knowledge in the particular assigned field of contracting; and

(e) Satisfactory completion of acquisition training courses.

#### **1.603-3 Appointment.**

(a) Contracting officers shall be appointed in writing on an SF 1402, Certificate of Appointment, which shall state any limitations on the scope of authority to be exercised, other than limitations contained in applicable law or regulation. Appointing officials shall maintain files containing copies of all appointments that have not been terminated.

(b) Agency heads are encouraged to delegate micro-purchase authority to individuals who are employees of an executive agency or members of the Armed Forces of the United States who will be using the supplies or services being purchased. Individuals delegated this authority are not required to be appointed on an SF 1402, but shall be appointed in writing in accordance with agency procedures.

#### **1.603-4 Termination.**

Termination of a contracting officer appointment will be by letter, unless the Certificate of Appointment contains other provisions for automatic termination. Terminations may be for reasons such as reassignment, termination of employment, or unsatisfactory performance. No termination shall operate retroactively.

## **Subpart 1.7—Determinations and Findings**

#### **1.700 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes general policies and procedures for the use of determinations and findings (D&F's). Requirements for specific types of D&F's can be found with the appropriate subject matter.

#### **1.701 Definition.**

“Determination and Findings” means a special form of written approval by an authorized official that is required by statute or regulation as a prerequisite to taking certain contracting actions. The “determination” is a conclusion or decision supported by the “findings.” The findings are statements of fact or rationale essential to support the determination and must cover each requirement of the statute or regulation.

#### **1.702 General.**

(a) A D&F shall ordinarily be for an individual contract action. Unless otherwise prohibited, class D&F's may be executed for classes of contract actions (see 1.703). The approval granted by a D&F is restricted to the proposed contract action(s) reasonably described in that D&F. D&F's may provide for a reasonable degree of flexibility. Furthermore, in their application, reasonable variations in estimated quantities or prices are permitted, unless the D&F specifies otherwise.

(b) When an option is anticipated, the D&F shall state the approximate quantity to be awarded initially and the extent of the increase to be permitted by the option.

### **1.703 Class determinations and findings.**

(a) A class D&F provides authority for a class of contracting actions. A class may consist of contracting actions for the same or related supplies or services or other contracting actions that require essentially identical justification.

(b) The findings in a class D&F shall fully support the proposed action either for the class as a whole or for each action. A class D&F shall be for a specified period, with the expiration date stated in the document.

(c) The contracting officer shall ensure that individual actions taken pursuant to the authority of a class D&F are within the scope of the D&F.

### **1.704 Content.**

Each D&F shall set forth enough facts and circumstances to clearly and convincingly justify the specific determination made. As a minimum, each D&F shall include, in the prescribed agency format, the following information:

(a) Identification of the agency and of the contracting activity and specific identification of the document as a “Determination and Findings.”

(b) Nature and/or description of the action being approved.

(c) Citation of the appropriate statute and/or regulation upon which the D&F is based.

(d) Findings that detail the particular circumstances, facts, or reasoning essential to support the determination. Necessary

supporting documentation shall be obtained from appropriate requirements and technical personnel.

(e) A determination, based on the findings, that the proposed action is justified under the applicable statute or regulation.

(f) Expiration date of the D&F, if required (see 1.706).

(g) The signature of the official authorized to sign the D&F (see 1.707) and the date signed.

### **1.705 Supersession and modification.**

(a) If a D&F is superseded by another D&F, that action shall not render invalid any action taken under the original D&F prior to the date of its supersession.

(b) A modification of the D&F will not require cancellation of the solicitation if the D&F, as modified, supports the contracting action.

### **1.706 Expiration.**

Expiration dates are required for class D&F’s and are optional for individual D&F’s. Authority to act under an individual D&F expires when it is exercised or on an expiration date specified in the document, whichever occurs first. Authority to act under a class D&F expires on the expiration date specified in the document. When a solicitation has been furnished to prospective offerors before the expiration date, the authority under the D&F will continue until award of the contract(s) resulting from the solicitation.

### **1.707 Signatory authority.**

When a D&F is required, it shall be signed by the appropriate official in accordance with agency regulations. Authority to sign or delegate signature authority for the various D&F’s is as shown in the applicable FAR part.

\* \* \* \* \*





- (4) Invoice;
- (5) Other compliances; and
- (6) Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts.

(c) Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice. The contracting officer shall not tailor any clause or otherwise include any additional terms or conditions in a solicitation or contract for commercial items in a manner that is inconsistent with customary commercial practice for the item being acquired unless a waiver is approved in accordance with agency procedures. The request for waiver must describe the customary commercial practice found in the marketplace, support the need to include a term or condition that is inconsistent with that practice and include a determination that use of the customary commercial practice is inconsistent with the needs of the Government. A waiver may be requested for an individual or class of contracts for that specific item.

(d) Tailoring shall be by addenda to the solicitation and contract. The contracting officer shall indicate in Block 27a of the SF 1449 if addenda are attached. These addenda may include, for example, a continuation of the schedule of supplies/services to be acquired from blocks 18 through 21 of the SF 1449; a continuation of the description of the supplies/services being acquired; further elaboration of any other item(s) on the SF 1449; any other terms or conditions necessary for the performance of the proposed contract (such as options, ordering procedures for indefinite-delivery type contracts, warranties, contract financing arrangements, etc.).

**12.303 Contract format.**

Solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of commercial items prepared using this Part 12 shall be assembled, to the maximum extent practicable, using the following format:

- (a) Standard Form (SF) 1449;
- (b) Continuation of any block from SF 1449, such as—
  - (1) Block 10 if a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns is applicable (the contracting officer shall indicate the percentage(s) and applicable line item(s)), if an incentive subcontracting clause is used (the contracting officer shall indicate the applicable percentage), or if set aside for emerging small businesses;
  - (2) Block 18B for remittance address;
  - (3) Block 19 for contract line item numbers;
  - (4) Block 20 for schedule of supplies/services; or
  - (5) Block 25 for accounting data;
- (c) Contract clauses—
  - (1) 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, by reference (see SF 1449 block 27a);
  - (2) Any addendum to 52.212-4; and
  - (3) 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes and Executive orders;
- (d) Any contract documents, exhibits or attachments; and
- (e) Solicitation provisions—

- (1) 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items, by reference (see SF 1449, Block 27a);
- (2) Any addendum to 52.212-1;
- (3) 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, or other description of evaluation factors for award, if used; and
- (4) 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.

**Subpart 12.4—Unique Requirements Regarding Terms and Conditions for Commercial Items**

**12.401 General.**

This subpart provides—

- (a) Guidance regarding tailoring of the paragraphs in the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, when the paragraphs do not reflect the customary practice for a particular market; and
- (b) Guidance on the administration of contracts for commercial items in those areas where the terms and conditions in 52.212-4 differ substantially from those contained elsewhere in the FAR.

**12.402 Acceptance.**

- (a) The acceptance paragraph in 52.212-4 is based upon the assumption that the Government will rely on the contractor’s assurances that the commercial item tendered for acceptance conforms to the contract requirements. The Government inspection of commercial items will not prejudice its other rights under the acceptance paragraph. Additionally, although the paragraph does not address the issue of rejection, the Government always has the right to refuse acceptance of non-conforming items. This paragraph is generally appropriate when the Government is acquiring noncomplex commercial items.
- (b) Other acceptance procedures may be more appropriate for the acquisition of complex commercial items or commercial items used in critical applications. In such cases, the contracting officer shall include alternative inspection procedure(s) in an addendum and ensure these procedures and the postaward remedies adequately protect the interests of the Government. The contracting officer must carefully examine the terms and conditions of any express warranty with regard to the effect it may have on the Government’s available postaward remedies (see 12.404).
- (c) The acquisition of commercial items under other circumstances such as on an “as is” basis may also require acceptance procedures different from those contained in 52.212-4. The contracting officer should consider the effect the specific circumstances will have on the acceptance paragraph as well as other paragraphs of the clause.

**12.403 Termination.**

- (a) *General.* The clause at 52.212-4 permits the Government to terminate a contract for commercial items

either for the convenience of the Government or for cause. However, the paragraphs in 52.212-4 entitled “Termination for the Government’s Convenience” and “Termination for Cause” contain concepts which differ from those contained in the termination clauses prescribed in Part 49. Consequently, the requirements of Part 49 do not apply when terminating contracts for commercial items and contracting officers shall follow the procedures in this section. Contracting officers may continue to use Part 49 as guidance to the extent that Part 49 does not conflict with this section and the language of the termination paragraphs in 52.212-4.

(b) *Policy.* The contracting officer should exercise the Government’s right to terminate a contract for commercial items either for convenience or for cause only when such a termination would be in the best interests of the Government. The contracting officer should consult with counsel prior to terminating for cause.

(c) *Termination for cause.* (1) The paragraph in 52.212-4 entitled “Excusable Delay” requires contractors notify the contracting officer as soon as possible after commencement of any excusable delay. In most situations, this requirement should eliminate the need for a show cause notice prior to terminating a contract. The contracting officer shall send a cure notice prior to terminating a contract for a reason other than late delivery.

(2) The Government’s rights after a termination for cause shall include all the remedies available to any buyer in the marketplace. The Government’s preferred remedy will be to acquire similar items from another contractor and to charge the defaulted contractor with any excess procurement costs together with any incidental or consequential damages incurred because of the termination.

(3) When a termination for cause is appropriate, the contracting officer shall send the contractor a written notification regarding the termination. At a minimum, this notification shall—

- (i) Indicate the contract is terminated for cause;
- (ii) Specify the reasons for the termination;
- (iii) Indicate which remedies the Government intends to seek or provide a date by which the Government will inform the contractor of the remedy; and
- (iv) State that the notice constitutes a final decision of the contracting officer and that the contractor has the right to appeal under the Disputes clause (see 33.211).

(d) *Termination for the Government’s convenience.* (1) When the contracting officer terminates a contract for commercial items for the Government’s convenience, the contractor shall be paid—

- (i) The percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of the termination, and
- (ii) Any charges the contractor can demonstrate directly resulted from the termination. The contractor may

demonstrate such charges using its standard record keeping system and is not required to comply with the cost accounting standards or the contract cost principles in Part 31. The Government does not have any right to audit the contractor’s records solely because of the termination for convenience.

(2) Generally, the parties should mutually agree upon the requirements of the termination proposal. The parties must balance the Government’s need to obtain sufficient documentation to support payment to the contractor against the goal of having a simple and expeditious settlement.

#### 12.404 Warranties.

(a) *Implied warranties.* The Government’s post award rights contained in 52.212-4 are the implied warranty of merchantability, the implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose and the remedies contained in the acceptance paragraph.

(1) The implied warranty of merchantability provides that an item is reasonably fit for the ordinary purposes for which such items are used. The items must be of at least average, fair or medium-grade quality and must be comparable in quality to those that will pass without objection in the trade or market for items of the same description.

(2) The implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose provides that an item is fit for use for the particular purpose for which the Government will use the items. The Government can rely upon an implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose when—

- (i) The seller knows the particular purpose for which the Government intends to use the item; and
- (ii) The Government relied upon the contractor’s skill and judgment that the item would be appropriate for that particular purpose.

(3) Contracting officers should consult with legal counsel prior to asserting any claim for a breach of an implied warranty.

(b) *Express warranties.* The Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (41 U.S.C. 264 note) requires contracting officers to take advantage of commercial warranties. To the maximum extent practicable, solicitations for commercial items shall require offerors to offer the Government at least the same warranty terms, including offers of extended warranties, offered to the general public in customary commercial practice. Solicitations may specify minimum warranty terms, such as minimum duration, appropriate for the Government’s intended use of the item.

(1) Any express warranty the Government intends to rely upon must meet the needs of the Government. The contracting officer should analyze any commercial warranty to determine if—

information to which the offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond) or to resolve minor or clerical errors.

(3) Award may be made without discussions if the solicitation states that the Government intends to evaluate proposals and make award without discussions. If the solicitation contains such a notice and the Government determines it is necessary to conduct discussions, the rationale for doing so shall be documented in the contract file (see the provision at 52.215-1) (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4)(A)(ii) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)(1)(B)).

(b) *Communications with offerors before establishment of the competitive range.* Communications are exchanges, between the Government and offerors, after receipt of proposals, leading to establishment of the competitive range. If a competitive range is to be established, these communications—

(1) Shall be limited to the offerors described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (b)(1)(ii) of this section and—

(i) Shall be held with offerors whose past performance information is the determining factor preventing them from being placed within the competitive range. Such communications shall address adverse past performance information to which an offeror has not had a prior opportunity to respond; and

(ii) May only be held with those offerors (other than offerors under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section) whose exclusion from, or inclusion in, the competitive range is uncertain;

(2) May be conducted to enhance Government understanding of proposals; allow reasonable interpretation of the proposal; or facilitate the Government's evaluation process. Such communications shall not be used to cure proposal deficiencies or material omissions, materially alter the technical or cost elements of the proposal, and/or otherwise revise the proposal. Such communications may be considered in rating proposals for the purpose of establishing the competitive range;

(3) Are for the purpose of addressing issues that must be explored to determine whether a proposal should be placed in the competitive range. Such communications shall not provide an opportunity for the offeror to revise its proposal, but may address—

(i) Ambiguities in the proposal or other concerns (e.g., perceived deficiencies, weaknesses, errors, omissions, or mistakes (see 14.407)); and

(ii) Information relating to relevant past performance; and

(4) Shall address adverse past performance information to which the offeror has not previously had an opportunity to comment.

(c) *Competitive range.* (1) Agencies shall evaluate all proposals in accordance with 15.305(a), and, if discussions are to be conducted, establish the competitive range. Based

on the ratings of each proposal against all evaluation criteria, the contracting officer shall establish a competitive range comprised of all of the most highly rated proposals, unless the range is further reduced for purposes of efficiency pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) After evaluating all proposals in accordance with 15.305(a) and paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the contracting officer may determine that the number of most highly rated proposals that might otherwise be included in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted. Provided the solicitation notifies offerors that the competitive range can be limited for purposes of efficiency (see 52.215-1(f)(4)), the contracting officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)).

(3) If the contracting officer, after complying with paragraph (d)(3) of this section, decides that an offeror's proposal should no longer be included in the competitive range, the proposal shall be eliminated from consideration for award. Written notice of this decision shall be provided to unsuccessful offerors in accordance with 15.503.

(4) Offerors excluded or otherwise eliminated from the competitive range may request a debriefing (see 15.505 and 15.506).

(d) *Exchanges with offerors after establishment of the competitive range.* Negotiations are exchanges, in either a competitive or sole source environment, between the Government and offerors, that are undertaken with the intent of allowing the offeror to revise its proposal. These negotiations may include bargaining. Bargaining includes persuasion, alteration of assumptions and positions, give-and-take, and may apply to price, schedule, technical requirements, type of contract, or other terms of a proposed contract. When negotiations are conducted in a competitive acquisition, they take place after establishment of the competitive range and are called discussions.

(1) Discussions are tailored to each offeror's proposal, and shall be conducted by the contracting officer with each offeror within the competitive range.

(2) The primary objective of discussions is to maximize the Government's ability to obtain best value, based on the requirement and the evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation.

(3) The contracting officer shall, subject to paragraphs (d)(4) and (e) of this section and 15.307(a), indicate to, or discuss with, each offeror still being considered for award, significant weaknesses, deficiencies, and other aspects of its proposal (such as cost, price, technical approach, past performance, and terms and conditions) that could, in the opinion of the contracting officer, be altered or explained to enhance materially the proposal's potential for

award. The scope and extent of discussions are a matter of contracting officer judgment. In discussing other aspects of the proposal, the Government may, in situations where the solicitation stated that evaluation credit would be given for technical solutions exceeding any mandatory minimums, negotiate with offerors for increased performance beyond any mandatory minimums, and the Government may suggest to offerors that have exceeded any mandatory minimums (in ways that are not integral to the design), that their proposals would be more competitive if the excesses were removed and the offered price decreased.

(4) If, after discussions have begun, an offeror originally in the competitive range is no longer considered to be among the most highly rated offerors being considered for award, that offeror may be eliminated from the competitive range whether or not all material aspects of the proposal have been discussed, or whether or not the offeror has been afforded an opportunity to submit a proposal revision (see 15.307(a) and 15.503(a)(1)).

(e) *Limits on exchanges.* Government personnel involved in the acquisition shall not engage in conduct that—

- (1) Favors one offeror over another;
- (2) Reveals an offeror's technical solution, including unique technology, innovative and unique uses of commercial items, or any information that would compromise an offeror's intellectual property to another offeror;
- (3) Reveals an offeror's price without that offeror's permission. However, the contracting officer may inform an offeror that its price is considered by the Government to be too high, or too low, and reveal the results of the analysis supporting that conclusion. It is also permissible, at the Government's discretion, to indicate to all offerors the cost or price that the Government's price analysis, market research, and other reviews have identified as reasonable (41 U.S.C. 423(h)(1)(2));
- (4) Reveals the names of individuals providing reference information about an offeror's past performance; or
- (5) Knowingly furnishes source selection information in violation of 3.104 and 41 U.S.C. 423(h)(1)(2).

### 15.307 Proposal revisions.

(a) If an offeror's proposal is eliminated or otherwise removed from the competitive range, no further revisions to that offeror's proposal shall be accepted or considered.

(b) The contracting officer may request or allow proposal revisions to clarify and document understandings reached during negotiations. At the conclusion of discussions, each offeror still in the competitive range shall be given an opportunity to submit a final proposal revision. The contracting officer is required to establish a common cut-off date only for receipt of final proposal revisions. Requests for final proposal revisions shall advise offerors that the final proposal revisions shall be in writing and that the Government intends to make award without obtaining further revisions.

### 15.308 Source selection decision.

The source selection authority's (SSA) decision shall be based on a comparative assessment of proposals against all source selection criteria in the solicitation. While the SSA may use reports and analyses prepared by others, the source selection decision shall represent the SSA's independent judgment. The source selection decision shall be documented, and the documentation shall include the rationale for any business judgments and tradeoffs made or relied on by the SSA, including benefits associated with additional costs. Although the rationale for the selection decision must be documented, that documentation need not quantify the tradeoffs that led to the decision.

## Subpart 15.4—Contract Pricing

### 15.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the cost and price negotiation policies and procedures for pricing negotiated prime contracts (including subcontracts) and contract modifications, including modifications to contracts awarded by sealed bidding.

### 15.401 Definitions.

“Cost or pricing data” (10 U.S.C. 2306a(h)(1) and 41 U.S.C. 254b) means all facts that, as of the date of price agreement or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are data requiring certification in accordance with 15.406-2. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred. They also include such factors as: vendor quotations; nonrecurring costs; information on changes in production methods and in production or purchasing volume; data supporting projections of business prospects and objectives and related operations costs; unit-cost trends such as those associated with labor efficiency; make-or-buy decisions; estimated resources to attain business goals; and information on management decisions that could have a significant bearing on costs.

“Cost realism” means that the costs in an offeror's proposal are realistic for the work to be performed; reflect a clear understanding of the requirements; and are consistent with the various elements of the offeror's technical proposal.

(1) In any case of change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash, revenues for such 3-year period shall, prior to the calculation of the annual average, be restated to the accrual method. In any case, where the completed contract method has been used to account for revenues in such 3-year period, revenues must be restated on an accrual basis using the percentage of completion method.

(2) In the case of a concern which does not keep regular books of accounts, but which is subject to U.S. Federal income taxation, “annual receipts” shall be measured as reported, or to be reported to the U.S. Treasury Department, Internal Revenue Service, for Federal income tax purposes, except that any return based on a change in accounting method or on the completed contract method of accounting must be restated as provided for in the preceding paragraphs.

(b) Annual receipts of a concern that has been in business for less than 3 complete fiscal years means its total receipts for the period it has been in business, divided by the number of weeks including fractions of a week that it has been in business, and multiplied by 52. In calculating total receipts, the definitions and adjustments related to a change of accounting method and the completed contract method of paragraph (a) of this section, are applicable.

“Number of employees” is a measure of the average employment of a business concern and means its average employment, including the employees of its domestic and foreign affiliates, based on the number of persons employed on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis during each of the pay periods of the preceding 12 months. If a business has not been in existence for 12 months, “number of employees” means the average employment of such concern and its affiliates during the period that such concern has been in existence based on the number of persons employed during each of the pay periods of the period that such concern has been in business. If a business has acquired an affiliate during the applicable 12-month period, it is necessary, in computing the applicant's number of employees, to include the affiliate's number of employees during the entire period, rather than only its employees during the period in which it has been an affiliate. The employees of a former affiliate are not included, even if such concern had been an affiliate during a portion of the period.

#### **19.102 Size standards.**

(a) The SBA establishes small business size standards on an industry-by-industry basis. (See 13 CFR 121.)

(b) Small business size standards are applied by—

(1) Classifying the product or service being acquired in the industry whose definition, as found in the Standard

Industrial Classification (SIC) Manual, best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired;

(2) Identifying the size standard SBA established for that industry; and

(3) Specifying the size standard in the solicitation so that offerors can appropriately represent themselves as small or large.

(c) For size standard purposes, a product or service shall be classified in only one industry, whose definition best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired even though for other purposes it could be classified in more than one.

(d) When acquiring a product or service that could be classified in two or more industries with different size standards, contracting officers shall apply the size standard for the industry accounting for the greatest percentage of the contract price.

(e) If a solicitation calls for more than one item and allows offers to be submitted on any or all of the items, an offeror must meet the size standard for each item it offers to furnish. If a solicitation calling for more than one item requires offers on all or none of the items, an offeror may qualify as a small business by meeting the size standard for the item accounting for the greatest percentage of the total contract price.

(f) Any concern which submits a bid or offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is deemed to be a small business when it has no more than 500 employees, and—

(1) Except as provided in subparagraphs (f)(4) through (f)(7) of this section, in the case of Government acquisitions set-aside for small businesses, such nonmanufacturer must furnish in the performance of the contract, the product of a small business manufacturer or producer, which end product must be manufactured or produced in the United States. The term “nonmanufacturer” includes a concern which can manufacture or produce the product referred to in the specific acquisition but does not do so in connection with that acquisition. For size determination purposes there can be only one manufacturer of the end item being procured. The manufacturer of the end item being acquired is the concern which, with its own forces, transforms inorganic or organic substances including raw materials and/or miscellaneous parts or components into such end item. However, see the limitations on subcontracting at 52.219-14 which apply to any small business offeror other than a nonmanufacturer for purposes of set-asides and 8(a) awards.

(2) A concern which purchases items and packages them into a kit is considered to be a nonmanufacturer small business and can qualify as such for a given acquisition if it meets the size qualifications of a small nonmanufacturer for the acquisition, and if more than 50 percent of the total

value of the kit and its contents is accounted for by items manufactured by small business.

(3) For the purpose of receiving a Certificate of Competency on an unrestricted acquisition, a small business nonmanufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product.

(4) In the case of acquisitions set aside for small business or awarded under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, when the acquisition is for a specific product (or a product in a class of products) for which the SBA has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market, then the SBA may grant a class waiver so that a nonmanufacturer does not have to furnish the product of a small business. For the most current listing of classes for which SBA has granted a waiver, contact an SBA Office of Government Contracting. A listing is also available on SBA's Internet Homepage at <http://www.sba.gov/gc>. Contracting officers may request that the SBA waive the nonmanufacturer rule for a particular class of products.

(5) For a specific solicitation, a contracting officer may request a waiver of that part of the nonmanufacturer rule which requires that the actual manufacturer or processor be a small business concern if no known domestic small business manufacturers or processors can reasonably be expected to offer a product meeting the requirements of the solicitation.

(6) Requests for waivers shall be sent to the—

Associate Administrator for Government Contracting  
United States Small Business Administration  
Mail Code 6250  
409 Third Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20416.

(7) The SBA provides for an exception to the non-manufacturer rule where the procurement of a manufactured item processed under the procedures set forth in Part 13 is set aside for small business and where the anticipated cost of the procurement will not exceed \$25,000. In those procurements, the offeror need not supply the end product of a small business concern as long as the product acquired is manufactured or produced in the United States.

(g) The industry size standards are set forth in the following table. The table column labeled "SIC" follows the standard industrial classification code as published by the Government in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual. The Manual is intended to cover the entire field of economic activities. It classifies and defines activities by industry categories and is the source used by SBAs as a guide in defining industries for size standards. The number of employees or annual receipts indicates the maximum allowed for a concern, including its affiliates, to be considered small.

vide overall management and the personnel to perform a variety of related support services in operating a complete facility in or around a specific building, or within another business or Government establishment. Facilities management means furnishing three or more personnel supply services which may include, but are not limited to, secretarial services, typists, telephone answering, reproduction or mimeograph service, mailing service, financial or business management, public relations, conference planning, travel arrangements, word processing, maintaining files and/or libraries, switchboard operation, writers, bookkeeping, minor office equipment maintenance and repair, or use of information systems (not programming).

**12** SIC code 8744: (1) If one of the activities of base maintenance, as defined below, can be identified with a separate industry and that activity (or industry) accounts for 50 percent or more of the value of an entire contract, then the proper size standard is that of the particular industry, and not the base maintenance size standard.

(2) “Base Maintenance” requires the performance of three or more separate activities in the areas of service or special trade construction industries. If services are performed, these activities must each be in a separate SIC code including, but not limited to, Janitorial and Custodial Service, Fire Prevention Service, Messenger Service, Commissary Service, Protective Guard Service, and Grounds Maintenance and Landscaping Service. If the contract requires the use of special trade contractors (plumbing, painting, plastering, carpentry, etc.), all such special trade construction activities are considered a single activity and classified as Base Housing Maintenance. Since Base Housing Maintenance is only one activity, two additional activities are required for a contract to be classified as “Base Maintenance.”

**13** SIC code 8744: (1) For SBA assistance as a small business concern in the industry of Environmental Remediation Services, other than for Government procurement, a concern must be engaged primarily in furnishing a range of services for the remediation of a contaminated environment to an acceptable condition including, but not limited to, preliminary assessment, site inspection, testing, remedial investigation, feasibility studies, remedial design, containment, remedial action, removal of contaminated materials, storage of contaminated materials and security and site closeouts. If one of such activities accounts for 50 percent or more of a concern’s total revenues, employees, or other related factors, the concern’s primary industry is that of the particular industry and not the Environmental Remediation Services Industry.

(2) For purposes of classifying a Government procurement as Environmental Remediation Services, the general purpose of the procurement must be to restore a contaminated environment and also the procurement must be composed of activities in three or more separate industries with separate

SIC codes or, in some instances (*e.g.*, engineering), smaller sub-components of SIC codes with separate, distinct size standards. These activities may include, but are not limited to, separate activities in industries such as: Heavy Construction; Special Trade Construction; Engineering Services; Architectural Services; Management Services; Refuse Systems; Sanitary Services, Not Elsewhere Classified; Local Trucking Without Storage; Testing Laboratories; and Commercial, Physical and Biological Research. If any activity in the procurement can be identified with a separate SIC code, or component of a code with a separate distinct size standard, and that industry accounts for 50 percent or more of the value of the entire procurement, then the proper size standard is the one for that particular industry, and not the Environmental Remediation Service size standard.

## Subpart 19.2—Policies

### 19.201 General policy.

(a) It is the policy of the Government to provide maximum practicable opportunities in its acquisitions to small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns. Such concerns shall also have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors in the contracts awarded by any executive agency, consistent with efficient contract performance. The Small Business Administration (SBA) counsels and assists small business concerns and assists contracting personnel to ensure that a fair proportion of contracts for supplies and services is placed with small business.

(b) The Department of Commerce will determine on an annual basis, by Major Groups as contained in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) manual, and region, if any, the authorized small disadvantaged business (SDB) procurement mechanisms and applicable factors (percentages). The Department of Commerce determination shall only affect solicitations that are issued on or after the effective date of the determination. The effective date of the Department of Commerce determination shall be no less than 60 days after its publication date. The Department of Commerce determination shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. The SDB procurement mechanisms are a price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see Subpart 19.11), an evaluation factor or subfactor for participation of SDB concerns (see 19.1202), and monetary subcontracting incentive clauses for SDB concerns (see 19.1203). The Department of Commerce determination shall also include the applicable factors, by SIC Major Group, to be used in the price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see 19.1104). The General Services Administration shall post the Department of Commerce determination at <http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm>. The authorized procurement mechanisms shall be applied

consistently with the policies and procedures in this subpart. The agencies shall apply the procurement mechanisms determined by the Department of Commerce. The Department of Commerce, in making its determination, is not limited to the SDB procurement mechanisms identified in this section where the Department of Commerce has found substantial and persuasive evidence of—

(1) A persistent and significant underutilization of minority firms in a particular industry, attributable to past or present discrimination; and

(2) A demonstrated incapacity to alleviate the problem by using those mechanisms.

(c) Heads of contracting activities are responsible for effectively implementing the small business programs within their activities, including achieving program goals. They are to ensure that contracting and technical personnel maintain knowledge of small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business program requirements and take all reasonable action to increase participation in their activities' contracting processes by these businesses.

(d) The Small Business Act requires each agency with contracting authority to establish an Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (see section (k) of the Small Business Act). Management of the office shall be the responsibility of an officer or employee of the agency who shall, in carrying out the purposes of the Act—

(1) Be known as the Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization;

(2) Be appointed by the agency head;

(3) Be responsible to and report directly to the agency head or the deputy to the agency head;

(4) Be responsible for the agency carrying out the functions and duties in sections 8 and 15 of the Small Business Act;

(5) Assist small business concerns in obtaining payments under their contracts, late payment, interest penalties, or information on contractual payment provisions;

(6) Have supervisory authority over agency personnel to the extent that their functions and duties relate to sections 8 and 15 of the Small Business Act;

(7) Assign a small business technical advisor to each contracting activity within the agency to which the SBA has assigned a representative (see 19.402)—

(i) Who shall be a full-time employee of the contracting activity, well qualified, technically trained, and familiar with the supplies or services contracted for by the activity; and

(ii) Whose principal duty is to assist the SBA's assigned representative in performing functions and duties relating to sections 8 and 15 of the Small Business Act;

(8) Cooperate and consult on a regular basis with the SBA in carrying out the agency's functions and duties in sections 8 and 15 of the Small Business Act;

(9) Make recommendations in accordance with agency regulations as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5 as a set-aside, or under Subpart 19.8 as a Section 8(a) award.

(e) Small Business Specialists shall be appointed and act in accordance with agency regulations.

(f)(1) Each agency shall designate, at levels it determines appropriate, personnel responsible for determining whether, in order to achieve the contracting agency's goal for SDB concerns, the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 has resulted in an undue burden on non-SDB firms in one of the major industry groups and regions identified by Department of Commerce following paragraph (b) of this section, or is otherwise inappropriate. Determinations under this subpart are for the purpose of determining future acquisitions and shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. Requests for a determination, including supporting rationale, may be submitted to the agency designee. If the agency designee makes an affirmative determination that the SDB mechanism has an undue burden or is otherwise inappropriate, the determination shall be forwarded through agency channels to the OFPP, which shall review the determination in consultation with the Department of Commerce and the Small Business Administration. At a minimum, the following information should be included in any submittal:

(i) A determination of undue burden or other inappropriate effect, including proposed corrective action.

(ii) The SIC Major Group affected.

(iii) Supporting information to justify the determination, including, but not limited to, dollars and percentages of contracts awarded by the contracting activity under the affected SIC Major Group for the previous two fiscal years and current fiscal year to date for—

(A) Total awards;

(B) Total awards to SDB concerns;

(C) Awards to SDB concerns awarded contracts under the SDB price evaluation adjustment where the SDB concerns would not otherwise have been the successful offeror;

(D) Number of successful and unsuccessful SDB offerors; and

(E) Number of successful and unsuccessful non-SDB offerors.

(iv) A discussion of the pertinent findings, including any peculiarities related to the industry, regions or demographics.

(v) A discussion of other efforts the agency has undertaken to ensure equal opportunity for SDBs in contracting with the agency.

(2) After consultation with OFPP, or if the agency does not receive a response from OFPP within 90 days after notice is provided to OFPP, the contracting agency may limit the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 until



(d) Notifications to SBA of potential awards to offerors with pending SDB applications.

(1) The contracting officer shall notify the—

Small Business Administration  
Assistant Administrator for SDBCE  
409 Third Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20416.

The notification shall contain the name of the apparently successful offeror, and the names of any other offerors that have represented that their applications for SDB status are pending at the SBA or a Private Certifier and that could receive the award due to the application of a price evaluation adjustment if the apparently successful offeror is determined not to be an SDB by the SBA.

(2) The SBA will, within 15 calendar days after receipt of the notification, determine the disadvantaged status of the apparently successful offeror and, as appropriate, any other offerors referred by the contracting officer and will notify the contracting officer.

(3) If the contracting officer does not receive an SBA determination within 15 calendar days after the SBA's receipt of the notification, the contracting officer shall presume that the apparently successful offeror, and any other offerors referred by the contracting officer, are not disadvantaged, and shall make award accordingly, unless the contracting officer grants an extension to the 15-day response period. No written determination is required for the contracting officer to make award at any point following the expiration of the 15-day response period.

(4) When the contracting officer makes a written determination that award must be made to protect the public interest, the contracting officer may proceed to contract award without notifying SBA or before receiving a determination of SDB status from SBA during the 15-day response period. In both cases, the contracting officer shall presume that the apparently successful offeror, or any other offeror referred to the SBA whose SDB application is pending, is not an SDB and shall make award accordingly.

### 19.305 Protesting a representation of disadvantaged business status.

(a) This section applies to protests of a small business concern's disadvantaged status as a prime contractor. Protests of a small business concern's disadvantaged status as a subcontractor are processed under 19.703(a)(2). Protests of a concern's size as a prime contractor are processed under 19.302. Protests of a concern's size as a subcontractor are processed under 19.703(b). An offeror, the contracting officer, or the SBA may protest the apparently successful offeror's representation of disadvantaged status if the concern is eligible to receive a benefit based on its disadvantaged status (see Subpart 19.11 and 19.1202.)

(b) An offeror, excluding an offeror determined by the contracting officer to be non-responsive or outside the competitive range, or an offeror that SBA has previously found to be ineligible for the requirement at issue, may protest the apparently successful offeror's representation of disadvantaged status by filing a protest in writing with the contracting officer. SBA regulations concerning protests are contained in 13 CFR 124, Subpart B. The protest—

(1) Must be filed within the times specified in 19.302(d)(1); and

(2) Must contain specific facts or allegations supporting the basis of protest.

(c) The contracting officer or the SBA may protest in writing a concern's representation of disadvantaged status at any time following bid opening or notification of intended award.

(1) If a contracting officer's protest is based on information provided by a party ineligible to protest directly or ineligible to protest under the timeliness standard, the contracting officer must be persuaded by the evidence presented before adopting the grounds for protest as his or her own.

(2) The SBA may protest a concern's representation of disadvantaged status by filing directly with its Assistant Administrator for Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility and notifying the contracting officer.

(d) The contracting officer shall return premature protests to the protestor. A protest is considered to be premature if it is submitted before bid opening or notification of intended award. SBA normally will not consider a postaward protest. SBA may consider a postaward protest in its discretion where it determines that an SDB determination after award is meaningful (*e. g.*, where the contracting officer agrees to terminate the contract if the protest is sustained).

(e) Upon receipt of a protest that is not premature, the contracting officer shall withhold award and forward the protest to—

Small Business Administration  
Assistant Administrator for SDBCE  
409 Third Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20416.

The contracting officer shall send to SBA—

(1) The written protest and any accompanying materials;

(2) The date the protest was received;

(3) A copy of the protested concern's representation as a small disadvantaged business, and the date of such representation; and

(4) The date of bid opening or date on which notification of the apparently successful offeror was sent to unsuccessful offerors.

(f) When the contracting officer makes a written determination that award must be made to protect the public interest, award may be made notwithstanding the protest.

(g) The SBA Assistant Administrator for Small

Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility will notify the protestor and the contracting officer of the date the protest was received and whether it will be processed or dismissed for lack of timeliness or specificity. For protests that are not dismissed, the SBA will, within 15 working days after receipt of the protest, determine the disadvantaged status of the challenged offeror and will notify the contracting officer, the challenged offeror, and the protestor. Award may be made on the basis of that determination. The determination is final for purposes of the instant acquisition, unless it is appealed and—

(1) The contracting officer receives the SBA's decision on the appeal before award; or

(2) The contracting officer has agreed to terminate the contract, as appropriate, based on the outcome of the appeal (see 13 CFR 124, Subpart B).

(h) If the contracting officer does not receive an SBA determination within 15 working days after the SBA's receipt of the protest, the contracting officer shall presume that the challenged offeror is disadvantaged and may award the contract, unless the SBA requests and the contracting officer grants an extension to the 15-day response period.

(i) An SBA determination may be appealed by—

(1) The party whose protest has been denied;

(2) The concern whose status was protested; or

(3) The contracting officer.

(j) The appeal must be filed with the SBA's Administrator or designee within five working days after receipt of the determination. If the contracting officer receives the SBA's decision on the appeal before award, the decision shall apply to the instant acquisition. If the decision is received after award, it will not apply to the instant acquisition (but see paragraph (g)(2) of this section).

### 19.306 Solicitation provisions.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, in solicitations exceeding the micro-purchase threshold when the contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia. The provision shall be used with its Alternate I in solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard that are expected to exceed the threshold at 4.601(a).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status, in solicitations that include the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, or 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting. Use the provision with its Alternate I in solicitations for acquisitions for which a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns is authorized on a regional basis.

(c) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.219-2, Equal Low Bids, in solicitations and contracts when the contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia.

## Subpart 19.4—Cooperation with the Small Business Administration

### 19.401 General.

(a) The Small Business Act is the authority under which the Small Business Administration (SBA) and agencies consult and cooperate with each other in formulating policies to ensure that small business interests will be recognized and protected.

(b) The Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization serves as the agency focal point for interfacing with SBA.

### 19.402 Small Business Administration procurement center representatives.

(a) The SBA may assign one or more procurement center representatives to any contracting activity or contract administration office to carry out SBA policies and programs. Assigned SBA procurement center representatives are required to comply with the contracting agency's directives governing the conduct of contracting personnel and the release of contract information. The SBA must obtain for its procurement center representatives security clearances required by the contracting agency.

(b) Upon their request and subject to applicable acquisition and security regulations, contracting officers shall give SBA procurement center representatives access to all reasonably obtainable contract information that is directly pertinent to their official duties.

(c) The duties assigned by SBA to its procurement center representatives include the following:

(1) Reviewing proposed acquisitions to recommend—

(i) The setting aside of selected acquisitions not unilaterally set aside by the contracting officer,

(ii) New qualified small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business sources, and

(iii) Breakout of components for competitive acquisitions.

(2) Reviewing proposed acquisition packages provided in accordance with 19.202-1(e). If the SBA procurement center representative believes that the acquisition, as proposed, makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract, the representative shall recommend any alternate contracting method that the representative reasonably believes will increase small business prime contracting opportunities. The recommendation shall be made to the contracting officer within 15 days after receipt of the package.

this section). Acquisitions in the designated industry groups shall continue to be considered for placement under the 8(a) program (see Subpart 19.8).

(2) Agencies may reinstate the use of small business set-asides as necessary to meet their assigned goals, but only within organizational unit(s) that failed to meet the small business participation goal.

(c) *Emerging small business set-aside.* (1) All acquisitions in the four designated industry groups with an estimated value equal to or less than the emerging small business reserve amount established by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy shall be set aside for ESB's; provided that the contracting officer determines that there is a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible ESB's that will be competitive in terms of market price, quality, and delivery. If no such reasonable expectation exists, the contracting officer shall—

(i) For acquisitions \$25,000 or less, proceed in accordance with Subpart 19.5; or

(ii) For acquisitions over \$25,000, proceed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) If the contracting officer proceeds with the ESB set-aside and receives a quotation from only one ESB at a reasonable price, the contracting officer shall make the award. If there is no quote from an ESB, or the quote is not at a reasonable price, then the contracting officer shall cancel the ESB set-aside and proceed in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) (i) or (ii) of this section.

(3) When using other than simplified acquisition procedures for ESB set-asides, the clause at 52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting, shall be placed in all solicitations and resulting contracts.

(d) To expand small business participation in the targeted industry categories, each participating agency will develop and implement a time-phased strategy with incremental goals, including reporting on goal attainment. To the extent practicable, provisions that encourage and promote teaming and joint ventures shall be considered. These provisions should permit small business firms to effectively compete for contracts that individual small businesses would be ineligible to compete for because of lack of production capacity or capability.

#### **19.1007 Solicitation provisions.**

(a) The contracting officer shall insert in full text the provision at 52.219-19, Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, in all solicitations in the four designated industry groups.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert in full text the provision at 52.219-20, Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside, in all solicitations for emerging small businesses in accordance with 19.1006(c).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert in full text the provision at 52.219-21, Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, in all solicitations issued in each of the targeted industry categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program that are expected to result in a contract award in excess of \$25,000.

### **Subpart 19.11—Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns**

#### **19.1101 General.**

A price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns shall be applied as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.201(b)). Joint ventures may qualify provided the requirements set forth in 13 CFR 124.1002(f) are met.

#### **19.1102 Applicability.**

(a) The price evaluation adjustment shall be used in competitive acquisitions.

(b) The price evaluation adjustment shall not be used in acquisitions that—

- (1) Are not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold;
- (2) Are awarded pursuant to the 8(a) program; or
- (3) Are set aside for small business concerns.

#### **19.1103 Procedures.**

(a) Give offers from small disadvantaged business concerns a price evaluation adjustment by adding the factor determined by the Department of Commerce to all offers, except—

(1) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns that have not waived the evaluation adjustment; or, if a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns is authorized on a regional basis, offers from small disadvantaged business concerns, whose address is in such a region, that have not waived the evaluation adjustment;

(2) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the acquisition equals or exceeds the dollar threshold in 25.402;

(3) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government;

(4) For DOD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, otherwise successful offers from historically black colleges and universities or minority institutions; or

(5) For DOD acquisitions, otherwise successful offers of qualifying country end products (see DFARS 225.000-70 and 252.225-7001).

(b) Apply the factor on a line item basis or apply it to any group of items on which award may be made. Add other evaluation factors such as transportation costs or rent-free use of Government facilities to the offers before applying the price evaluation adjustment.

(c) Do not evaluate offers using the price evaluation adjustment when it would cause award, as a result of this adjustment, to be made at a price that exceeds fair market price by more than the factor as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.202-6(a)).

#### **19.1104 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts when the circumstances in 19.1101 and 19.1102 apply. If a price evaluation adjustment is authorized on a regional basis, the clause shall be included in the solicitation even if the place of performance is outside an authorized region. The contracting officer shall insert the authorized price evaluation adjustment factor. The clause shall be used with its Alternate I when the contracting officer determines that there are no small disadvantaged business manufacturers that can meet the requirements of the solicitation. The clause shall be used with its Alternate II when a price evaluation adjustment is authorized on a regional basis.

### **Subpart 19.12—Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program**

#### **19.1201 General.**

This subpart addresses the evaluation of the extent of participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in performance of contracts in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Groups as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.201(b)), and to the extent authorized by law. Two mechanisms are addressed in this subpart—

(a) An evaluation factor or subfactor for the participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract; and

(b) An incentive subcontracting program for SDB concerns.

#### **19.1202 Evaluation factor or subfactor.**

##### **19.1202-1 General.**

The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract, in the SIC Major Groups as determined by the Department of Commerce, and to the extent authorized by law, shall be evaluated consistent with

this section. Participation in performance of the contract includes joint ventures, teaming arrangements, and subcontracts. Credit under the evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to SDB concerns that receive a price evaluation adjustment under Subpart 19.11. If an SDB concern waives the price evaluation adjustment at Subpart 19.11, participation in performance of that contract includes the work expected to be performed by the SDB concern at the prime contract level.

##### **19.1202-2 Applicability.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized SIC Major Groups shall be evaluated in competitive, negotiated acquisitions expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction).

(b) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized SIC Major Groups (see paragraph (a) of this subsection) shall not be evaluated in—

(1) Small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5);

(2) 8(a) acquisitions (see Subpart 19.8);

(3) Negotiated acquisitions where the lowest price technically acceptable source selection process is used (see 15.101-2); or

(4) Contract actions that will be performed entirely outside of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

##### **19.1202-3 Considerations in developing an evaluation factor or subfactor.**

In developing an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor, agencies may consider—

(a) The extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified;

(b) The extent of commitment to use SDB concerns (for example, enforceable commitments are to be weighted more heavily than non-enforceable ones);

(c) The complexity and variety of the work SDB concerns are to perform;

(d) The realism of the proposal;

(e) Past performance of offerors in complying with subcontracting plan goals for SDB concerns and monetary targets for SDB participation; and

(f) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in terms of the value of the total acquisition.

##### **19.1202-4 Procedures.**

(a) The solicitation shall describe the SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor. The solicitation shall require offerors to provide, with their offers, targets, expressed as

dollars and percentages of total contract value, in each of the applicable, authorized SIC Major Groups, and a total target for SDB participation by the contractor, including joint venture partners, and team members, and a total target for SDB participation by subcontractors. The solicitation shall require an SDB offeror that waives the SDB price evaluation adjustment in the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, to provide with its offer a target for the work that it intends to perform as the prime contractor. The solicitation shall state that any targets will be incorporated into and become part of any resulting contract. Contractors with SDB participation targets shall be required to report SDB participation.

(b) When an evaluation includes an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor that considers the extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified, the SDB concerns considered in the evaluation shall be listed in the contract, and the contractor shall be required to notify the contracting officer of any substitutions of firms that are not SDB concerns.

**19.1203 Incentive subcontracting with small disadvantaged business concerns.**

The contracting officer may encourage increased subcontracting opportunities in the SIC Major Groups as determined by the Department of Commerce for SDB concerns in negotiated acquisitions by providing monetary incentives (see the clause at 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, and 19.1204(c)). Monetary incentives shall

be based on actual achievement as compared to proposed monetary targets for SDB subcontracting. The incentive subcontracting program is separate and distinct from the establishment, monitoring, and enforcement of SDB subcontracting goals in a subcontracting plan.

**19.1204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer may insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.219-24, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets, in solicitations that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract. The contracting officer may vary the terms of this provision consistent with the policies in 19.1202-4.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, in solicitations and contracts that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract.

(c) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert in solicitations and contracts containing the clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, when authorized (see 19.1203). The contracting officer may include an award fee provision in lieu of the incentive; in such cases, however, the contracting officer shall not use the clause at 52.219-26.

\* \* \* \* \*



\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 [Contracting Officer shall insert the significant evaluation factors, such as (i) technical capability of the item offered to meet the Government requirement; (ii) price; (iii) past performance (see FAR 15.304); (iv) small disadvantaged business participation; and include them in the relative order of importance of the evaluation factors, such as in descending order of importance.]

Technical and past performance, when combined, are \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer state, in accordance with FAR 15.304, the relative importance of all other evaluation factors, when combined, when compared to price.](b) Options. The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. The Government may determine that an offer is unacceptable if the option prices are significantly unbalanced. Evaluation of options shall not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(c) A written notice of award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party. Before the offer's specified expiration time, the Government may accept an offer (or part of an offer), whether or not there are negotiations after its receipt, unless a written notice of withdrawal is received before award.

(End of provision)

**52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), insert the following provision:

OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—  
 COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JAN 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision:

“Emerging small business” means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard for the standard industrial classification code designated.

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Women-owned business concern” means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) (26 U.S.C. 6109, 31 U.S.C. 7701). (Not applicable if the offeror is required to provide this information to a central contractor registration database to be eligible for award.)

(1) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

(2) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(3) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

TIN: \_\_\_\_\_.

TIN has been applied for.

TIN is not required because:

Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(4) Type of organization.

Sole proprietorship;

Partnership;

Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

Foreign government;

International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

Other \_\_\_\_\_.

(5) *Common parent.*

Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent;

Name and TIN of common parent:

Name \_\_\_\_\_.

TIN \_\_\_\_\_.

(c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia. Check all that apply.

(1) *Small business concern.* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not a small business concern.

(2) *Small disadvantaged business concern.* The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it  is,  is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) *Women-owned small business concern.* The offeror represents that it  is,  is not a women-owned small business concern.

NOTE: Complete paragraphs (c)(4) and (c)(5) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(4) *Women-owned business concern.* The offeror represents that it  is,  is not, a women-owned business concern.

(5) *Tie bid priority for labor surplus area concerns.* If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price:

(6) Small Business Size for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program and for the Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. *[Complete only if the offeror has represented itself to be a small business concern under the size standards for this solicitation.]*

(i) *(Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being set-aside for emerging small businesses in one of the four designated industry groups (DIGs).)* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  is,  is not an emerging small business.

(ii) *(Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being for one of the targeted industry categories (TICs) or four designated industry groups (DIGs).)* Offeror represents as follows:

(A) Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check the Employees column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees); or

(B) Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check the Average Annual Gross Number of Revenues column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts).

*(Check one of the following):*

NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	AVERAGE ANNUAL GROSS REVENUES
<input type="checkbox"/> 50 or fewer	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1 million or less
<input type="checkbox"/> 51—100	<input type="checkbox"/> \$1,000,001—\$2 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 101—250	<input type="checkbox"/> \$2,000,001—\$3.5 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 251—500	<input type="checkbox"/> \$3,500,001—\$5 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 501—750	<input type="checkbox"/> \$5,000,001—\$10 million
<input type="checkbox"/> 751—1,000	<input type="checkbox"/> \$10,000,001—\$17 million
<input type="checkbox"/> Over 1,000	<input type="checkbox"/> Over \$17 million

(7) *(Complete only if the solicitation contains the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, or FAR 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, and the offeror desires a benefit based on its disadvantaged status.)*

(i) *General.* The offeror represents that either—

(A) It  is,  is not certified by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern and is listed, on the date of this representation, on the register of small disadvantaged business concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification, and, where the concern is owned by one or more individuals claiming disadvantaged status, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); or

(B) It  has,  has not submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.

(ii)  *Joint Ventures under the Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.* The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements in 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (c)(7)(i) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. *[The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture:\_\_\_\_\_.]*

(d) *Certifications and representations required to implement provisions of Executive Order 11246—(1)*



*Certification of non-segregated facilities.* (Applies only if the contract amount is expected to exceed \$10,000)—By submission of this offer, the offeror certifies that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees, any facilities that are segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or otherwise and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location where segregated facilities are maintained. The offeror agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in the contract.

(2) *Previous contracts and compliance.* The offeror represents that—

(i) It  has,  has not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject either to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation, the clause originally contained in Section 310 of Executive Order 10925, or the clause contained in Section 201 of Executive Order 11114; and

(ii) It  has,  has not, filed all required compliance reports.

(3) *Affirmative Action Compliance.* The offeror represents that—

(i) It  has developed and has on file,  has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Subparts 60-1 and 60-2), or

(ii) It  has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) *Certification Regarding Payments to Influence Federal Transactions* (31 U.S.C. 1352). (Applies only if the contract is expected to exceed \$100,000.) By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that no Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the award of any resultant contract.

(f) *Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.* (Applies only if FAR clause 52.225-9, Buy American Act—Trade Agreement—Balance of Payments Program, is included in this solicitation.) (1) The offeror hereby certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product (as defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program”) and that components of unknown origin have been considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States, a designated country, a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country,

or a Caribbean Basin country, as defined in section 25.401 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) Excluded End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

(3) Offers will be evaluated by giving certain preferences to domestic end products, designated country end products, NAFTA country end products, and Caribbean Basin country end products over other end products. In order to obtain these preferences in the evaluation of each excluded end product listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, offerors must identify and certify below those excluded end products that are designated or NAFTA country end products, or Caribbean Basin country end products. Products that are not identified and certified below will not be deemed designated country end products, NAFTA country end products, or Caribbean Basin country end products. Offerors must certify by inserting the applicable line item numbers in the following:

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as “designated or NAFTA country end products” as those terms are defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program”:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(Insert line item numbers)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as “Caribbean Basin country end products” as that term is defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program”:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(Insert line item numbers)

(4) Offers will be evaluated in accordance with FAR Part 25.

(g)(1) *Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program.* (Applies only if FAR clause 52.225-21, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program, is included in this solicitation.) (i) The offeror certifies that each end product being offered, except those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this provision, is a domestic end product (as defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—North

American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program,” and that components of unknown origin have been considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States.

(ii) Excluded End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

(List as necessary)

(iii) Offers will be evaluated by giving certain preferences to domestic end products or NAFTA country end products over other end products. In order to obtain these preferences in the evaluation of each excluded end product listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this provision, offerors must identify and certify below those excluded end products that are NAFTA country end products. Products that are not identified and certified below will not be deemed NAFTA country end products. The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as “NAFTA country end products” as that term is defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program”:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Insert line item numbers)

(iv) Offers will be evaluated in accordance with Part 25 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. In addition, if this solicitation is for supplies for use outside the United States, an evaluation factor of 50 percent will be applied to offers of end products that are not domestic or NAFTA country end products.

(2) *Alternate I.* If Alternate I to the clause at 52.225-21 is included in this solicitation, substitute the following paragraph (g)(1)(iii) for paragraph (g)(1)(iii) of this provision:

(g)(1)(iii) Offers will be evaluated by giving certain preferences to domestic end products or Canadian end products over other end products. In order to obtain these preferences in the evaluation of each excluded end product listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, offerors must identify and certify below those excluded end products that are Canadian end products. Products that are not identified and certified below will not be deemed Canadian end products.

The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as “Canadian end products” as that term is defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free

Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program”:

[Insert line item numbers]

(h) *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension or Ineligibility for Award (Executive Order 12549).* The offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that—

(1) The offeror and/or any of its principals  are,  are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency, and

(2)  Have,  have not, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a Federal, state or local government contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and  are,  are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Government entity with, commission of any of these offenses.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Oct 1998).* As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(8) to the basic provision:

(8) (Complete if the offeror has represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (c)(2) or (c)(7) of this provision.) [The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls]:

- \_\_\_ Black American.
- \_\_\_ Hispanic American.
- \_\_\_ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).
- \_\_\_ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).
- \_\_\_ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).
- \_\_\_ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

*Alternate II (Oct 1998).* As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(7)(iii) to the basic provision:

(iii) *Address.* The offeror represents that its address  is,  is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business procurement mechanism is authorized and its address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at <http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm>. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. "Address," as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administration's register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, "address" refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

#### 52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(3), insert the following clause:

##### CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (APR 1998)

(a) *Inspection/Acceptance.* The Contractor shall only tender for acceptance those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its post-acceptance rights—

- (1) Within a reasonable time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and
- (2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(b) *Assignment.* The Contractor or its assignee's rights to be paid amounts due as a result of performance of this contract, may be assigned to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency in accordance with the Assignment of Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3727).

(c) *Changes.* Changes in the terms and conditions of this contract may be made only by written agreement of the parties.

(d) *Disputes.* This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613). Failure of the parties to this contract to reach agreement on any request for equitable adjustment, claim, appeal or action arising under or relating to this contract shall be a dispute to be resolved in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes, which is incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any dispute arising under the contract.

(e) *Definitions.* The clause at FAR 52.202-1, Definitions, is incorporated herein by reference.

(f) *Excusable delays.* The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence such as, acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(g) *Invoice.* The Contractor shall submit an original invoice and three copies (or electronic invoice, if authorized,) to the address designated in the contract to receive invoices. An invoice must include—

- (1) Name and address of the Contractor;
- (2) Invoice date;
- (3) Contract number, contract line item number and, if applicable, the order number;
- (4) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price and extended price of the items delivered;
- (5) Shipping number and date of shipment including the bill of lading number and weight of shipment if shipped on Government bill of lading;
- (6) Terms of any prompt payment discount offered;
- (7) Name and address of official to whom payment is to be sent; and
- (8) Name, title, and phone number of person to be notified in event of defective invoice.

Invoices will be handled in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, Prompt Payment. Contractors are encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(h) *Patent indemnity.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, employees and agents against liability, including costs, for actual or alleged

direct or contributory infringement of, or inducement to infringe, any United States or foreign patent, trademark or copyright, arising out of the performance of this contract, provided the Contractor is reasonably notified of such claims and proceedings.

(i) *Payment.* Payment shall be made for items accepted by the Government that have been delivered to the delivery destinations set forth in this contract. The Government will make payment in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, Prompt Payment. Unless otherwise provided by an addendum to this contract, the Government shall make payment in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.232-33, Mandatory Information for Electronic Funds Transfer Payment, which is incorporated herein by reference. In connection with any discount offered for early payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date which appears on the payment check or the specified payment date if an electronic funds transfer payment is made.

(j) *Risk of loss.* Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss or damage to the supplies provided under this contract shall remain with the Contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon:

(1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier, if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or

(2) Delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(k) *Taxes.* The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(l) *Termination for the Government's convenience.* The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred which reasonably could have been avoided.

(m) *Termination for cause.* The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(n) *Title.* Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, title to items furnished under this contract shall pass to the Government upon acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession.

(o) *Warranty.* The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(p) *Limitation of liability.* Except as otherwise provided by an express or implied warranty, the Contractor will not be liable to the Government for consequential damages resulting from any defect or deficiencies in accepted items.

(q) *Other compliances.* The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, executive orders, rules and regulations applicable to its performance under this contract.

(r) *Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts.* The Contractor agrees to comply with 31 U.S.C. 1352 relating to limitations on the use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracts; 18 U.S.C. 431 relating to officials not to benefit; 40 U.S.C. 327, *et seq.*, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act; 41 U.S.C. 51-58, Anti-Kickback Act of 1986; 41 U.S.C. 265 and 10 U.S.C. 2409 relating to whistleblower protections; 49 U.S.C. 40118, Fly American; and 41 U.S.C. 423 relating to procurement integrity.

(s) *Order of precedence.* Any inconsistencies in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (1) The schedule of supplies/services.
- (2) The Assignments, Disputes, Payments, Invoice, Other Compliances, and Compliance with Laws Unique to Government Contracts paragraphs of this clause.
- (3) The clause at 52.212-5.
- (4) Addenda to this solicitation or contract, including any license agreements for computer software.
- (5) Solicitation provisions if this is a solicitation.
- (6) Other paragraphs of this clause.
- (7) The Standard Form 1449.

- (8) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.
- (9) The specification.

(End of clause)

**52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JAN 1999)

(a) The Contractor agrees to comply with the following FAR clauses, which are incorporated in this contract by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

- (1) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (E.O. 11755); and
- (2) 52.233-3, Protest after Award (31 U.S.C 3553).

(b) The Contractor agrees to comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (b) which the contracting officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

*(Contracting Officer shall check as appropriate.)*

- \_\_\_ (1) 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government, with Alternate I (41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402).
- \_\_\_ (2) [Reserved]
- \_\_\_ (3) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns (15 U.S.C. 637 (d)(2) and (3)).
- \_\_\_ (4) 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan (15 U.S.C. 637 (d)(4)).
- \_\_\_ (5) 52.219-14, Limitation on Subcontracting (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(14)).
- \_\_\_ (6)(i) 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323) (if the offeror elects to waive the adjustment, it shall so indicate in its offer).
  - (ii) \_\_\_ Alternate I of 52.219-23.
- \_\_\_ (7) 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323).
- \_\_\_ (8) 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting

- (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323).
- \_\_\_ (9) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246).
- \_\_\_ (10) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- \_\_\_ (11) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793).
- \_\_\_ (12) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212).
- \_\_\_ (13) 52.225-3, Buy American Act—Supplies (41 U.S.C. 10).
- \_\_\_ (14) 52.225-9, Buy American Act—Trade Agreements Act—Balance of Payments Program (41 U.S.C. 10, 19 U.S.C. 2501-2582).
- \_\_\_ (15) [Reserved]
- \_\_\_ (16) 52.225-18, European Union Sanction for End Products (E.O. 12849).
- \_\_\_ (17) 52.225-19, European Union Sanction for Services (E.O. 12849).
- \_\_\_ (18)(i) 52.225-21, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program (41 U.S.C. 10, Pub. L. 103-187).
  - (ii) \_\_\_ Alternate I of 52.225-21.
- \_\_\_ (19) 52.239-1, Privacy or Security Safeguards (5 U.S.C. 552a).
- \_\_\_ (20) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241).

(c) The Contractor agrees to comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (c), applicable to commercial services, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

*(Contracting Officer check as appropriate.)*

- \_\_\_ (1) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (2) 52.222-42, Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (3) 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts) (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (4) 52.222-44, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).
- \_\_\_ (5) 52.222-47, SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective

Bargaining Agreement (CBA) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).

(d) *Comptroller General Examination of Record.* The Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of this paragraph (d) if this contract was awarded using other than sealed bid, is in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, and does not contain the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation.

(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to and right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall make available at its offices at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the other clauses of this contract. If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement. Records relating to appeals under the disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(3) As used in this clause, records include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of form. This does not require the Contractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this clause, the Contractor is not required to include any FAR clause, other than those listed below (and as may be required by an addenda to this paragraph to establish the reasonableness of prices under Part 15), in a subcontract for commercial items or commercial components—

(1) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246);

(2) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212);

(3) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793); and

(4) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately-Owned U.S.- Flagged Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241) (flow down not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(End of clause)

### 52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.

As prescribed in 13.404, insert the following clause:

#### FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE (FEB 1998)

(a) *General.* The Government will pay invoices based on the Contractor's delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, to the point of first receipt by the Government).

(b) *Responsibility for supplies.* (1) Title to the supplies passes to the Government upon delivery to—

(i) A post office or common carrier for shipment to the specific destination; or

(ii) The point of first receipt by the Government, if shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement, the Contractor shall—

(i) Assume all responsibility and risk of loss for supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements; and

(ii) Replace, repair, or correct those supplies promptly at the Contractor's expense, if instructed to do so by the Contracting Officer within 180 days from the date title to the supplies vests in the Government.

(c) *Preparation of invoice.* (1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, the point of first receipt by the Government), the Contractor shall—

(i) Prepare an invoice as provided in this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement; and

(ii) Display prominently on the invoice "FAST PAY."

(2) If the purchase price excludes the cost of transportation, the Contractor shall enter the prepaid shipping cost on the invoice as a separate item. The Contractor shall not include the cost of parcel post insurance. If transportation charges are stated separately on the invoice, the Contractor shall retain related paid freight bills or other transportation billings paid separately for a period of 3 years and shall furnish the bills to the Government upon request.

(3) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement requires the preparation of a receiving report, the Contractor shall prepare the receiving report on the prescribed form or, alternatively, shall include the following information on the invoice, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) A statement in prominent letters "NO RECEIVING REPORT PREPARED."

(ii) Shipment number.

(iii) Mode of shipment.

(iv) At line item level—

(A) National stock number and/or manufacturer's part number;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Ship-To Point;

(D) Mark-For Point, if in the contract; and

(E) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(4) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement does not require preparation of a receiving report on a prescribed form, the Contractor shall include on the invoice the following information at the line item level, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) Ship-To Point.

(ii) Mark-For Point.

(iii) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(5) Where a receiving report is not required, the Contractor shall include a copy of the invoice in each shipment.

(d) *Certification of invoice.* The Contractor certifies by submitting an invoice to the Government that the supplies being billed to the Government have been shipped or delivered in accordance with shipping instructions issued by the ordering officer, in the quantities shown on the invoice, and that the supplies are in the quantity and of the quality designated by the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement.

(e) *Fast pay container identification.* The Contractor shall mark all outer shipping containers "FAST PAY."

(End of clause)

### 52.213-2 Invoices.

As prescribed in 13.302-5(b), insert the following clause:

INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor's invoices must be submitted before payment can be made. The Contractor will be paid on the basis of the invoice, which must state—

(a) The starting and ending dates of the subscription delivery; and

(b) Either that orders have been placed in effect for the addressees required, or that the orders will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(End of clause)

### 52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.

As prescribed in 13.302-5(c), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO SUPPLIER (APR 1984)

This is a firm order ONLY if your price does not exceed the maximum line item or total price in the Schedule. Submit invoices to the Contracting Officer. If you cannot perform in exact accordance with this order, WITHHOLD PERFORMANCE, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving your quotation.

(End of clause)

### 52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).

As prescribed in 13.302-5(d), insert the following clause:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITIONS  
(OTHER THAN COMMERCIAL ITEMS) (AUG 1998)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses that are incorporated by reference:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (AUG 1996) (E.O. 11755).

(ii) 52.233-3, Protest After Award (AUG 1996) (31 U.S.C. 3553).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that apply:

(i) 52.225-11, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (AUG 1998).

(ii) 52.232-1, Payments (APR 1984).

(iii) 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment (MAY 1997).

(iv) 52.232-11, Extras (APR 1984).

(v) 52.232-25, Prompt Payment (JUN 1997).

(vi) 52.232-33, Mandatory Information for Electronic Funds Transfer Payment (AUG 1996).

(vii) 52.233-1, Disputes (OCT 1995).

(viii) 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components (OCT 1995).

(ix) 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (DEC 1996) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) (Applies to supply contracts over \$10,000 in the United States).

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 1984) (E.O. 11246) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(iii) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(v) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(vi) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*) (Applies to service contracts over \$2,500).

(vii) 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (APR 1998) (E.O. 12856) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).

(viii) 52.225-3, Buy American Act—Supplies (JAN 1994) (41 U.S.C. 10) (Applies to supplies, and to services involving the furnishing of supplies, if the contract was—

(A) Under \$25,000; or

(B) Set aside for small business concerns, regardless of dollar value).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that may apply:

(i) 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment (JULY 1995) (Applies to contracts over \$25,000).

(ii) 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities (SEPT 1989) (Applies to fixed-price supplies).

(iii) 52.247-29, F.o.b. Origin (JUN 1988) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. origin).

(iv) 52.247-34, F.o.b. Destination (NOV 1991) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. destination).

(c) *FAR 52.252-2, Clauses Incorporated by Reference (FEB 1998)*. This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

---

[Insert one or more Internet addresses]

(d) *Inspection/Acceptance*. The Contractor shall tender for acceptance only those items that conform to the

requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its postacceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable period of time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(e) *Excusable delays*. The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence, such as acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(f) *Termination for the Government's convenience*. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges that the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government, using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred that reasonably could have been avoided.

(g) *Termination for cause*. The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for



cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(h) *Warranty*. The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.214-1 Solicitation Definitions—Sealed Bidding.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(1), insert the following provision:

SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS—SEALED BIDDING (JUL 1987)

“Government” means United States Government.

“Offer” means “bid” in sealed bidding.

“Solicitation” means an invitation for bids in sealed bidding.

(End of provision)

**52.214-2 [Reserved]**

**52.214-3 Amendments to Invitations for Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(3), insert the following provision:

AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

**52.214-4 False Statements in Bids.**

As prescribed in 14.201-6(b)(4), insert the following provision in all invitations for bids:

FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

[The next page is 52-45.]



(ii) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.

(2)  *For Joint Ventures.* The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements at 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture: \_\_\_\_\_.]

(c) *Penalties and Remedies.* Anyone who misrepresents any aspects of the disadvantaged status of a concern for the purposes of securing a contract or subcontract shall—

(1) Be punished by imposition of a fine, imprisonment, or both;

(2) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(3) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Small Business Act.

(End of provision)

*Alternate I (Oct 1998).* As prescribed in 19.306(b), add the following paragraph (b)(3) to the basic provision:

(3) *Address.* The offeror represents that its address  is,  is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business procurement mechanism is authorized and its address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at <http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm>. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. “Address,” as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administration’s register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, “address” refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

**52.219-23 Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.**

As prescribed in 19.1104, insert the following clause:

**NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION ADJUSTMENT FOR SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 1998)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Small disadvantaged business concern” means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either—

(1) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and

(i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(iii) It is listed, on the date of its representation, on the register of small disadvantaged business concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration;

(2) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted. In this case, in order to receive the benefit of a price evaluation adjustment, an offeror must receive certification as a small disadvantaged business concern by the Small Business Administration prior to contract award; or

(3) Is a joint venture as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002(f).

“Historically black college or university” means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense (DoD), the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“Minority institution” means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)) which, for purposes of this clause, includes a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

“United States” means the United States, its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia.

(b) *Evaluation adjustment.* (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of \_\_\_\_\_

[percentage to be inserted by the contracting officer] percent to the price of all offers, except—

(i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns that have not waived the adjustment;

(ii) For DOD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, otherwise successful offers from historically black colleges or universities or minority institutions;

(iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is equaled or exceeded (see section 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR));

(iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government; and

(v) For DOD acquisitions, otherwise successful offers of qualifying country end products (see sections 225.000-70 and 252.225-7001 of the Defense FAR Supplement).

(2) The factor shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor. The factor may not be applied if using the adjustment would cause the contract award to be made at a price that exceeds the fair market price by more than the factor in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause.

(c) *Waiver of evaluation adjustment.* A small disadvantaged business concern may elect to waive the adjustment, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply to offers that waive the adjustment.

\_\_\_\_\_ Offeror elects to waive the adjustment.

(d) *Agreements.* (1) A small disadvantaged business concern, that did not waive the adjustment, agrees that in performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—

(i) Services, except construction, at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern;

(ii) Supplies (other than procurement from a non-manufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern;

(iii) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern; or

(iv) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern.

(2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish in performing

this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small disadvantaged business concerns in the United States. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I (Oct 1998).* As prescribed in 19.1104, substitute the following paragraph (d)(2) for paragraph (d)(2) of the basic clause:

(2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

*Alternate II (Oct 1998)* As prescribed in 19.1104, substitute the following paragraph (b)(i) for paragraph (b)(i) of the basic clause:

(i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns, that have not waived the adjustment, whose address is in a region for which an evaluation adjustment is authorized;

**52.219-24 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets.**

As prescribed in 19.1204(a), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—TARGETS (JAN 1999)

(a) This solicitation contains a source selection factor or subfactor related to the participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in the contract. Credit under that evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to an SDB concern that qualifies for a price evaluation adjustment under the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, unless the SDB concern specifically waives the price evaluation adjustment.

(b) In order to receive credit under the source selection factor or subfactor, the offeror must provide, with its offer, targets, expressed as dollars and percentages of total contract value, for SDB participation in any of the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Groups as determined by the Department of Commerce. The targets may provide for participation by a prime contractor, joint venture partner, teaming arrangement member, or subcontractor; however, the targets for subcontractors must be listed separately.

(End of provision)

**52.219-25 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program-Disadvantaged Status and Reporting.**

As prescribed in 19.1204(b), insert the following clause:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—DISADVANTAGED STATUS AND REPORTING (JAN 1999)

(a) *Disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, team members, and subcontractors.* This clause addresses disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors and is applicable if this contract contains small disadvantaged business (SDB) participation targets. The Contractor shall obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at FAR 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The Contractor shall confirm that a joint venture partner, team member, or subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern is included in the SBA's on-line list of SDBs at <http://www.sba.gov> or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* If this contract contains SDB participation targets, the Contractor shall report on the participation of SDB concerns at contract completion, or as otherwise provided in this contract. Reporting may be on Optional Form 312, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report, or in the Contractor's own format providing the same information. This report is required for each contract containing SDB participation targets. If this contract contains an individual Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, reports may be submitted with the final Subcontracting

Report for Individual Contracts (Standard Form 294) at the completion of the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.219-26 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting.**

As prescribed in 19.1204(c), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—INCENTIVE SUBCONTRACTING (JAN 1999)

(a) Of the total dollars it plans to spend under subcontracts, the Contractor has committed itself in its offer to try to award a certain amount to small disadvantaged business concerns in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Groups as determined by the Department of Commerce.

(b) If the Contractor exceeds its total monetary target for subcontracting to small disadvantaged business concerns in the authorized SIC Major Groups, it will receive \_\_\_\_\_ [*Contracting Officer to insert the appropriate number between 0 and 10*] percent of the dollars in excess of the monetary target, unless the Contracting Officer determines that the excess was not due to the Contractor's efforts (*e.g.*, a subcontractor cost overrun caused the actual subcontract amount to exceed that estimated in the offer, or the excess was caused by the award of subcontracts that had been planned but had not been disclosed in the offer during contract negotiations). Determinations made under this paragraph are not subject to the Disputes clause of this contract.

(c) If this is a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract, the sum of the fixed fee and the incentive fee earned under this contract may not exceed the limitations in subsection 15.404-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

[The next page is 52-105.]



FAC 97-07 JANUARY 1, 1999

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																					
		P OR C	IBR	UCF	FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.219-19 Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.	19.1007(a)	P	No	K	A	A			A	A	A	A	A					A		A			
52.219-20 Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside.	19.1007(b)	P	No	K																		A	
52.219-21 Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.	19.1007(c)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
52.219-22 Small Disadvantaged Business Status.	19.306(b)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	19.306(b)	P	No	K	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.219-23 Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.	19.1104	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate I	19.1104	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
Alternate II	19.1104	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
52.219-24 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets.	19.1204(a)	P	Yes	L	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
52.219-25 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting.	19.1204(b)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A

FAC 97-07 JANUARY 1, 1999

PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P OR C	IBR	UCF	PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT																			
					FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM SVC	DDR	A&E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI	
52.219-26 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting.	19.1204(c)	C	Yes	I	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
52.222-1 Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.	22.103-5(a)	C	Yes	I	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A



53.302-90	Optional Form 90, Release of Lien on Real Property.	SF 1407	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor— Financial Capability
53.302-91	Optional Form 91, Release of Personal Property from Escrow.	SF 1408	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor— Accounting System
53.302-307	Contract Award.	SF 1414	Consent of Surety
53.302-308	Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition.	SF 1415	Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty
53.302-309	Amendment of Solicitation.	SF 1416	Payment Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts
53.302-312	Optional Form 312, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report.	SF 1418	Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts
53.302-336	Optional Form 336, Continuation Sheet.	SF 1423	Inventory Verification Survey
53.302-347	Optional Form 347, Order for Supplies or Services.	SF 1424	Inventory Disposal Report
53.302-348	Optional Form 348, Order for Supplies or Services Schedule—Continuation.	SF 1426	Inventory Schedule A (Metals in Mill Product Form)
53.302-1419	Optional Form 1419, Abstract of Offers—Construction.	SF 1427	Inventory Schedule A—Continuation Sheet (Metals in Mill Product Form)
53.302-1419A	Optional Form 1419A, Abstract of Offers—Construction, Continuation Sheet.	SF 1428	Inventory Schedule B
53.303-DD-254	Department of Defense DD Form 254, Contract Security Classification Specification.	SF 1429	Inventory Schedule B—Continuation Sheet
53.303-DD-441	Department of Defense DD Form 441, Security Agreement.	SF 1430	Inventory Schedule C (Work-in-Process)
53.303-WH-347	Department of Labor Form WH-347, Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use).	SF 1431	Inventory Schedule C—Continuation Sheet (Work-in-Process)
	<b>Forms Authorized for Local Reproduction</b>	SF 1432	Inventory Schedule D (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment)
SF LLL	Disclosure of Lobbying Activities	SF 1433	Inventory Schedule D—Continuation Sheet (Special Tooling and Special Test Equipment)
SF LLL-A	Disclosure of Lobbying Activities—Continuation Sheet	SF 1434	Termination Inventory Schedule E (Short Form For Use With SF 1438 Only)
SF 18	Request for Quotation	SF 1435	Settlement Proposal (Inventory Basis)
SF 33	Solicitation, Offer and Award	SF 1436	Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis)
SF 34	Annual Bid Bond	SF 1437	Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts
SF 35	Annual Performance Bond	SF 1438	Settlement Proposal (Short Form)
SF 129	Solicitation Mailing List Application	SF 1439	Schedule of Accounting Information
SF 273	Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond	SF 1440	Application for Partial Payment
SF 274	Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond	SF 1445	Labor Standards Interview
SF 275	Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States	SF 1449	Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items
SF 279	Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report	OF 90	Release of Lien on Real Property
SF 281	Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report (\$25,000 or Less)	OF 91	Release of Personal Property from Escrow
SF 294	Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts	OF 307	Contract Award
SF 295	Summary Subcontract Report	OF 308	Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition
SF 1403	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General)	OF 309	Amendment of Solicitation
SF 1404	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical	OF 312	Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report.
SF 1405	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production	OF 347	Order for Supplies or Services
SF 1406	Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance		

**53.000 Scope of part.**

- This part—
- (a) Prescribes standard forms (SF's) and references optional forms (OF's) and agency-prescribed forms for use in acquisition;
  - (b) Contains requirements and information generally applicable to the forms; and
  - (c) Illustrates the forms.

**53.001 Definitions.**

“Exception,” as used in this part, means an approved departure from the established design, content, printing specifications, or conditions for use of any standard form.

**Subpart 53.1—General****53.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart contains requirements and information generally applicable to the forms prescribed in this regulation.

**53.101 Requirements for use of forms.**

The requirements for use of the forms prescribed or referenced in this part are contained in Parts 1 through 52, where the subject matter applicable to each form is addressed. The specific location of each requirement is identified in Subpart 53.2.

**53.102 Current editions.**

The form prescriptions in Subpart 53.2 and the illustrations in Subpart 53.3 contain current edition dates. Contracting officers shall use the current editions unless otherwise authorized under this regulation.

**53.103 Exceptions.**

Agencies shall not—

- (a) Alter a standard form prescribed by this regulation; or
- (b) Use for the same purpose any form other than the standard form prescribed by this regulation without receiving in advance an exception to the form.

**53.104 Overprinting.**

Standard and optional forms (obtained as required by 53.107) may be overprinted with names, addresses, and other uniform entries that are consistent with the purpose of the form and that do not alter the form in any way. Exception approval for overprinting is not needed.

**53.105 Computer generation.**

(a) Agencies may computer-generate the Standard and Optional Forms prescribed in the FAR without exception approval (see 53.103), provided—

- (1) The form is in an electronic format that complies with Federal Information Processing Standard Number 161; or
- (2) There is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements, and the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) The forms prescribed by this Part may be computer generated by the public. Unless prohibited by agency regulations, forms prescribed by agency FAR supplements may also be computer generated by the public. Computer generated forms shall either comply with Federal Information

Processing Standard Number 161 or shall retain the name, content, or sequence of the data elements, and shall carry the Standard or Optional Form or agency number and edition date (see 53.111).

**53.106 Special construction and printing.**

Contracting offices may request exceptions (see 53.103) to standard forms for special construction and printing. Examples of common exceptions are as follows:

STANDARD FORMS	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION AND PRINTING
(a) SF 18— . . . . .	(1) With vertical lines omitted (for listing of supplies and services, unit, etc.); (2) As reproducible masters; and/or (3) In carbon interleaved pads or sets.
(b) SF's 26, 30, 33, 1447—	As die-cut stencils or reproducible masters.
(c) SF 44— . . . . .	(1) With serial numbers and contracting office name and address; and/or (2) On special weight of paper and with the type of construction, number of sets per book, 2 and number of parts per set as specified by the contracting officer. (Executive agencies may supplement the administrative instructions on the inside front cover of the book.)
(d) SF 1442— . . . . .	(1) As die-cut stencils or reproducible masters; and/or (2) With additional wording as required by the executive agency. (However, the sequence and wording of the items appearing on the prescribed form should not be altered.

**53.107 Obtaining forms.**

(a) Executive agencies shall obtain standard and optional forms from the General Services Administration (GSA) by using GSA Supply Catalog—Office Products (see 41 CFR 101-26.302). Standard forms adapted for computer preparation (see 53.105) or with special construction and printing (see 53.106) that are not available from GSA may be ordered directly from the Government Printing Office (GPO).

(b) Contractors and other parties may obtain standard and optional forms from the Superintendent of Documents,

(d) *SF 1447 (5/88 Ed.), Solicitation/Contract.* SF 1447 is prescribed for use in soliciting supplies or services and for awarding contracts that result from the bids. It shall be used when the simplified contract format is used (see 14.201-9) and may be used in place of the SF 26 or SF 33 with other solicitations and awards. Agencies may prescribe additional detailed instructions for use of the form.

(e) *SF 129 (Rev. 12/96), Solicitation Mailing List Application.* SF 129 is prescribed for use in establishing and maintaining lists of potential sources, as specified in 14.205-1(d).

(f) *SF 1409 (Rev. 9/88), Abstract of Offers, and SF 1410 (9/88), Abstract of Offers—Continuation.* SF 1409 and SF 1410 are prescribed for use in recording bids, as specified in 14.403(a).

(g) *OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label.* OF 17 may be furnished with each invitation for bids to facilitate identification and handling of bids, as specified in 14.202-3(b).

(h) *OF 336 (Rev. 3/86), Continuation Sheet.* OF 336 may be used as a continuation sheet in solicitations, as specified in 14.201-2(b).

### 53.215 Contracting by negotiation.

#### 53.215-1 Solicitation and receipt of proposals.

The following forms are prescribed, as stated in the following paragraphs, for use in contracting by negotiation (except for construction, architect-engineer services, or acquisitions made using simplified acquisition procedures):

(a) *SF 26 (Rev. 4/85), Award/Contract.* SF 26, prescribed in 53.214(a), may be used in entering into negotiated contracts in which the signature of both parties on a single document is appropriate, as specified in 15.509(b).

(b) *SF 30 (Rev. 10/83), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract.* SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, may be used for amending requests for proposals and for amending requests for information, as specified in 15.210(b).

(c) *SF 33 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation, Offer and Award.* SF 33, prescribed in 53.214(c), may be used in connection with the solicitation and award of negotiated contracts. Award of such contracts may be made by either OF 307, SF 33, or SF 26, as specified in 53.214(c) and 15.509. Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, the reference in “block 1” should be amended to read “15 CFR 700” and in the Caution statement of “block 9” revise 52.215-10 to read 52.215-1.

(d) *OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label.* OF 17 may be furnished with each request for proposals to facilitate identification and handling of proposals, as specified in 15.210(c).

(e) *OF 307 (Rev. 9/97), Contract Award.* OF 307 may be used to award negotiated contracts as specified in 15.509(a).

(f) *OF 308 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation and Offer-Negotiated Acquisition.* OF 308 may be used to support solicitation of negotiated contracts as specified in 15.210(a). Award of such contracts may be made by OF 307, as specified in 15.509(a).

(g) *OF 309 (Rev. 9/97), Amendment of Solicitation.* OF 309 may be used to amend solicitations of negotiated contracts, as specified in 15.210(b).

### 53.216 Types of contracts.

#### 53.216-1 Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).

OF 347, Order for Supplies or Services. OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f) (or an approved agency form), may be used to place orders under indefinite delivery contracts and basic ordering agreements, as specified in 16.703(d)(2)(i).

### 53.217—53.218 [Reserved]

#### 53.219 Small business programs.

The following standard forms are prescribed for use in reporting small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting data, as specified in Part 19:

(a) *SF 294 (Rev. 8/98), Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts.* (See 19.704(a)(10).)

(b) *SF 295 (Rev. 8/98), Summary Subcontract Report.* (See 19.704(a)(10).) SF 295 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the loose-leaf edition of the FAR.

(c) *OF 312 (1/99), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report.* (See Subpart 19.12.)

### 53.220—53.221 [Reserved]

#### 53.222 Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).

The following forms are prescribed as stated below, for use in connection with the application of labor laws:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *SF 99 (DOL), Notice of Award of Contract.*

(c) *SF 308 (DOL) (5/85 Ed.), Request for Determination and Response to Request.* (See 22.404-3(a) and (b).)

(d) *SF 1093 (GAO) (10/71 Ed.), Schedule of Withholdings under the Davis-Bacon Act and/or the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.* (See 22.406-9(c)(1).)

(e) *SF 1413 (Rev. 6/89), Statement and Acknowledgment.* SF 1413 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractor acknowledgment of inclusion of required clauses in subcontracts, as specified in 22.406-5. Pending issuance of a

new edition of the form, the “prescribed by” reference at the bottom right of the form is revised to read “53.222(e)”.

(f) *SF 1444 (10/87 Ed.), Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate.* (See 22.406-3(a) and 22.1019.)

(g) *SF 1445 (Rev. 12/96), Labor Standards Interview.* (See 22.406-7(b).)

(h) *SF 1446 (10/87 Ed.), Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet.* (See 22.406-8(d).)

(i) *Form WH-347 (DOL), Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use).* (See 22.406-6(a).)

### 53.223—53.227 [Reserved]

#### 53.228 Bonds and insurance.

The following standard forms are prescribed for use for bond and insurance requirements, as specified in Part 28:

(a) *SF 24 (Rev. 1/90), Bid Bond.* (See 28.106-1.)

(b) *SF 25 (Rev. 1/90), Performance Bond.* (See 28.106-1(b).)

(c) *SF 25-A (Rev. 1/90), Payment Bond.* (See 28.106-1(c).)

(d) *SF 25-B (Rev. 10/83), Continuation Sheet* (For Standard Forms 24, 25, and 25-A). (See 28.106-1(c).)

(e) *SF 28 (Rev. 1/90), Affidavit of Individual Surety.* (See 28.106-1(e) and 28.203(b).)

(f) *SF 34 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Bid Bond.* (See 28.106-1(f).) SF 34 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(g) *SF 35 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Performance Bond.* (See 28.106-1.) SF 35 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(h) *SF 273 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond.* (See 28.106-1(h) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 273 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(i) *SF 274 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond.* (See 28.106-1(i) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 274 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(j) *SF 275 (Rev. 8/90), Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States.* (See 28.106-1(j) and 28.202-1(a)(4).)

(k) *SF 1414 (Rev. 10/93), Consent of Surety.* SF 1414 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(l) *SF 1415 (Rev. 7/93), Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty.* (See 28.106-1(l).) SF 1415 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

53-8 (FAC 97-07/Rev. 10/98)

(m) *SF 1416 (Rev. 1/90), Payment Bond for Other than Construction Contracts.* (See 28.106-1(m).) SF 1416 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(n) *SF 1418 (8/96), Performance Bond for Other Than Construction Contracts.* (See 28.106-1(n).)

(o) *OF 90 (Rev. 1/90), Release of Lien on Real Property.* (See 28.106-1(o) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 90 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

(p) *OF 91 (1/90 Ed.), Release of Personal Property from Escrow.* (See 28.106-1(p) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 91 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

#### 53.229 Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A).

*SF 1094 (Rev. 12/96), U.S. Tax Exemption Form, and SF 1094-A (Rev. 12/96), Tax Exemption Forms Accountability Record.* SF's 1094 and 1094-A are prescribed for use in establishing exemption from State or local taxes, as specified in 29.302(b).

### 53.230—53.231 [Reserved]

#### 53.232 Contract financing (SF 1443).

*SF 1443 (10/82), Contractor's Request for Progress Payment.* SF 1443 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractors' requests for progress payments, as specified in 32.503-1.

### 53.233—52.234 [Reserved]

#### 53.235 Research and development contracting (SF 298).

*SF 298 (2/89), Report Documentation Page.* SF 298 is prescribed for use in submitting scientific and technical reports to contracting officers and to technical information libraries, as specified in 35.010.

#### 53.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.

##### 53.236-1 Construction.

The following forms are prescribed, as stated below, for use in contracting for construction, alteration, or repair, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(a) *SF 1417 (Rev. 8/90), Presolicitation Notice (Construction Contract).* SF 1417 is prescribed for use in notifying prospective offerors of solicitations estimated to be \$100,000 or more and may be used if the proposed contract is estimated to be less than \$100,000, as specified in 36.701(a).

(b) *SF 1420 (10/83 Ed.), Performance Evaluation—Construction Contracts.* SF 1420 is prescribed for use in evaluating and reporting on the performance of construction contractors within approved dollar thresholds and as otherwise specified in 36.701(e).

(c)—(d) [Reserved]